

000

Availability of Biodiversity Information for East Africa

Compiled by
World Conservation Monitoring Centre

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations
Dar es Salaam, Tanzania

1994



~~8476~~

8453

Compiled by: World Conservation Monitoring Centre, Cambridge, UK

In collaboration with: IUCN Regional Office for Eastern Africa, Nairobi, Kenya

In association with: Makerere University Institute of Environment and Natural Resources, Kampala, Uganda;
National Environment Secretariat, Nairobi, Kenya;
Tanzanian Commission for Science and Technology, Dar-es-Salaam and other key institutions in the region

With financial assistance from: the European Commission and the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations

A GEF/UNDP Project



Copyright: (1994)

The text, the manual and the data provided on diskette are under copyright. Reproduction for resale is prohibited without the prior written permission of the copyright holder

Citation: World Conservation Monitoring Centre (1994) Compiler.
Availability of Biodiversity Information for East Africa. Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania.

This report was compiled from responses to a questionnaire which were transcribed as accurately as possible. WCMC, IUCN, EC and FAO cannot guarantee the accuracy or completeness of the entries. Any opinion expressed in the entries is not necessarily held by WCMC, IUCN, EC and FAO. The information provided is subject to change. Thus, in the case of queries, the user should always check with the institution which provided the data, as listed.

The designations of geographical entities in this book, and the presentation of the material, do not imply the expression of any opinion on the part of WCMC, IUCN, EC and FAO, concerning the legal status of any country, territory, or area, or of its authorities, or concerning the delimitation of its frontiers or boundaries.

Printed by and available from: Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, P.O.Box 2, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania

CONTENTS

	Page
PART 1	
Layout of the Report	ii
The World Conservation Monitoring Centre and the IUCN Regional Office for Eastern Africa	iii
Acknowledgements	iv
Commentary	
<i>The contribution and value of the project to biodiversity work in the region</i>	
Reflections of the Kenyan team	vii
Tanzania country report	viii
A Ugandan Perspective	ix
Views on the metadatabase from the IUCN Regional Office for Eastern Africa	x
WCMC and the international context	xi
Final Report	
1.1 Introduction: The Project Context	1
1.2 Chronology of Project Development and Implementation	2
1.3 Methodology Adopted	3
1.4 Analysis and Summary of Results	5
1.5 Project Conclusions	22
1.6 Recommendations	23
1.7 Bibliography	24
 Annex 1 - Questionnaire	
 PART 2	
Layout of the Report	ii
The World Conservation Monitoring Centre and the IUCN Regional Office for Eastern Africa	iii
Acknowledgements	iv
Catalogue of Questionnaire Entries	
2.1 Introduction	1
2.2 Use of the Catalogue	2
2.3 Explanation of Catalogue Headings	3
2.4 Questionnaire Entries	
Kenya K1 - K59 Uganda U1 - U41	
Tanzania T1 - T86 East Africa Eal - Ea162	
2.5 Alphabetical listing of Institutions	7
2.6 Glossary	25
2.7 Index	29

Layout of the Report

The results of the project have been presented with two primary goals in mind: to provide the reader with an overview of the study and its results (Part 1); and to provide a catalogue which enables a relatively simple search to be made for dataset information (Part 2).

Given the large number of dataset entries for this project, careful consideration was given to the presentation of information in a user-friendly manner. For that reason, questionnaire entries have been catalogued under the name of the country to which each dataset applies. This is reflected in the index. For example, T23 indicates a dataset entry for Tanzania, whereas Ea15 indicates a dataset entry which covers the East Africa region. Dataset entries are arranged alphabetically by institution under each country/region heading.

Accompanying this report is an electronic copy of the catalogue using the *Folio Views* software package and supplementary User's Guide. This software package has been designed to give further assistance for a relatively straightforward search and text retrieval of catalogue information which may be of interest.

World Conservation Monitoring Centre The World Conservation Monitoring Centre (WCMC) is a joint venture between the three partners who developed the *World Conservation Strategy* and its successor, *Caring for the Earth*: IUCN - The World Conservation Union, UNEP - United Nations Environment Programme, and WWF - World Wide Fund For Nature (formerly World Wildlife Fund). Its mission is to support conservation and sustainable development through the provision of information on the world's biological diversity.

WCMC has developed global overview databases that include threatened plant and animal species, habitats of conservation concern, critical sites, protected areas of the world, and the utilisation and trade in wildlife species and products. Drawing on these databases, WCMC provides an information service to the conservation and development communities, governments and United Nations agencies, scientific institutions, the business and commercial sector, and the media. WCMC produces a wide variety of specialist outputs and reports based on analyses of its data. It is also actively involved in building the capabilities of other institutions, particularly in developing countries, for promoting and planning their own biological resources.

World Conservation Monitoring Centre
219 Huntingdon Road
Cambridge CB3 0DL
United Kingdom

Tel: +44 223 277314
FAX: +44 223 277136

IUCN - The World Conservation Union Founded in 1948, IUCN - The World Conservation Union brings together states, government agencies and a diverse range of non-governmental organisations in a unique world partnership: over 800 members in all, spread across 125 countries. As a union, IUCN exists to enable its members to represent their views on the world stage and to provide them with the concepts, strategies and technical support they need to achieve their goals. Through its six Commissions, IUCN draws together over 5000 expert volunteers in project teams and action groups. A central secretariat coordinates the IUCN Programme and leads initiatives on the conservation and sustainable use of the world's biological diversity and the management of habitats and natural resources, as well as providing a range of services. IUCN has helped many countries to prepare National Conservation Strategies, and demonstrates the application of its knowledge through the field projects it supervises. Operations are increasingly decentralised and are conducted by an expanding network of regional and country offices located principally in developing countries. IUCN seeks above all to work with its members to achieve development that is sustainable and that provides a lasting improvement in the quality of life for people all over the world.

IUCN Regional Office for Eastern Africa (EARO)
P.O. Box 68200, Nairobi, Kenya
Tel: +254 2 502650
FAX: +254 2 608026

Acknowledgements

The successful completion of this project has only been possible through a committed team effort by individuals and organisations both from the East Africa region and from outside.

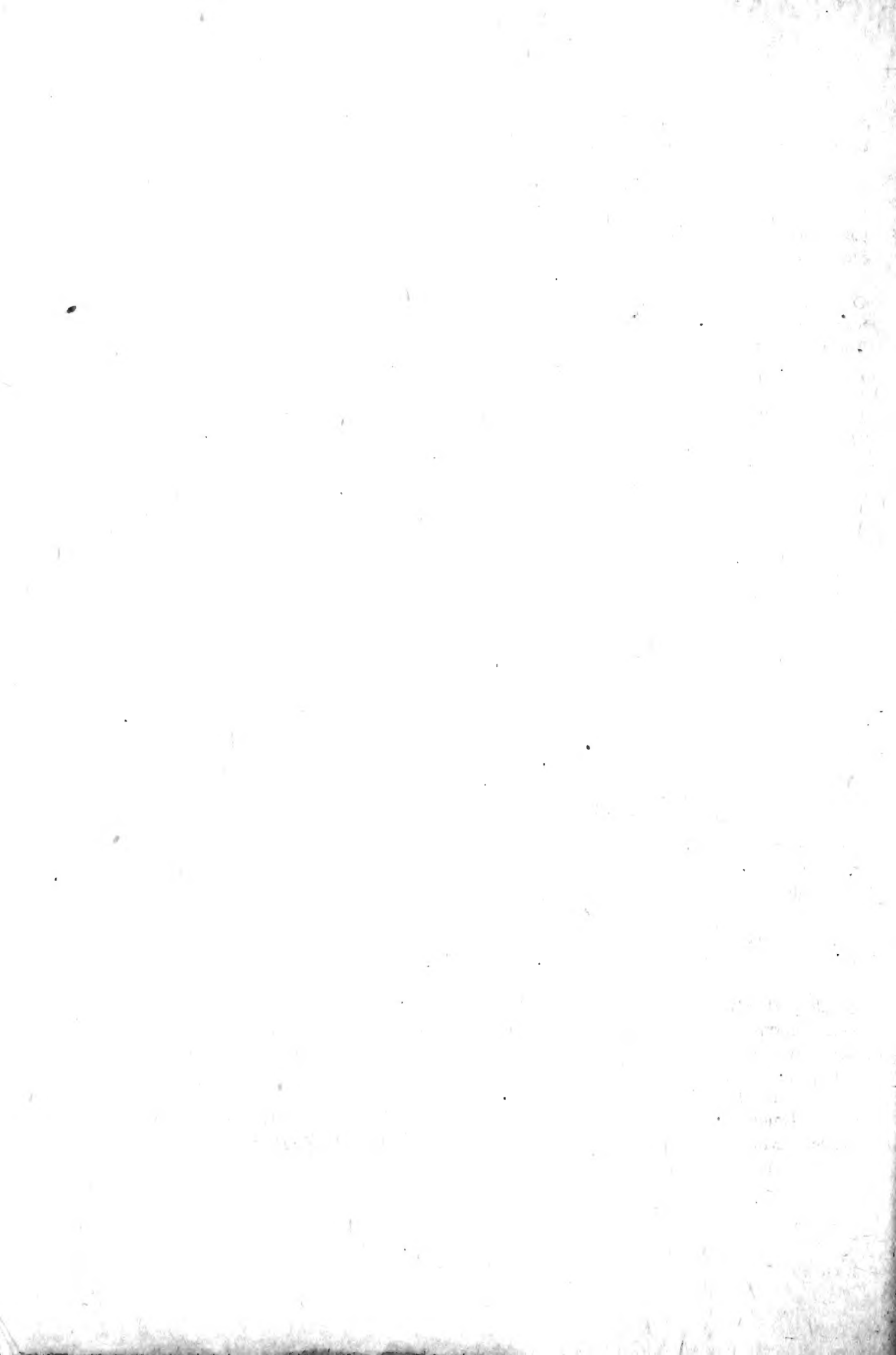
Within East Africa, the contribution of the IUCN Regional Office for Eastern Africa (EARO) in coordinating regional activities, hosting two regional workshops, and preparing reports is particularly acknowledged. A special thanks is extended for the exemplary efforts of Steven Njuguna, Maida Awori (Project Coordinator) and John Watkin.

Of equal importance is the fundamental contribution of the collaborating organisations in Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda. George Ondeng'e, National Environment Secretariat (Kenya), Theophilus Mlaki, Tanzania Commission for Science and Technology, and Pantaleon Kasoma, Makerere University Institute of Environment and Natural Resources (MUIENR), Uganda, as team leaders, are acknowledged for their work in coordinating national workshops and in leading the administration of the study within each of the countries, respectively. Thanks are also expressed to the following individuals and organisations, without whose efforts the study would not have been possible: Richard Bagine, National Museums of Kenya; Minnie Gatahi, National Environment Secretariat (Kenya); Kim Howell, University of Dar es Salaam (Tanzania); Robert Kakuyo, UNEP/GEMS; Jane Kavuma, Ministry of Water, Energy, Minerals and Environment Protection (Uganda); Anna Maembe, National Environment Management Council (Tanzania); Derek Pomeroy, MUIENR; Alan Rodgers, Global Environment Facility; and Eldad Tukahirwa, MUIENR. This is, of course, not to forget those individuals, too many to mention, who provided support to the administration of the study through their work, interest and motivation. A profound thanks.

Coordinating the study at the international level, as well as preparation of final outputs, was brought about by the dedicated efforts of staff at WCMC. Particular mention goes to the following individuals: Mark Collins, Jeremy Harrison, Tim Johnson, Mary Cordiner, Veronica Greenwood, Victoria Freeman, Susan Hawley, Stuart Douglas, and Donald Gordon (Project Manager). A special thanks is extended to Esther Byford for her outstanding contribution towards project administration, data entry, and report production. A special thanks is also reserved for John McComb, a US-based consultant, for his efforts in designing the database, in analysing results, for his contribution to the development of the *Folio Views* software, and for writing the accompanying User's Guide.

Gratitude is extended to all those who participated in the project. Without the time and interest of those who contributed by filling out questionnaires and/or by providing supporting materials and comments, there simply would be no study. It is only hoped that the efforts of these individuals is matched by a product that is of interest and real value.

Finally, WCMC, as the project executant, recognises with gratitude the substantial financial contributions made by our sponsors listed on the front page. Their confidence in our ability to complete such an ambitious project is appreciated. In particular, thanks are extended to the European Commission, and especially L. Guerrato (Head of Division VIII/A/1, DG VIII), G. Fontaine, Tim Clarke and Maria Jadot, together with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, executing agency for a GEF/UNDP project, especially Alan Rodgers (Chief Technical Advisor, Dar es Salaam) and Denise Rousseau (Project Operations Officer - Forestry, FAO, Rome).



Department of Information

to East Africa

Commission and Local Report

*Availability of
Biodiversity Information
for East Africa*

Part 1

Commentary and Final Report

Reflections of the Kenyan team

The metadatabase, arising from the project *Availability of Biodiversity Information for East Africa*, will support several biodiversity initiatives within East Africa and outside. It will be useful to researchers, industry, policy-makers and voluntary bodies.

In providing information on the sources of biological and non-biological data, as well as identifying the various experts who can collect, organise, analyse, compile and interpret data, the metadatabase will support further biodiversity studies. Further, the metadatabase will be important for networking, not only within East Africa but globally as well. Within East Africa, it will be reinforced by activities of database units within Kenya, Uganda and Tanzania which are already being set up under the *FAO/UNDP/GEF Project on Institutional Support for the Protection of East African Biodiversity*.

Within Kenya, the project will assist in building linkages with databases existing or being set up in institutions such as the National Environment Secretariat, National Museums of Kenya, Department of Resources Survey and Remote Sensing (KREMU), Kenya Wildlife Service, Kenya Agricultural Research Institute, Kenya Forestry Research Institute, Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research Institute, African Centre for Technology Studies, and the Regional Centre for Services in Survey, Mapping and Remote Sensing. At the time of administering the questionnaire for the study, it was realised that these and other institutions in Kenya were establishing databases to handle information from their own researchers and those who collaborate with them.

The metadatabase will be an important input to national biodiversity strategies and plans which the three countries of East Africa are planning to formulate as follow-ups to the *Convention on Biological Diversity*, and as a vehicle for implementing the United Nations Conference on Environment and Development (UNCED) Agenda 21.

The administration of the study itself was not without its problems. In a number of cases, questionnaires sent by post were either misplaced or lay in files until follow-up action was taken. To some, the questionnaire was not clear, necessitating face-to-face interviews. Institutions without databases found the questionnaire difficult to complete as information was scattered in the various sections and in the hands of individual researchers/specialists. This often prompted the question 'Who is ideally placed to respond to the questionnaire in a particular institution?'

Recommendations for follow-up to this study include: a national workshop to review, publicise and disseminate the metadatabase and to discuss information networking, and designation of a national focal point to further disseminate, publicise and update the database. The National Environment Secretariat would be an ideal national focal point as it is setting up a Database Unit which could undertake the metadatabase activities, and is well positioned to network with the other institutional databases throughout the country.

George Ondeng'e

Tanzania country report

In Tanzania, three institutions formed the team which spearheaded the project *Availability of Biodiversity Information for East Africa*. These were the Tanzania Commission for Science and Technology, National Environment Management Council, and the Zoology Department of the University of Dar es Salaam.

Following the regional and national workshops, institutions were surveyed with respect to information held on biodiversity. These were mainly government departments, research and academic institutions, and some NGOs which were in one way or another dealing with issues related to biodiversity.

The project was marked by a number of successes as well as limitations. On the positive side, the initiative was successful in that a reasonable number of institutions completed the questionnaire, and the response was generally informative. Of importance was how government institutions responded since they hold a significant bulk of 'grey' literature and unpublished reports. The metadatabase should, therefore, be of use to a variety of users.

Limitations included the time needed to explain the project, and for conducting face-to-face interviews; the reluctance on the part of individuals to fill out separate forms for each dataset held by an organisation; the perception among many that the information they held had little to do with biodiversity; motivating others to see the value and importance of such a study, particularly as many have not, in the past, had the need to search for biodiversity information from other organisations; the reservation that an institution's holdings could have any use to others, and how they themselves could make use of information already existing through the metadatabase; the notion that the information being collected would somehow be 'lost' or taken out of Tanzania; the difficulty in surveying institutions in remote areas; and the need to involve more individuals at the first regional workshop from a wider range of organisations throughout the country. The latter would have ensured a wider coverage of institutions and a more effective strategy in conducting the survey. As it was, all three institutions at the first regional workshop were from Dar es Salaam.

In conclusion, project implementation was time-consuming, but it is hoped that the output in the form of hard-copy and portable computer diskette will be worth the effort. Production, wide distribution, and use of these outputs should highlight the value of the study, dispel fears and reservations people might hold, and serve as the basis for future updating and follow-up work. It is also hoped that the information which will constitute the metadatabase will be useful in the planning and management of biodiversity of individual East African countries as well as for the region. Finally, it is hoped that during the updating exercise, problems encountered during this first study will be overcome. The updating of the metadatabase should be done as soon as possible to incorporate the remaining institutions which were not covered in the initial attempt.

Anna T. Maembe and Kim Howell

A Ugandan Perspective

Launching of the project *Availability of Biodiversity Information for East Africa* was a most timely and logical follow-up to the symposium *Conservation of Biodiversity in Africa* of 1992. From this symposium, it became clear that little information on biodiversity was available to researchers, planners and policy makers. The project also came at a time when issues of biodiversity conservation were on the agendas of most nations throughout the world.

In Uganda, the government places tremendous emphasis on matters connected with environmental protection and sustainable utilisation of natural resources. The Ministry of Natural Resources coordinates various natural resource utilisation and conservation initiatives which affect biological diversity. These include the 1990 *Country Study on the Costs and Benefits of Biodiversity Conservation*, the *Natural Forest Conservation* project, the *National Wetlands Project*, the project on *Institutional Support for the Protection of East African Biodiversity*, and the *National Environment Action Plan (NEAP)* process. Makerere University, through various departments, but particularly through the Institute of Environment and Natural Resources, liaises closely with the Ministry and is involved in a number of activities concerned with biodiversity conservation. The most notable is the *National Biodiversity Databank (NBDB)* which, among other objectives, is mandated to collect, monitor and store information on Uganda's biological diversity with specific reference to status and distribution of species and ecosystems.

The pace of activities connected with biodiversity conservation has gathered momentum over the past few years. One fact to emerge is that relatively little is known about the amount of biodiversity in the country, its distribution and conservation status. Moreover, the little that is known is scattered in various places with individuals and institutions, both within the country and abroad.

The project *Availability of Biodiversity Information for East Africa* has attempted to identify which institutions or individuals hold biodiversity information, the form in which the information is held, its quantity and how it may be accessed. It is hoped that by getting to know each other, the various individuals and institutions involved will be stimulated to initiate contacts and collaboration for the benefit of conservation. National databases will benefit from the exercise in that they will have a clearer idea of what exists and will therefore be better placed to set appropriate priorities for their activities. In addition, the *National Biodiversity Unit (NBU)* of the Ministry of Natural Resources, which, according to the *NEAP* recommendations, is expected to provide guidelines for all institutions involved in activities impinging on biodiversity, will be able to carry out its mandate with a fairly accurate picture of what is known.

Finally, it is hoped that the report of this project will illuminate the need for cooperation and coordination in biodiversity conservation at the national and international levels. It should also be able to show the justification for a massive transfer of resources, both financial and intellectual from the developed to the developing world.

P.M.B. Kasoma

Views on the metadatabase from the IUCN Regional Office for Eastern Africa

The metadatabase will provide the basis of a biodiversity information network in the Eastern Africa region. The fundamental importance of biodiversity information and exchange has been well recognised by the *Convention on Biological Diversity*, *Agenda 21*, *Global Biodiversity Strategy*, and *Caring for the Earth*. Without the necessary authoritative data on biodiversity, effective policies for the region's conservation and sound environmental management cannot be made.

Established National Biodiversity Units (NBUs) in Kenya and Uganda, and the soon to be established NBU in Tanzania will make use of the metadatabase during the data gathering and monitoring phase in preparation of National Biodiversity Strategies and Action Plans. One of the very first steps of the data gathering process is the development of a database of data sources including information on human resources and expertise. The regional metadatabase will enhance compatibility and adherence to international standards called for by the *Convention on Biological Diversity*.

Improved networking between the biodiversity focal institutions in the East African countries is expected to allow for the formulation of regional biodiversity projects addressing shared species and habitats. The metadatabase will enhance access to biodiversity information leading to more informed policy decisions and carefully selected investment programmes. The metadatabase will also be used as a training tool contributing to capacity building in the participating institutions.

There is increased interest in and awareness by the participating institutions of the need for an efficient information exchange mechanism. The metadatabase project has generated interest not only in the regional institutions but also in other institutions keen to undertake a similar exercise in Southern Africa, North Africa, West Africa and other overseas institutions. The metadatabase will assist in local, national, regional and global biodiversity status assessments. It will also ensure that decision makers who may influence the maintenance of biodiversity are provided with the timely benefit of all available biological information.

The IUCN Eastern Africa Biodiversity Conservation Programme and other regional IUCN thematic programmes will frequently use the metadatabase in identifying the sources of information while supporting the IUCN members and partners in the implementation of specific projects. Development assistance agencies based in the region and abroad are also expected to benefit from the establishment of the East Africa biodiversity metadatabase. It is hoped that the Biodiversity Conservation Programme of the IUCN EARO will be identified as the regional focal point and clearing house to facilitate and catalyse the flow of information among those institutions, organisations and individuals engaged in biodiversity conservation activities in the region.

Steven G. Njuguna

Coordinator, Eastern Africa Biodiversity Conservation Programme

WCMC and the international context

The aim of the World Conservation Monitoring Centre is to support conservation and sustainable development by providing comprehensive and up-to-date information and technical services, based on a programme of research and analysis.

Increasingly, these activities are being focused to assist nations in the implementation of the *Convention on Biological Diversity*. Article 6 calls on contracting parties to develop national strategies, plans or programmes for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity. Article 7 concerns itself with aspects of monitoring in support of biodiversity conservation.

The project **Availability of Biodiversity Information for East Africa** represents an important baseline study to assess what information already exists, where it is located, and where the gaps in biodiversity information lie. In so doing, the project will be a valuable cornerstone upon which future biodiversity initiatives may be launched, and will form a basis for biodiversity strategies and future monitoring programmes. The project, therefore, helps to address the obligations of the Convention.

On another level, the project is seen as representative of the niche that WCMC sees itself filling in future. The project has involved information collection and management, biodiversity research and analysis, database development, production and dissemination of results, and aspects of training. Perhaps more importantly, however, the project has represented a truly collaborative venture between the IUCN Regional Office for Eastern Africa, Nairobi, and key national institutions in Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda. This collaboration has expressed itself in project development and implementation, and has involved a tremendous amount of consultation in the form of national and regional workshops.

WCMC, as a part of this process, has assisted by participating in the regional workshops, in conducting an international survey of organisations who may hold biodiversity information for the region, in building the metadatabase, and in producing the final outputs. These efforts have complemented those which have been undertaken within East Africa.

In the final analysis, WCMC has been delighted to be part of an important **process**, as well as being involved in the production of a vital **product** which should go far in serving the cause of biodiversity conservation in East Africa.

Mark Collins
Director, WCMC

1.1 Introduction: The Project Context

The project *Availability of Biodiversity Information for East Africa* came about in response to the need for a systematic review of the data holdings for the region in support of conservation and sustainable development. This need was subsequently underscored with the adoption of the *Convention on Biological Diversity* in 1992. Article 6 of the Convention calls on contracting parties to develop national strategies, plans or programmes for the conservation and sustainable use of biological diversity. Article 7 concerns itself with aspects of monitoring in support of biodiversity conservation. The project, in locating biodiversity information for the region, therefore provides a valuable baseline in assisting countries to meet obligations as set out in the Convention.

Launched in 1992 at the Conference *Conservation of Biodiversity in Africa*, Nairobi, the project represents a survey of the sources and types of information held on biodiversity for Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda by organisations both within and outside East Africa. The project represents a collaborative venture between the IUCN Regional Office for Eastern Africa (EARO), the World Conservation Monitoring Centre (WCMC), and key national institutions in each of the three countries. The study was funded by The European Commission (B7-5040 Contract 92/11) and through a contract with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, executing agency for a GEF/UNDP project entitled *Institutional Support for the Protection of East African Biodiversity* (UNO/RAF/006/GEF).

The mission statement of the project was 'to promote the conservation of biodiversity by improving the availability and accessibility of biodiversity data, and to facilitate further information gathering.' Accordingly, the major goals of the project were as follows:

- To undertake a review of the availability of biodiversity data in the three countries of East Africa - Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda;
- To compile a central register of biodiversity data sources and the extent of the information they hold on the East Africa region;
- To produce a computer database of biodiversity data for East Africa both on disk and as a printed report, with the database to indicate methods of access to information;
- To analyse the data in terms of both taxonomic and geographic coverage, to identify gaps in the availability of biodiversity data, and to provide recommendations for filling these gaps and extending the database;
- To facilitate networking between institutions and accessibility to datasets; and
- To assess the feasibility of extending the project to cover all of tropical Africa with the development of a computerised metadatabase of the biodiversity data sources for the continent.

In order to achieve these objectives, survey approaches were adopted using a standard questionnaire design. This was augmented by regional and national workshops, and the production of final outputs.

The outputs of the project include the development of a metadatabase (data sources database), the production of a final report (Part 1) and a catalogue of biodiversity data sources for the region, both in hard-copy and electronic (diskette) formats (Part 2). The electronic format of the catalogue

was produced using the *Folio Views* software package, a relatively straightforward search and text retrieval programme. A User's Guide was also developed to assist in the use of this package. In addition, training was provided in information collection and database use at regional and national workshops. It is anticipated that the initiative will assist in networking between institutions which hold biodiversity information for the region, and has addressed important questions of **accessibility** to biodiversity datasets.

Within the context of this project, the term metadatabase was defined as a **database of datasets**. The metadatabase was therefore designed to hold information on the **sources** and **types** of biodiversity data held by institutions both within and outside the region. The actual data themselves are not contained within the metadatabase.

1.2 Chronology of Project Development and Implementation

Timing of project development and reporting has been as follows:

- Launch of the initiative at the meeting *Conservation of Biodiversity in Africa*, held at the National Museums of Kenya in Nairobi, August 1992.
- Meeting of collaborating organisations at a regional meeting in Nairobi, February 1993. This meeting was instrumental in defining the objectives of the project; the scope of data to be collected; the methods employed to collect information; the outputs and potential benefits of the work; the responsibilities of the various institutions; and the timetable for implementation.
- Production of a promotional leaflet explaining the project (Annex 1.1).
- Drafting, pilot testing and finalising of the questionnaire (Annex 1.2) to be used in the major part of the study. This phase of the project was completed by April 1993 and involved institutions both within and outside the region.
- National workshops held in Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda in June 1993 to discuss administration of the questionnaire, to provide training in data collection, and to launch the major data collection phase of the project at the national level. A synopsis of regional and national workshop proceedings is provided in Annex 1.3.
- Identification at the national and international levels of organisations to be approached regarding biodiversity information for East Africa.
- Using a standard questionnaire design, extensive survey of organisations. At the international level, a direct mailshot and posting to Usenet or 'News' (global electronic bulletin board which runs on the Internet) was used to approach organisations in the Americas, Europe, Asia, and for African countries outside East Africa. Along with posting the questionnaire, face-to-face interviews were conducted within the region because of communication problems. This involved drawing on a wide geographic range of institutions in each of the three countries in order to administer the survey.
- From a survey effort involving face-to-face interviews, the mailing of more than 1000 questionnaires, and posting of the questionnaire to Usenet, with its potential of reaching more than another 1 million subscribers, a total of about 450 responses were received. Of these, 348 were deemed credible database entries; the remainder were mostly from parties who were interested in the project but had nothing of substance to contribute. About 150 of the responses

were from the region, and it was felt that virtually all institutions known to hold biodiversity information in East Africa were reached.

- During the months of May and June, 1993, the 'data sources' database (metadatabase) was constructed to handle information in both structured and free-text fields in accordance with the questionnaire. After considerable deliberation and consultation, this database was developed using the WordPerfect merge facility, given that most organisations in the region make use of WordPerfect software, and to enable a relatively straightforward production of the hard-copy and electronic (diskette) outputs. Subsequently, all questionnaire responses were entered into this metadatabase.
- Early in 1994, survey results were analysed with the primary goal of identifying biodiversity dataset information that is available for the region, and where the gaps lie. Questions of accessibility to dataset information were also addressed.
- A second regional meeting of collaborating institutions was held on 24-25 February 1994, where the *process* and *products* of the study were reviewed; follow-up project initiatives, particularly those aimed at filling gaps in biodiversity information were considered; and training was provided in the use of the *Folio Views* software package.
- In April 1994, outputs in the form of a final report (Part 1), and catalogue of survey results (Part 2), both in hard-copy and in *Folio Views* text-retrieval software were completed and submitted to the Contractors.
- Additional funds are currently being sought to enable project outputs to be published and widely distributed to organisations both within and outside the East Africa region.

1.3 Methodology Adopted

Biodiversity information collected Of primary interest to the study was dataset information on biology (e.g. plants, animals, habitats, ecosystems), although information on land data (e.g. land use, protected areas), physical features (e.g. meteorology, soils), legal (e.g. environmental laws) and economic (e.g. wildlife trade, medicinal plants) aspects was also incorporated. This rather loose definition of 'biodiversity' was used as a basis for directing survey effort among collaborating institutions.

The 348 questionnaire entries represented a wide spectrum of responses. These ranged in size from dataset entries of individuals with small private collections to large international organisations with numerous datasets for the region. Dataset information was found to exist in many forms, including paper records, maps, specimens, bibliographies, and computer databases.

Questionnaire The questionnaire adopted for the study went through considerable scrutiny at various stages to ensure that the objectives were well understood by all collaborating institutions and that the information being sought was clear. Overall, it was felt that the questionnaire was suitable, although a number of problems were identified. In addition to the questionnaire being somewhat long, considerable time often had to be spent with participating organisations/individuals to clarify a number of issues, and several questions proved difficult to answer. For example, many institutions had difficulty in providing details on the **size of information holdings**, because few had accurate records of what they held. Other questions on, for example, **completeness, limitations and gaps in the information** were difficult to comment

on, particularly if biodiversity datasets came about as by-products of other activities, with no objectives established for the collection of such information in the first place.

Difficulties with project administration At the international level, the major difficulties were in identifying institutions and individuals who potentially held biodiversity information for the region. Extensive follow-up was also required, particularly where questionnaires were misplaced, or questions misinterpreted or left uncompleted.

At the national level, it proved problematic knowing which person to approach in an institution, and the time needed to conduct a thorough interview, often involving extensive follow-up. This was compounded where organisations held multiple datasets, and required the completion of a number of questionnaire forms. Other difficulties included getting to remote institutions, and lack of time, once there, to verify relevant information; the inherent difficulties with posting questionnaires to remote areas within the region; and the need for funds to provide incentive to poorly paid civil servants to assist in providing information. Some institutions were somewhat sceptical as to why this information was being collected, and had initial fears about losing control of information. Often, it needed to be explained that what was expected from institutions was not their raw data but data about data (metadata). Objectives of the project had to be very well understood before cooperation could be secured. As a general comment, the time (deadline) and funds for data collection were considered inadequate, raising the possibility that collected data might not be very useful or complete.

Database development and limitations A number of criteria were outlined at the first regional meeting (Annex 1.3) for the type of database system to be developed for the project. Given those guidelines, and after consultation with the collaborators and contractors, it was decided that the metadatabase would be developed using the WordPerfect merge facility. Among other factors, this facility proved attractive since the creation of fields to accommodate structured and free text information (as in the questionnaire) was relatively easy; in using WordPerfect, the production of outputs was straightforward; and the information was in a format that was easily placed in the *Folio Views* text retrieval software package. The one drawback of adopting this system was that structured information needed to be transferred into a database format before analysis of results could be conducted. Use of a more structured database (FoxPro, dBase) would have eliminated this extra step.

Timing of the study Problems with the administration and receipt of survey results, particularly from areas where communication was not easy, the difficulty in organising national/regional meetings at times convenient to the majority of collaborating organisations, and the fact that full funding was not secured until well into the project (thereby delaying development of the metadatabase) resulted in the postponement of a second regional meeting until late February 1994, and some minor slippage to project deadlines.

1.4 Analysis and Summary of Results

The results from the survey are presented along four major themes. Tables 1-6, with accompanying figures, indicate where dataset information is located, the extent of coverage, and details on the collection and maintenance of such information. Tables 7-11 provide a taxonomic breakdown of dataset information, together with coverage by biome. Tables 12-14 give details regarding how biodiversity information is being managed, while Table 15 addresses the question of access to information sources.

The strength of this study is in providing an indication of the number of datasets available in any particular subject area. Quantum of data in these datasets was not assessed to any great degree, and represents a potential follow-up initiative.

The analysis of results is based on 346 questionnaire entries received by the end of February 1994. Two late entries (T58, T59) were added to the catalogue (Part 2) in the interests of completeness, while one record in the draft document was moved from the Kenya (K12) to the Tanzania (T15) section in the final catalogue version. Although these amendments are not relected in the summary and analysis, they would represent only minor changes to the overall picture.

A number of limitations need to be kept in mind when reviewing the following results. For example, there may be some duplication of catalogue entries. This may occur where two individuals from the same organisation completed a questionnaire, the contents of which were only slightly different but were interpreted as being distinct dataset entries. Alternatively, duplication could occur where an individual completed a questionnaire on his or her own behalf, the information on which was also filled out by an organisational contact.

A more profound difficulty is in the definition of a dataset itself. For example, there are 16 entries for the National Museums of Kenya, with datasets being largely defined as information held on a department by department basis. In contrast, there are two entries for the Natural History Museum, London, where dataset entries have identified in much broader terms, to include, for example, an entry on the 'Zoology Department'. By and large, the definition of a dataset in the study was left up to the respondent, such that each questionnaire completed represented a distinct entry. This flexibility, along with the degree of response by an organisation, clearly has implications for the analysis and subsequent recommendations.

Questions of interpretation may arise with respect to where particular entries are found in the catalogue. For example, although dataset information may be primarily for a specific country, that organisation may also have a limited amount of information for the region as a whole. In these instances, the entry was placed in the country section. Some noteworthy catalogue omissions include many of the IUCN Species Specialist Groups and the Ngorongoro Ecological Monitoring Programme.

In the tables that follow, the totals are often different from the sum of the columns (or rows). This is because many data holdings fit into more than one category. Furthermore, no extrapolation of data has taken place with respect to information filled out in the questionnaires. Consequently, headings such as 'Unknown' and 'Not specified' are found in the tables.

Tables and Figures

Figure 1 is illustrative in that it shows that the countries of North America, Western Europe and Southern Africa are the main sources of biodiversity information from outside the East Africa region. In terms of quantity, however, more than half (52%) of the 346 datasets identified are located in the countries of Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda (Table 1; Figure 2). This reflects two issues: (1) that probably more information exists in the region than has previously been thought; and (2) that the results may be indicative of a more vigorous survey within the region in comparison with outside. In support of the latter, institutions holding biodiversity information within the region were probably more easily identified than those outside, particularly potential candidates in Asia and South America. Conducting face-to-face interviews, as opposed to relying exclusively on a direct mailshot approach also helped to ensure a high response rate.

Figure 1 - Distribution of Biodiversity Information for East Africa

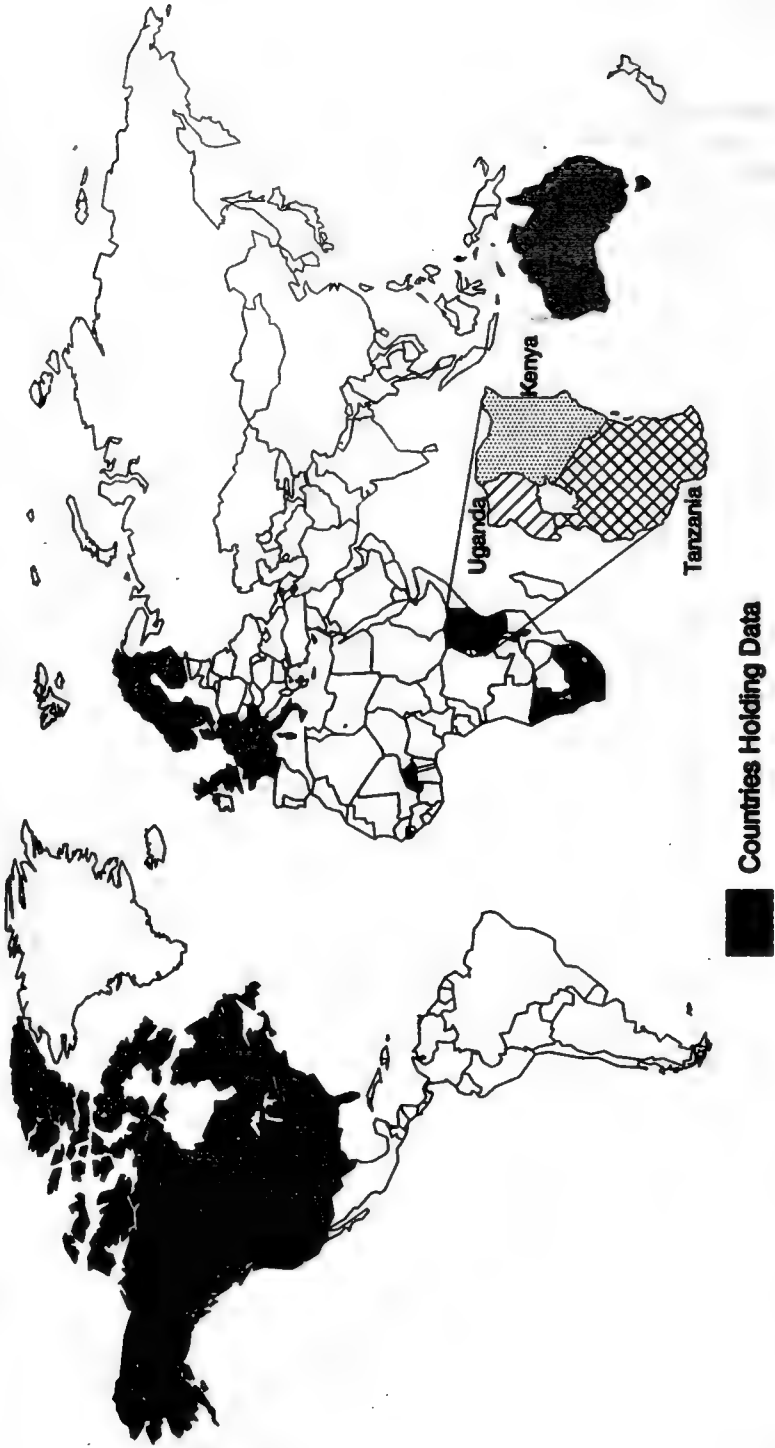


Table 1 - Distribution by Location of Data Holdings

Location	Dataset Totals	% of Datasets
Kenya	78	22.0
Tanzania	63	17.8
Uganda	43	12.1
United Kingdom	44	12.4
United States	41	11.6
Other Europe	46	13.0
Unknown	21	5.9
Other Africa	11	3.1
Canada and Caribbean	5	1.4
Australia	2	0.6
Dataset Total	354	100

Figure 2 - Location of Data Holdings

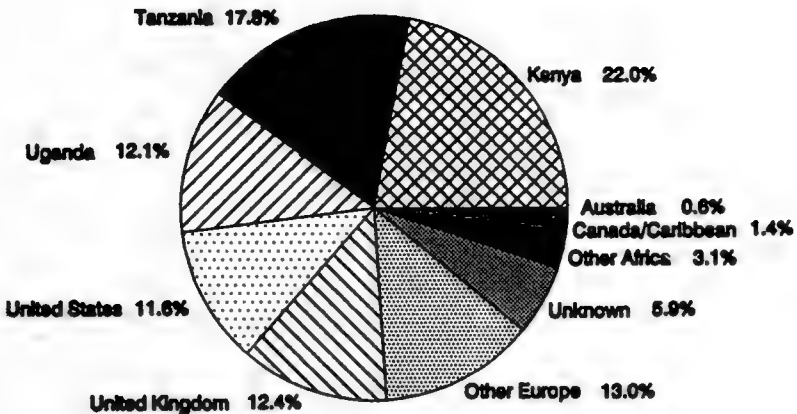


Table 2 indicates a roughly equal proportion of datasets for Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda. The dataset total of 660 reflects the fact that many datasets held by organisations were for the region as a whole and not for one specific country. This is further shown in Table 3, where 43% of the datasets are found to cover all three countries. A relatively low percentage of the datasets are 'local', meaning site specific or otherwise covering less than an entire country. Overall, the results indicate that datasets dealing with habitats, biomes and species tend to span national boundaries. This is a point worth noting when planning biodiversity initiatives at national and regional levels.

Table 2 - Distribution of Data by Country Covered

Country	Dataset Totals	% of Datasets
Kenya	223	33.8
Tanzania	243	36.8
Uganda	194	29.4
Dataset Total	660	100

Table 3 - Geographic Extent of Data Holdings

Geographic Extent	Dataset Totals	% of Datasets
Regional (Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda)	148	42.8
Regional (Kenya and Tanzania)	7	2.0
Regional (Kenya and Uganda)	2	0.6
National	132	38.2
Local	52	15.0
Not specified	5	1.4
Dataset Total	346	100

In Table 4, the division of the institutions according to the categories listed is somewhat arbitrary since many of them have more than one function. Nevertheless, the results indicate a strong contribution to the study from research (universities), governmental organisations (forestry, fisheries, wildlife) and NGOs. Conversely, the corporate sector, together with microbial institutes, and socio-economic organisations are poorly represented. Shortage of time, budget and the difficulty of identifying these institutions were limiting factors in this respect. The results are thus somewhat indicative of both the survey focus and subsequent response. This sampling bias may, however, have contributed to gaps in biodiversity information identified for the region. A more 'rounded' survey of institutions may therefore be needed in any updating initiatives. A number of the 12 individual dataset contributions below were through Internet.

Table 4 - Type of Institution

Primary Function of Institution	Dataset Totals	% of Datasets
Research	126	36.5
Governmental	76	22.0
Museum	56	16.2
Non-Governmental Organisation	39	11.3
Educational	22	6.4
International	14	4.0
Individual	12	3.5
Dataset Total	345	100

Only the dates on which data collection began are given in Table 5. Most collection of biodiversity data for the region has commenced within the past 30 years. The 1753 date is for the Harvard University Herbaria - Type Specimen Database. Of interest is the fact that significant numbers of the data holdings have been collected continuously for many years.

As seen in Table 6, 82% of the holdings are still being actively maintained and updated. This reflects the relative importance of maintaining a biodiversity dataset once it has been established. Furthermore, this finding shows that it is the period of time over which the dataset materials have been kept for monitoring changes in selected biodiversity indicators that is important.

Table 5 - Dates of Data Collection

Data Collected Since	Dataset Totals	% of Datasets
1753	1	0.3
1800s	22	6.4
1900-1929	26	7.5
1930-1959	44	12.7
1960-1979	72	20.8
1980-	134	38.7
Unknown	39	11.3
Various	8	2.3
Dataset Total	346	100

Table 6 - Maintenance of Data Holdings

Is the data being maintained?	Dataset Totals	% of Datasets
Yes	283	81.8
No	39	11.3
Unknown	24	6.9
Dataset Total	346	100

Taxonomic coverage, as summarised in Table 7, reveals that there are a large number of datasets for mammals (43 datasets) in comparison to those for amphibians and reptiles at the regional level. Dataset coverage of insects and all other invertebrate groups (e.g. protozoans, arachnids, crustaceans) is relatively weak, while that for lower organisms (e.g. microbes - bacteria, viruses) is virtually non-existent. At the national level, the number of datasets for each group is quite similar, although there is a relatively strong representation of datasets dealing with fish (28) in Tanzania; this in part reflects the large number of entries (8) from the Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute on specific areas (eg. individual lakes). Dataset information for any particular animal group is dwarfed by the number of datasets for higher plants at the national and regional levels (Table 8). These results are presented graphically in Figure 3.

Table 7 - Animals

Country	Vertebrates							Invertebrates			Dataset Totals
	Mammals	Reptiles	Amphibians	Fish	Birds	N.S.	Total Vert	Insects	Other	N.S.	
Kenya	26	13	11	12	26	7	76	6	11	2	92
Tanzania	29	12	9	28	27	7	77	8	14	1	108
Uganda	24	13	10	13	28	7	75	7	10	2	92
Dataset Totals	43	14	12	35	35	7	104	11	17	3	142

Note: N.S. = Not specified

Table 8 - Plants

Country	Higher	Other	Not Specified	Dataset Totals
Kenya	43	14	2	59
Tanzania	43	19	2	64
Uganda	36	14	3	53
Dataset Totals	72	25	3	100

Figure 3 - Coverage by Species Group

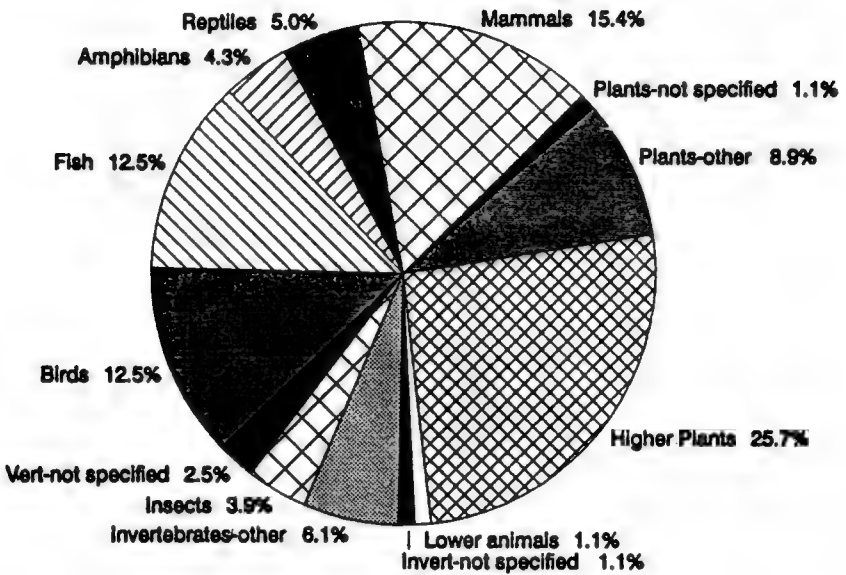


Figure 3 is of interest when it is considered that only 3.9% of datasets are available on insects but that they account for more than 60% of the global total of species (World Conservation Monitoring Centre, 1992).

Table 9 also reveals the predominance of datasets on vertebrates and higher plants for the region, despite these groups only accounting for 0.4% and 2.4% of the global total, respectively.

Table 9 - Datasets for the Region and Global Coverage by Organism Group

Proportions	Organism Group					
	Insects	Other Invertebrates	Vertebrates	Bacteria and Viruses	Plants (Higher)	Plants (other)
Global Total (%)	64.3	14.4	0.4	7.2	2.4	11.2
Datasets for the region (%)	3.9	6.1	52.2	1.1	25.7	8.9

The figures for major groups of organisms as a proportion of the global total were taken from: World Conservation Monitoring Centre, 1992.

Table 10 provides a breakdown of datasets according to a number of specialised functions. Numerous datasets were found to be of a general biodiversity nature, a large proportion of these being library collections. Datasets dealing with agriculture in one form or another (e.g. pests, crops, livestock) also figured prominently in the sampling effort, reflecting the fact that individuals tended to define biodiversity to include domestic plants and animals. The relatively low number of datasets with respect to physical features and protected areas is a further reflection of sampling effort, particularly when one considers that there are some 97 protected areas (IUCN Categories I-V and greater than 1000ha) in Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda, many of which have associated dataset information (IUCN, 1994). This is not to mention the hundreds of forest reserves found in each of the three countries.

Table 10 - Coverage by other Functions

Country	Physical Features	General Biodiversity	Agriculture	Protected Areas	Use of Plants	Germ-plasm
Kenya	14	38	29	11	6	19
Tanzania	13	39	24	17	3	16
Uganda	11	39	22	4	3	16
Dataset Totals	18	54	41	30	10	25

During the survey, respondents were given a set list of biomes by which to classify their data holdings. The dataset total of 852 in Table 11 suggests the general nature of many datasets, covering more than one biome; these results point to the need for checking the *detail* of these datasets in considering their value to biodiversity monitoring and planning.

The proportion of datasets for the tropical humid forest biome (19.2%) is somewhat surprising considering the fact that there is only about 2% of closed forest left in Kenya, 1.5% in Tanzania, and 3% in Uganda (IUCN, 1992). This is irrespective, however, of any considerations of species diversity or richness. Most of the region is comprised of tropical dry woodlands, or desert and semi-desert areas in terms of biome coverage. In this context, the proportion of datasets for these biomes is probably somewhat low. Further, there are relatively few datasets on marine systems. When respondents were asked to classify their datasets by ecosystem, only six entries were for coral reefs.

Table 11 - Coverage by Biomes

Biome	Number of Datasets	% of Datasets
Tropical humid forest	164	19.2
Tropical dry woodlands	175	20.5
Deserts and semi-deserts	133	15.6
Mountain and highland systems	158	18.5
Lake systems	125	14.7
Marine	92	10.8
Other	5	0.6
Dataset Total	852	100

Figure 4 - Coverage by Biome

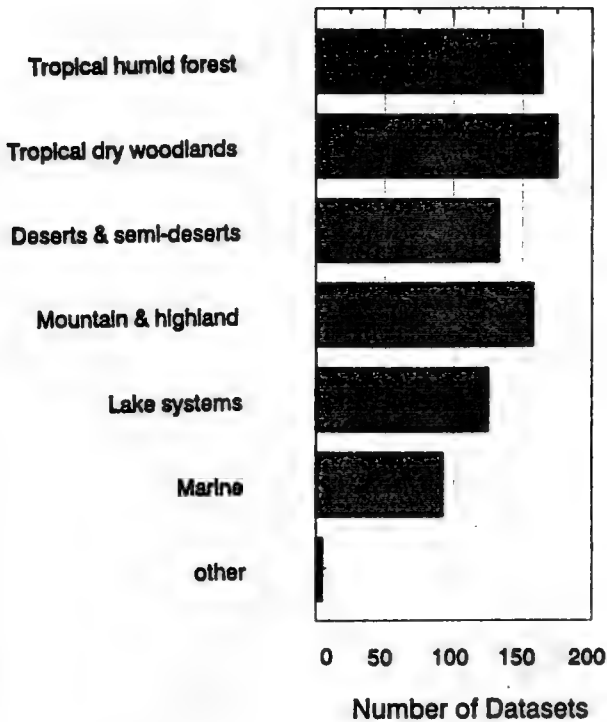


Table 12 and Figure 5 reveal that the majority of datasets for the region have been documented/arranged in a structured fashion, whether that be through the use of databases or some other type of catalogue system. In total, 37% of the datasets have been partially or totally computerised. Datasets in the form of specimens, database records, and bibliographic collections are prevalent (Figure 6). Relatively few datasets are contained within Geographic Information Systems (GIS) at the current time although, given the interest in the region, this is likely to increase in future.

Table 12 - Management and Format of Data Holdings

How Data is Managed	Form of Dataset									
	Maps	Tables	GIS	Database	Field Records	Bibliographic	Specimens	Other	Number of Datasets	
All Computerised	27	15	24	72	23	28	24	21	102	
Partially Computerised	46	23	12	68	54	53	51	31	108	
Card File	29	11	3	23	37	51	55	26	84	
Catalogued	44	18	6	48	50	68	77	42	126	
Uncatalogued	25	19	4	18	31	31	31	18	62	
Other	29	24	5	28	33	31	27	43	86	
Dataset Totals	104	60	35	140	117	132	145	97	346	

Figure 5 - Data management

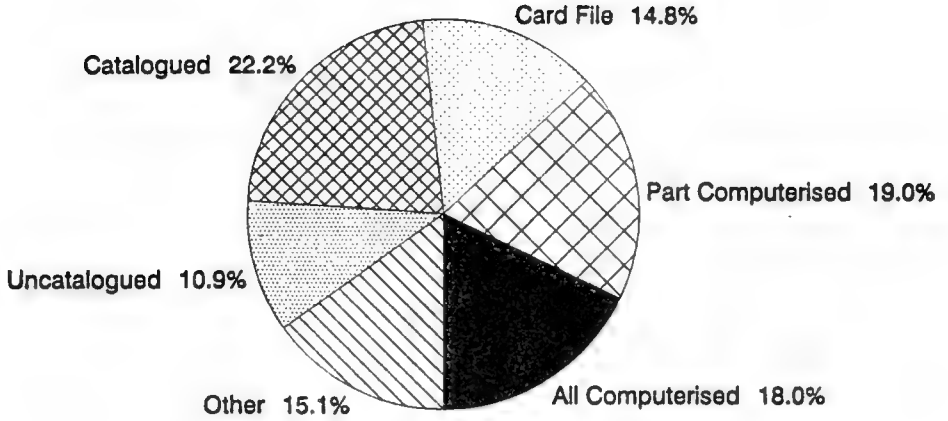


Figure 6 - Form of Dataset

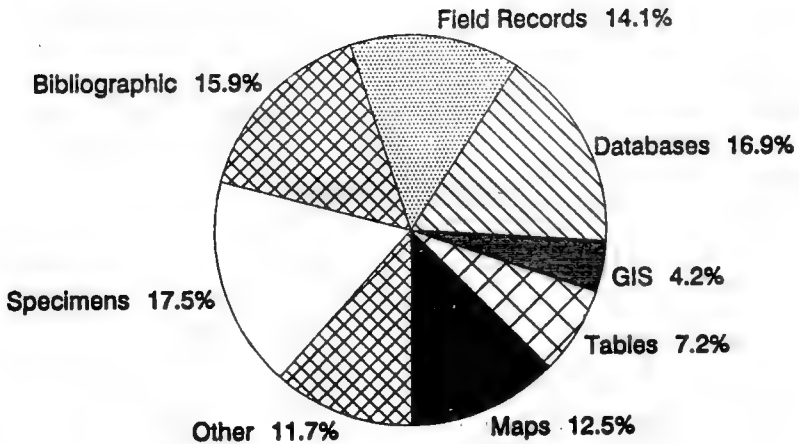


Table 13 and Figure 7 show that for those organisations making use of computer databases to manage information on biodiversity, the most common type of software is Xbase, typical examples being dBase and FoxPro. The 'other' category near the bottom of the table includes data analysis (Muse) and statistical packages (SPSS, Systat, Genstat), integrated packages (Smartware - e.g. word processing, communications, database in a single package), and bibliographic (Papyrus) types. Although these packages are performing a database management function, it is not their primary function/capability. Type of software being used is clearly an important consideration in the context of information exchange and compatibility.

Table 13 - Software

Software	Number of Datasets	% of Datasets
Xbase (dBase, FoxPro)	82	37.1
Other database management	33	14.9
ARC/INFO (GIS)	24	10.9
Other GIS	11	5.0
Spreadsheets (Lotus, Excel)	15	6.8
Word processing	15	6.8
ISIS (text database)	11	5.0
Other (Muse, Smartware, Papyrus, SPSS, Systat, Genstat, CD-ROM, etc.)	23	10.4
Unknown	7	3.2
Dataset Total	221	100

Figure 7 - Software

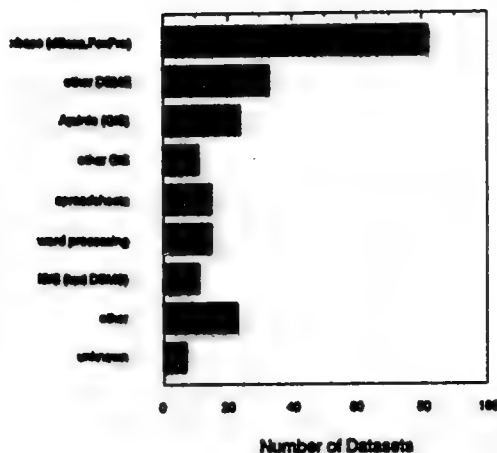


Table 14 shows that IBM PC or compatible is by far and away the most commonly used hardware in managing dataset information for the region. This is important in terms of maintenance and technical support for organisations looking to invest in computer systems, given what other institutions are currently using.

Table 14 - Hardware

Hardware	Number of Datasets	% of Datasets
IBM PC or compatible	160	75.5
Apple Macintosh	15	7.1
Workstation or mini-computer	31	14.6
Mainframe	5	2.4
Various	1	0.5
Dataset Total	212	100

Table 15 outlines important considerations respecting access to dataset information for the region. Although most information held by organisations is either 'freely available' or has a 'limited access' tag, usually for *bona fide* users, it is predominantly accessible as published material or requires on-site use. Both modes are restrictive: published material usually incurs a cost that many cannot afford, and it is often difficult to visit institutions to access necessary materials. Relatively little use is made of diskette or tape to improve accessibility, while on-line access is almost non-existent with respect to datasets for the region. Further, of the on-line holdings indicated in the table, only seven are available at no cost. The use of e-mail would provide a limited form of access to datasets, particularly as about 19% of the dataset respondents listed e-mail addresses.

Table 15 - Outside Access to the Data Holdings

Access Conditions	Number	% of Datasets	Access Through	Number	% of Datasets
Freely Available	143	33.6	Published Material	202	35.5
On Payment of Funds	62	14.6	Diskette or Tape	89	15.6
Limited Access	156	36.7	On-site	181	31.8
No Outside Access	6	1.4	On-line	13	2.3
Other or unknown	58	13.6	Other or unknown	84	14.8
Dataset Total	425	100	Dataset Total	569	100

Accessibility and Information Transfer

Increasingly, organisations are searching for and placing electronic datasets on the Internet on-line network. A first step to accessing these datasets, however, is in knowing what information an organisation holds. In response to this need, organisations such as the World Conservation Monitoring Centre (WCMC), have developed metadatabase systems. The metadatabase at WCMC provides information on the structure, content and location of data holdings within the Centre. The metadatabase application is available to both internal staff as well as to external users *via* Internet.

The metadatabase is comprised of two essential parts: the *Data Directory* and the *Data Inventory*. The Data Directory provides the definition and description of the structure of the WCMC datasets; this includes definition of field attributes. The Inventory provides summary information on the actual contents of the datasets. For example, the Directory will inform the user that the field GENUS exists in the PLANTS dataset, but it will be the Inventory that will tell the user how much information is held on *Acacia* and where it exists. Users access information held by the Inventory by keyword searches. For example, a combination search on the keyword 'Acacia' and 'Tanzania' will tell the user which datasets contain information on Acacia in Tanzania and how much information they hold.

The metadatabase provides users with information to enable a decision to be made on whether the data held by WCMC is what they are looking for and if so, in what format it is held. The metadatabase is started by typing `wcmc_mdb` at the Unix prompt. From this point, the metadatabase application is simple to use, being menu driven with context-sensitive help screens.

The metadatabase provides only metadata (data about data). To actually access the dataset of interest, the user needs to launch the appropriate database platform, independently of the metadatabase. At WCMC, the database platforms include FoxPro, Revelation and CAIRS on PCs, and Ingres and ARC/INFO on Sun workstations. At Harvard University, access to the Type Specimen Database of the Herbaria is *via* the Internet to the Biodiversity and Biological Collections Gopher. This is then followed by *gopher* to `huh.harvard.edu`, from which one chooses 'Museum, Herbarium and Arboretum Collection Catalogues.'

1.5 Project Conclusions

General

- The importance of this study in support of biodiversity initiatives has been recognised. The sentiment expressed by participants at the Tanzania national workshop, for example, was that the project objectives and mission were excellent, that they could all participate in the project, and that there were many benefits to be gained. The metadatabase is seen as an important input to national biodiversity strategies and plans which the three countries of East Africa are planning to formulate as follow-ups to the *Convention on Biological Diversity*.
- An emerging consensus, particularly from the national workshops, was the importance of national focal points to coordinate biodiversity initiatives, including follow-up to the metadatabase project. In all three countries, the metadatabase initiative will be valuable in assisting National Biodiversity Units (NBU) to carry out their mandate with a fairly accurate picture of what is known.
- The project, in involving a wide range of collaborators at the national, regional and international levels, manifest in the workshops and survey approach, was successful in promoting networking and improved collaboration.
- Given the number of institutions, both nationally and internationally, holding biodiversity information for East Africa as a whole, a convincing argument can be built for strong regional/international coordination of biodiversity endeavours.
- As the project has developed and people have become aware of this initiative, considerable interest has been expressed in conducting similar studies in other regions of the world. This includes West Africa, Southern Africa, China, and Mexico, among others.

Analysis and Summary

- In considering the information available for the region in terms of geographic and taxonomic coverage, it would appear that more data needs to be collected with respect to amphibians, reptiles, insects, other invertebrate groups (e.g. protozoans, arachnids, crustaceans), microbes (e.g. bacteria, viruses), and non-flowering plants, particularly in the context of monitoring indicators for biodiversity conservation. More data on deserts and semi-deserts, tropical dry woodlands, and marine systems also needs to be collected by existing or yet-to-be established institutions. These areas represent not only likely gaps in the knowledge base for East Africa but also potential niches for organisations to fill.
- Access to biodiversity information is difficult, despite the existence of technology (e.g. Internet, e-mail, production of materials on diskette using relatively straightforward text-retrieval packages, CD ROMs) which could facilitate dissemination and networking. By improving accessibility, the issue of physically transferring information from developed to developing countries may not be seen as particularly necessary.

Potential follow-up

- This study has been instructive in identifying gaps in biodiversity information for the region. It was beyond the scope of this initiative to do a detailed assessment on the **extent** of data held by an organisation or on the **quality** of information received, and its contribution to biodiversity conservation.
- Without a detailed assessment of the *type, detail and scope* of data held, it is difficult to assess the minimum amount of data necessary for national biodiversity monitoring.
- Biodiversity was, by and large, defined along the lines of biological indices (plants, animals, habitats, ecosystems). This was reflected by the relatively low number of responses to do with peripheral concerns (e.g. physical features, socio-economic data, protected areas). For a biodiversity monitoring system, however, these considerations will need to be taken into account.

1.6 Recommendations

Regional and national workshop considerations

- It is recommended that further national workshops be conducted to review, publicise and disseminate the metadatabase, to discuss information networking, and to provide training in information collection and management techniques.
- It is recommended that this initial attempt be updated to include organisations which were missed in the first round (e.g. more socio-economic institutes, and organisations dealing with microbial data) and to provide a qualitative check on information initially received.
- Before any updating is undertaken, the questionnaire (plus exemplar) and survey approach needs to be reviewed to address inadequacies and to facilitate improved response. This is particularly important in view of proposals to carry out similar studies elsewhere.
- A similar initiative is recommended for other regions in order to help with strategic planning, and assist countries in meeting obligations as set out in the *Convention on Biological Diversity*.

Data management and accessibility

- Given the overwhelming use of Xbase software (dBase, FoxPro) and IBM PC or compatible hardware, this trend should be encouraged to facilitate compatibility between systems and the electronic exchange of dataset information.
- Technology needs to be promoted which improves accessibility to biodiversity information. This includes on-line access. It is therefore recommended that a strategy on the development of information management technology for the region and/or an information exchange mechanism be developed between organisations in this study (network) to facilitate data transfer.

Future initiatives aimed at filling gaps in biodiversity information

- As a starting point, a user-needs assessment is proposed to identify critical areas of follow-up to this initiative.
- To facilitate biodiversity monitoring, the extent of biodiversity data held by an organisation needs to be assessed further. Representing a second stage, this initiative would seek to review critically the type and detail of data available against an established set of criteria regarding minimum datasets required for effective biodiversity monitoring.
- Detailed quantitative information (eg. species lists) should represent an important expansion of the metadatabase, resulting in a system which can identify gaps in biodiversity information for monitoring purposes, and which can encourage future monitoring/research initiatives.
- Biodiversity initiatives need to fill gaps with respect to data on amphibians, reptiles, insects, other invertebrates, microbes, and non-flowering plants. In particular, this data needs to be collected in the context of deserts and semi-deserts, tropical dry woodlands, and marine systems.

1.7 Bibliography

Environmental Law and Institutions Programme Activity Centre 1992. *Convention on Biological Diversity - June 1992*. United Nations Environment Programme, Nairobi. 52 pp.

IUCN (1992). *The Conservation Atlas of Tropical Forests. Africa* (Eds Sayer, J.A., Harcourt, C.S., Collins, N.M.). MacMillan Publishers Ltd., Basingstoke, UK. 288 pp.

IUCN (1994). *1993 United Nations List of National Parks and Protected Areas*. Prepared by WCMC and CNPPA. IUCN, Gland, Switzerland and Cambridge, UK. xlvii + 315 pp.

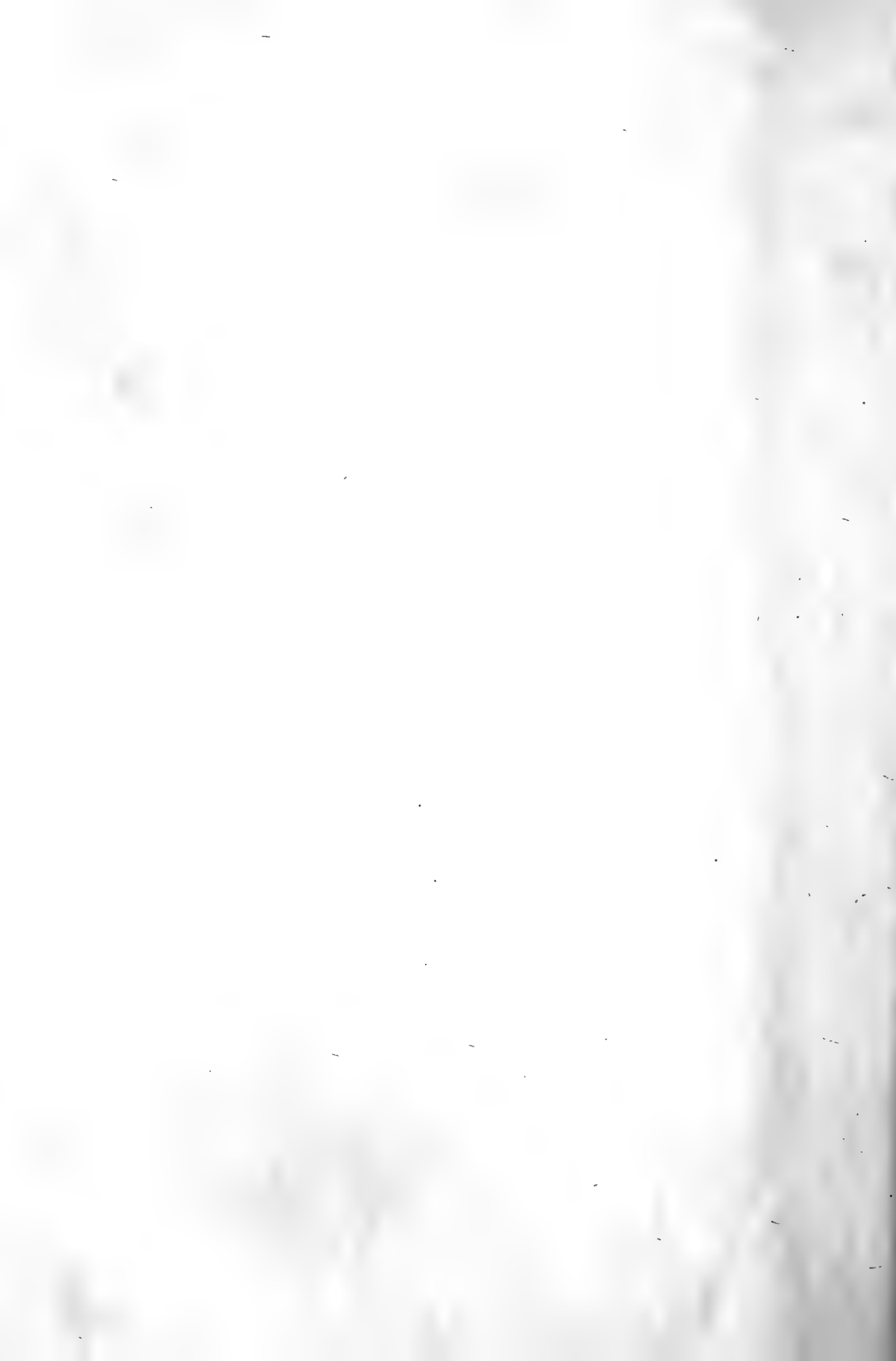
United Nations Environment Programme 1993. *Guidelines for Country Studies on Biological Diversity*. UNEP, Nairobi.

World Conservation Monitoring Centre 1992. *Global Biodiversity: Status of the Earth's living resources*. Chapman and Hall, London. xx + 594 pp.



Annex 1

Questionnaire



AVAILABILITY OF BIODIVERSITY INFORMATION FOR EAST AFRICA QUESTIONNAIRE

This is a survey of the *sources* and *types* of information held on biodiversity for *Kenya*, *Tanzania* and *Uganda* by organisations both within and outside East Africa. It is a collaborative venture between the IUCN Eastern Africa Regional Office, Nairobi, the World Conservation Monitoring Centre, Cambridge, and key national institutions in each of the three countries. Of primary interest is information on biology (eg. plants, animals, habitats, ecosystems), although information on land data (eg. land use, protected areas), physical features (eg. meteorological, soils), legal (eg. environmental laws) and economic (eg. wildlife trade, medicinal plants) aspects is also of use.

Numerous collections of data concerning the biodiversity of the region exist. These may range in size from the small (eg. an individual's record of birds from one locality) to the large (eg. the collections of the East African Herbarium). This information may exist in many forms including paper records, maps, bibliographies, and computer records. To facilitate access to these invaluable data sources, a "data sources" database is being constructed, based on the findings of this survey. When completed, this database will be made available and accessible to institutions within and outside the region, therein supporting biodiversity initiatives.

In order to prepare this database, we would be most grateful if you could take a few minutes to fill out this questionnaire. A rapid response is important. If you have *a number of distinct datasets*, please fill out a copy of this questionnaire for *each*. Further, if you could pass a copy of this questionnaire to any other person or organisation you know to hold significant information for East Africa, this would be appreciated.

1. INSTITUTIONAL DETAILS

Name of department or unit:

Name of institution:

Type of institution (eg. government, NGO):

Postal Address:

Physical address (if different from above):

Tel No:

FAX No:

email:

Telex:

Function of unit/institution:

2. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION SOURCE (please complete one form for *each* dataset)

Name or subject area of dataset:

Name of information manager:

Form of dataset:

Size of information holdings:

- | | | |
|--------------------------|---|---|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | bibliographic collections | - |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | physical specimens (eg. herbarium sheets) | - |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | maps | - |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | tables | - |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | GIS holdings (eg. wetlands) | - |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | database information (electronic records) | - |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | field records | - |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | others - specify | - |

Objectives of dataset:

Where dataset is located:

Country:

How the information is being managed:

- | | |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|
| <input type="checkbox"/> | all computerised |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | percentage computerised (%) |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | card file |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | catalogued |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | uncatalogued |
| <input type="checkbox"/> | other - specify |

How was the dataset acquired/built?:

If computerised: Hardware (eg. PC Compatible, Apple Mac, SUN, VAX, other, including, model):

Operating System (eg. DOS, Sun Os, VMS, AIX, other, including version):

Software used to maintain this dataset (eg. dBase, FoxPro, Ingres, Oracle, Arc/Info, other, including version):

3. INFORMATION COVERAGE (if applicable, please provide a map)

*Area of coverage - local/regional/national (please specify):
Kenya/Uganda/Tanzania (please specify):*

Biomes covered:

- Tropical humid forest
- Tropical dry woodlands
- Deserts and semi deserts
- Mountain and highland systems
- Lake systems
- Marine

Ecosystems covered (eg. savanna, rainforest):

Description - Summary of information held (if applicable, please specify the major groups of plants or animals):

Time period that information covers (months/years):

Is the information:

Being actively maintained (yes/no)?:

Part of an ongoing project/contract (yes/no/which)?:

Date/period that information was/is collected (eg. 1920-1930; 1931-1940; 1941-1950...)?:

Completeness, Limitations and Gaps in the Information:

4. ACCESS

Conditions:

- no outside access/use
- limited access (please give details)
- freely available (at any time?)
- on payment of funds (eg. cost of recovery; commercial sale)
- other - specify

Outside access through:

- published material
- diskette/tape
- on-site
- on-line - specify network(s)
- other - specify

Documentation of information holdings (eg. descriptions available, user guides, on-screen documentation):

Other organisations known to hold biodiversity information (names and addresses):

Name of Person Completing this Form (title & position):

**Availability of Biodiversity Information Review - please return as quickly as possible to:
Donald Gordon, World Conservation Monitoring Centre, 219c Huntingdon Road,
CAMBRIDGE, United Kingdom CB3 0DL Tel (International): +44 223 277314; FAX
(International): +44 223 277136; Telex: 817036 SCMU G; email: donaldg@wcmc.co.uk**

**Summary of the Second Regional Workshop of
Collaborating Organisations**

Prepared by:

Maida Awori
IUCN Regional Office for Eastern Africa (EARTO)
P.O. Box 68200
Nairobi, Kenya
Tel: +254 2 502650
FAX: +254 2 608026

and

Donald M. Gordon
World Conservation Monitoring Centre (WCMC)
219 Huntingdon Road
Cambridge CB3 0DL
United Kingdom
Tel: +44 223 277314
FAX: +44 223 277136

Date: 10.4.94

Introduction

The second regional meeting of collaborating organisations represented an opportunity to review the hard-copy output of the project, to reflect on the process involved with information collection, and provided a forum to discuss important follow-up initiatives.

Objectives

The major goals of the workshop were:

- To discuss the achievements of the project; and exchange experiences gained in conducting the study;
- To review the draft final report and consider its recommendations;
- To consider the gaps in biodiversity information, particularly with respect to taxonomic and geographic coverage;
- To provide training in the use of the electronic version (*Folio Views*) of the metadatabase;
- To suggest mechanisms and modalities for enhancing the development and/or improvement of databases in the region; and
- To identify follow-up activities.

24 February 1994

The meeting was formally opened by Professor Steven Njuguna who welcomed all participants and outlined the objectives for the workshop. Professor Njuguna pointed out that the final report was a product of work started in 1992, which coincided with the commencement of IUCN's East Africa Biodiversity Programme. Amongst others, the project *Availability of Biodiversity Information for East Africa* has represented one of the Programme's principle activities.

Dr Alan Rodgers followed by presenting a paper entitled *What do you do after a metadatabase ????* Dr Rodgers made the following observations: the report of the project should serve many individuals and institutions, and has stimulated thought about data availability, modes of analysis, and gaps in biodiversity information; ways need to be considered of using the information from the project for conserving biodiversity; the need to identify new sources of funding for follow-up activities, including the continuation of the metadatabase; that greater levels of analysis will be needed in support of biodiversity initiatives, based on more dataset entries and more detailed survey information; that the building of regional and national linkages (networking) must be a priority if the report is to be used as envisaged; that it is of importance to integrate regional meetings with the metadatabase process; and that greater accessibility to data must be developed. At the forthcoming Regional Workshop on Biodiversity Databases, scheduled for late August in Dar es Salaam, these issues will be discussed further, along with the possibility of holding an additional series of national workshops, in part, to provide training in the use of the electronic version (*Folio Views*) of the metadatabase.

Donald Gordon of WCMC concluded the morning session by providing an overview of the project, highlighting lessons learned and discussing the strengths and shortcomings of the analysis section. Comments/criticisms were provided to allow for an update of the final report. Discussion points included the need to have a strategy for improving the quality and quantity of information received, the need for wide dissemination of the project outputs, and the need to critically assess what further information is needed (in terms of type and detail) to allow for the monitoring of biological diversity at the national and regional levels.

The afternoon session was devoted to presentations on the execution of the project at the national level. National workshops held in each of the three countries effectively launched the information collection phase; this involved either posting questionnaires or conducting face to face interviews. Common problems reported included: limited time and the provision of inadequate funds to carry out the survey; communication difficulties with more remote areas; misplacement of questionnaires received by organisations; difficulties in identifying key contact person(s) within institutions; lack of incentives for people being surveyed; scepticism as to the value of the project; uncertainty over what was being asked in the questionnaire; a certain level of confusion as to what constituted a biodiversity dataset on the part of those being surveyed; and, in the case of some institutions, a lack of accurate records on dataset information held, often compounded by poor maintenance and organisation of such information.

In Kenya, the survey was carried out by The National Environment Secretariat and the National Museums of Kenya. The Kenyan team emphasised the usefulness of the project in generating biodiversity information to be used in support of research, the Country Study process, networking initiatives, the implementation of the Convention on Biological Diversity, and in formulating a National Biodiversity Strategy and Action Plan. Of the 95 questionnaires which were sent out, 30 were returned for inputting into the metadatabase. Important follow-up is to include maintenance and updating of the metadatabase; dissemination of final products; development of

information technology in the region; and verifying the quality of information obtained in the initial study.

The survey in Tanzania was carried out by the National Council for Science and Technology. Problems were encountered with the national workshop in terms of preparation, resourcing, location (Dar es Salaam, thereby discouraging institutions from other remote parts of the country from attending) and timing. It was also felt that there needed to be more involvement of national institutions in conducting the survey from the outset. Follow-up activities identified included expanding the metadatabase to include institutions which were missed in the first attempt (eg meteorological organisations); filling gaps in questionnaires received; revising the questionnaire for follow-up surveys; using the information collected in support of policy; and the need to examine standards associated with dataset information.

In Uganda, the study was conducted by the Makerere Institute of Environment and Natural Resources (MUIENR). At the national workshop, 30 major institutions were identified as likely to hold biodiversity information; these were subsequently approached. An identified weakness was in not forewarning institutions of impending visits; this would have enabled staff time to check what dataset information was held within their respective organisations, thereby allowing for a more comprehensive and accurate questionnaire entry. Updating, including more institutions in a follow-up survey, and educating people about the usefulness and potential of the information gathered in the study were identified as follow-up activities.

Final discussion points rounding out the first day were that the project would have benefitted from a mid-term review of survey approaches and findings; that a simple glossary be included with the report; that institutions dealing with meteorological, soils and demographic information, along with IUCN/SSC specialist groups, be included in the catalogue of organisations holding biodiversity datasets; and that the project outputs be widely disseminated.

25 February 1994

The session commenced with a discussion on follow-up to the metadatabase project. Topics included: establishing an information exchange network; identification of national focal points to be responsible for updating the metadatabase; expansion of the metadatabase, both with respect to the number of institutions/datasets included, and in terms of the detail given for each dataset; conducting further national workshops on sensitising people to the project and its contribution to biodiversity initiatives; training in the use of the catalogue and electronic (*Folio Views*) version; quality assessment of information received in the project; and capacity building, including the development of computer technology. Of importance is that a number of institutions in the region have a wealth of information but no technology to facilitate management; these institutions should be identified and encouraged to make use of information technology to enhance information flow. It was felt important to have as much as possible of the future work done in the region, with IUCN EARTO acting as a focal point. The role of WCMC could be to serve as a focal point for contacts outside the region, in the capacity of international clearinghouse, and by assisting with technology transfer.

Priorities were also established with respect to completing the metadatabase project. Immediate concerns include completing the document, through incorporation of minor edits identified at the meeting, along with inclusion of a glossary of terms, list of meteorological, soil science, and demographic institutions in the region, and project proceedings; improving the index; finalising the electronic version of the database; and disseminating project outputs to collaborating institutions. The project document is also to be split into two sections: a final report and catalogue of survey results. Additional funds are being sought for substantial updating of the final draft, for

the production of 250 copies of the electronic and hard-copy outputs, and for expansion of the metadatabase in a second phase of the project. The lead organisations in each of the three countries were supportive of providing additional funds from their budgets to allow completion of the project. During the course of discussions, it was suggested that a form for assessing project outputs be supplied to recipients when distribution commences.

Following these discussions, Armelle de St Sauveur gave a brief presentation on the East Africa Plant Resources Study, a project aimed at surveying organisations holding dataset information on plant resources from 7 East African countries. Similar to the metadatabase project, the outputs are in the form of a hard-copy catalogue and an electronic version (*CDS-ISIS*). This presentation was followed by demonstrations of both the *CDS-ISIS* and *Folio Views* text retrieval systems. Participants were then given ample opportunity to use and become familiar with both software programmes.

The afternoon was important in identifying individuals to prepare the glossary of terms for the final report, and the lists of institutions holding information on soils, demography and meteorology within each of the three countries. The workshop was closed by each of the participants providing comments on the *process* and *products* of the metadatabase project. The need for updating and maintenance of the metadatabase, wide dissemination, and national capacity building in support of biodiversity conservation were emphasised. The effort which went into the metadatabase project should now be translated into enhancing biodiversity conservation in the region. Donald Gordon and Steven Njuguna, as coordinators of the project, extended their thanks to all who participated in making this project a success, and encouraged linkages between the working groups to be strengthened.

Summary

The completion of the project *Availability of Biodiversity Information for East Africa* represents a starting point from which a whole range of biodiversity initiatives in the region can commence. This includes building on the metadatabase developed in this initiative. Further discussions and strategies on follow-up will occur at the forthcoming meeting on regional databases to be held in Dar es Salaam in late August.

Participants:

Awori, Maida. Project Coordinator, Availability of Biodiversity Information for East Africa, IUCN EARTO, PO Box 68200, Nairobi, Kenya (Tel: +254 2 502650/1; FAX: +254 2 608026; Telex: 25190 IUCN E A)

Ayee, Nora. Head of Information Services, African Wildlife Foundation, PO Box 48177, Nairobi, Kenya (Tel: +254 2 710367; FAX: +254 2 710372; Telex: 22152 AWF KE)

Bagine, Richard. Associate Director, Centre for Biodiversity, National Museums of Kenya, PO Box 40658, Nairobi, Kenya (Tel: +254 2 742131/4; FAX: +254 2 741424; Telex: 22892)

Bosinde, Shem. Database Manager, National Museums of Kenya, PO Box 40658, Nairobi, Kenya (Tel: +254 2 742131/4; FAX: +254 2 741424; Telex: 22892)

de St Sauveur, Armelle. IUCN EARTO, PO Box 68200, Nairobi, Kenya (Tel: +254 2 502650/1; FAX: +254 2 608026; Telex: 25190 IUCN E A)

Gatahi, Minnie. National Environment Secretariat, Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources, PO Box 67839, Nairobi, Kenya (Tel: +254 2 229261; FAX: +254 2 338272)

Gordon, Donald. Africa Region, Protected Areas Data Unit, WCMC, 219 Huntingdon Road, Cambridge, CB3 0DL, United Kingdom (Tel: +44 223 277314; FAX: +44 223 277136; e-mail: donaldg@wcmc.org.uk)

Howell, Kim. Zoology Department, University of Dar-es-Salaam, PO Box 35064, Dar-es-Salaam, Tanzania (Tel: +255 51 43400; home: +255 51 49045; FAX: +255 51 43400; telex: 41561 UNWVIP-TZ/41327 UNISCIE)

Kasoma, Pantaleon. Makerere University Institute of Environment and Natural Resources (MUIENR), PO Box 10066, Kampala, Uganda (FAX: c/o IUCN Uganda Liaison Office +256 41 242298)

Kavuma, Jane. Ministry of Water, Energy, Minerals and Environment Protection, Department of Environment, Kitante Road, Post Office Building, Fl. 10, PO Box 9629, Kampala, Uganda (Tel: +256 41 257976; FAX: +256 41 255477/236819)

Maembe, Anna. National Environment Management Council (NEMC), Tancot House, 3rd floor, P.O. Box 63154, Dar es Salaam, Tanzania (Tel: 256 41 34603; 256 41 27815/6)

Meso, Peter. United States International University, PO Box 14634, Nairobi, Kenya (Tel: +254 2 744025)

Mlaki, Theophilus. Director, Information and Documentation, Tanzania Commission for Science, PO Box 4302, Dar-es-Salaam, Tanzania (Tel: +255 51 75311/2; FAX +255 51 75383/75313; Telex: 41177; e-mail: TheoMlaki@Costech.gn.acp.org)

Njuguna, Steven. Coordinator, Eastern Africa Biodiversity Conservation Programme, IUCN EARTO, PO Box 68200, Nairobi, Kenya (Tel: +254 2 502650/1; FAX: +254 2 608026; Telex: 25190 IUCN E A)

Ondeng'e, George. FAO/UNDP/GEF E A Biodiversity Project, c/o National Environment Secretariat, Ministry of Environment and Natural Resources, PO Box 67839, Nairobi, Kenya (Tel: +254 2 229261; FAX: +2542 338272)

Rodgers, Alan. FAO/Global Environment Facility Biodiversity Project, PO Box 3, Dar-es-Salaam, Tanzania (Telex: 41320 FOODAGI)

Tukahirwa, Eldad. Director, MUIENR, PO Box 10066, Kampala, Uganda (FAX: c/o IUCN Uganda Liaison Office +256 41 242298)

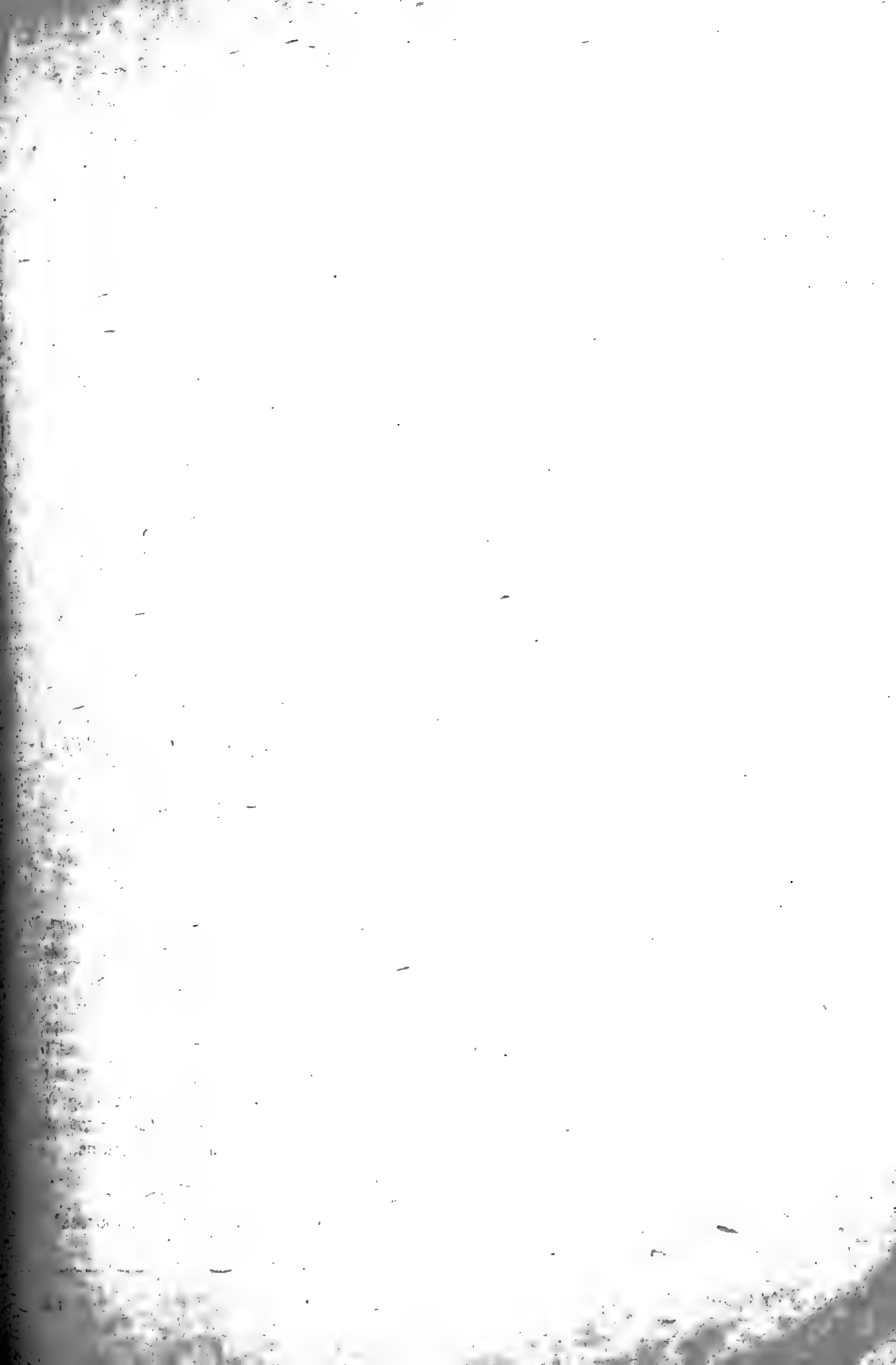
Vanden Berghe, Edward. Database Coordinator, Centre for Biodiversity, National Museums of Kenya, P.O. Box 40658, Nairobi, Kenya (Tel: +254 2 742131/4; FAX: +254 2 741424; Telex: 22892)

*Availability of
Biodiversity Information
for East Africa*

Part 2

Catalogue of Questionnaire Entries





2.1 Introduction

The project *Availability of Biodiversity Information for East Africa* came about in response to the need for a systematic review of the data holdings for the region in support of conservation and sustainable development; this has subsequently been underscored by provisions as set out in the *Convention on Biological Diversity*. Launched in 1992 at the Conference *Conservation of Biodiversity in Africa*, Nairobi, the project represents a survey of the **sources and types** of information held on biodiversity for **Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda** by organisations both within and outside East Africa. The project represents a collaborative venture between the IUCN Regional Office for Eastern Africa (EARO), the World Conservation Monitoring Centre (WCMC), and key national institutions in each of the three countries. The study was funded by The European Commission (B7-5040 Contract 92/11) and through a contract with the Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations, executing agency for a GEF/UNDP project entitled *Institutional Support for the Protection of East African Biodiversity* (UNO/RAF/006/GEF).

The mission statement of the project was 'to promote the conservation of biodiversity by improving the availability and accessibility of biodiversity data, and to facilitate further information gathering.' Accordingly, the major goals of the project were as follows:

- To undertake a review of the availability of biodiversity data in the three countries of East Africa - Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda;
- To compile a central register of biodiversity data sources and the extent of the information they hold on the East Africa region;
- To produce a computer database of biodiversity data for East Africa both on disk and as a printed report, with the database to indicate methods of access to information;
- To analyse the data in terms of both taxonomic and geographic coverage, to identify gaps in the availability of biodiversity data, and to provide recommendations for filling these gaps and extending the database;
- To facilitate networking between institutions and accessibility to datasets; and
- To assess the feasibility of extending the project to cover all of tropical Africa with the development of a computerised metadatabase of the biodiversity data sources for the continent.

In order to achieve these objectives, survey approaches were adopted using a standard questionnaire design (Annex 1.2). This was augmented by regional and national workshops, and the production of final outputs.

Of primary interest to the study was dataset information on biology (e.g. plants, animals, habitats, ecosystems), although information on land data (e.g. land use, protected areas), physical features (e.g. meteorology, soils), legal (e.g. environmental laws) and economic (e.g. wildlife trade, medicinal plants) aspects was also incorporated. This rather loose definition of 'biodiversity' was used as a basis for directing survey effort among collaborating institutions.

The outputs of the project have included the development of a metadatabase (data sources database), the production of a final report (Part 1) and a catalogue of biodiversity data sources

for the region, both in hard-copy and electronic (diskette) formats (Part 2). The electronic format of the catalogue was produced using the *Folio Views* software package, a relatively straightforward search and text retrieval programme. The accompanying User's Guide was developed to assist in the use of this package.

The catalogue contains all of the 348 questionnaire entries received in the study. These entries represent a wide spectrum of responses, ranging in size from those of individuals with small private collections to large international organisations with numerous datasets for the region. Dataset information was found to exist in many forms, including paper records, maps, specimens, bibliographies and computer databases.

2.2 Use of the Catalogue

Catalogue entries have been arranged in four main sections, namely those which cover Kenya, Tanzania, Uganda, or the East Africa region as a whole. Within each section, entries (or records) are listed alphabetically by institution, then by department/unit where appropriate, and finally by title of the dataset.

A number of general points should be kept in mind when using this catalogue:

- All of the institutions/individuals represented in this catalogue completed a questionnaire. WCMC, as collator of this information, has tried to present only the information provided by these institutions. As a rule, therefore, information for headings which were left blank was not extrapolated.
- Each record corresponds to one questionnaire and to one dataset (collection of biodiversity information) only. Some organisations and departments completed more than one questionnaire because they had more than one distinct dataset on East Africa.
- Many datasets have a global coverage which includes, to a greater or lesser degree, information for the East Africa region.
- Datasets belonging to an individual are shown as follows:
Surname, title and forename
e.g. Duthie, Dr David [individual]

After the catalogue entries is an alphabetical listing of institutions (Section 2.5) which gives the record number(s) for each. This is particularly useful in cases where an organisation has some datasets which cover a particular country and others which cover the entire region, and are therefore found in more than one section. For example, an organisation with datasets U20 and Ea15 has biodiversity information both for Uganda and for the East Africa region. Following a glossary of terms (Section 2.6), the index at the back of Part 2 (Section 2.7) lists the major subjects covered by the survey and where these may be found in the catalogue. Alternatively, relevant information can easily be found by using the accompanying *Folio Views* text retrieval software.

2.3 Explanation of Catalogue Headings

The catalogue is essentially a reproduction of questionnaire responses. However, to assist the user, some of the original headings from the questionnaire have either been renamed or put in a different order. Listed below are the headings in the catalogue and a description of the information found under each.

First box:

Name of institution or individual [individual]

Postal address

Name of Department/unit if applicable
address

physical (full) address Only included if different from above

Tel No: Telephone number

Fax No: Facsimile number

E-mail: Electronic mail address

Telex: Telex number

Function of unit/institution Indicates major function

Second box:

Title or subject of dataset The title of the collection of data concerning the biodiversity of the region

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset Same as above

Information manager/contact name The name of the primary contact with respect to the dataset

Form of dataset This includes bibliographic collections, physical specimens, maps, tables, geographic information system (GIS) holdings, database (electronic) information, field records, or any other form not listed in the original questionnaire.

Size and description of holdings This includes details on the **form** of the dataset, and the **size** of information holdings, for example: 'c. 600 books; topographic maps of Uganda; about 15 large mammal skeletons'.

Objectives of dataset The purpose of the dataset

Localities covered Specific geographic area(s) covered by the dataset

Countries covered Common short name of the country/countries (Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda) covered by the information

Biomes covered This includes categories for tropical humid forest, tropical dry woodlands, deserts and semi-deserts, mountain and highland systems, lake systems, and marine

Ecosystems covered Common examples include savanna and rainforest

Description of information held Description or summary of information held, including a breakdown of major groups of plants or animals if applicable

Completeness, limitations and gaps Description of the inadequacies or deficiencies of the dataset, usually in terms of geographic or taxonomic coverage

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located Where the dataset is physically located, including country

How dataset was acquired/built Where the information for the dataset came from, usually indicating primary or secondary sources

How information is managed This may include whether the information is all or partially computerised, managed in a card file, catalogued or uncatalogued. Details on this management (e.g. 50% computerised) are also included in this section

If computerised: Hardware Examples include PC (IBM PC or compatible), MAC (Apple MacIntosh), WORK (workstation other than PC or MAC), MINI (mini computer), and MAIN (mainframe)

Operating System Examples include DOS (MS-DOS), MAC (MacIntosh), UNIX (unix), and VMS (DEC VMS)

Software Examples include dBase, FoxPro and WordPerfect

Date information collected This includes the date of commencement and completion. An entry of 1938-1993 may indicate that the project is ongoing, unless stated otherwise below

Are data being actively maintained? An entry may be 'yes', 'no', 'unknown' or left blank if no information was provided

Are data part of an ongoing project? See above

Details of project/contract This includes name, scope, duration, and location of the project

3. ACCESS

Access conditions This may state: no outside access/use, limited access, freely available, on payment of funds, [or other condition]

Further details on access conditions Further information on access is provided here.

Outside access through Relates to how information may be accessed. Possible entries: published material, diskette/tape, on-site, on-line [or other means]

Further details on outside access Elaboration of the above

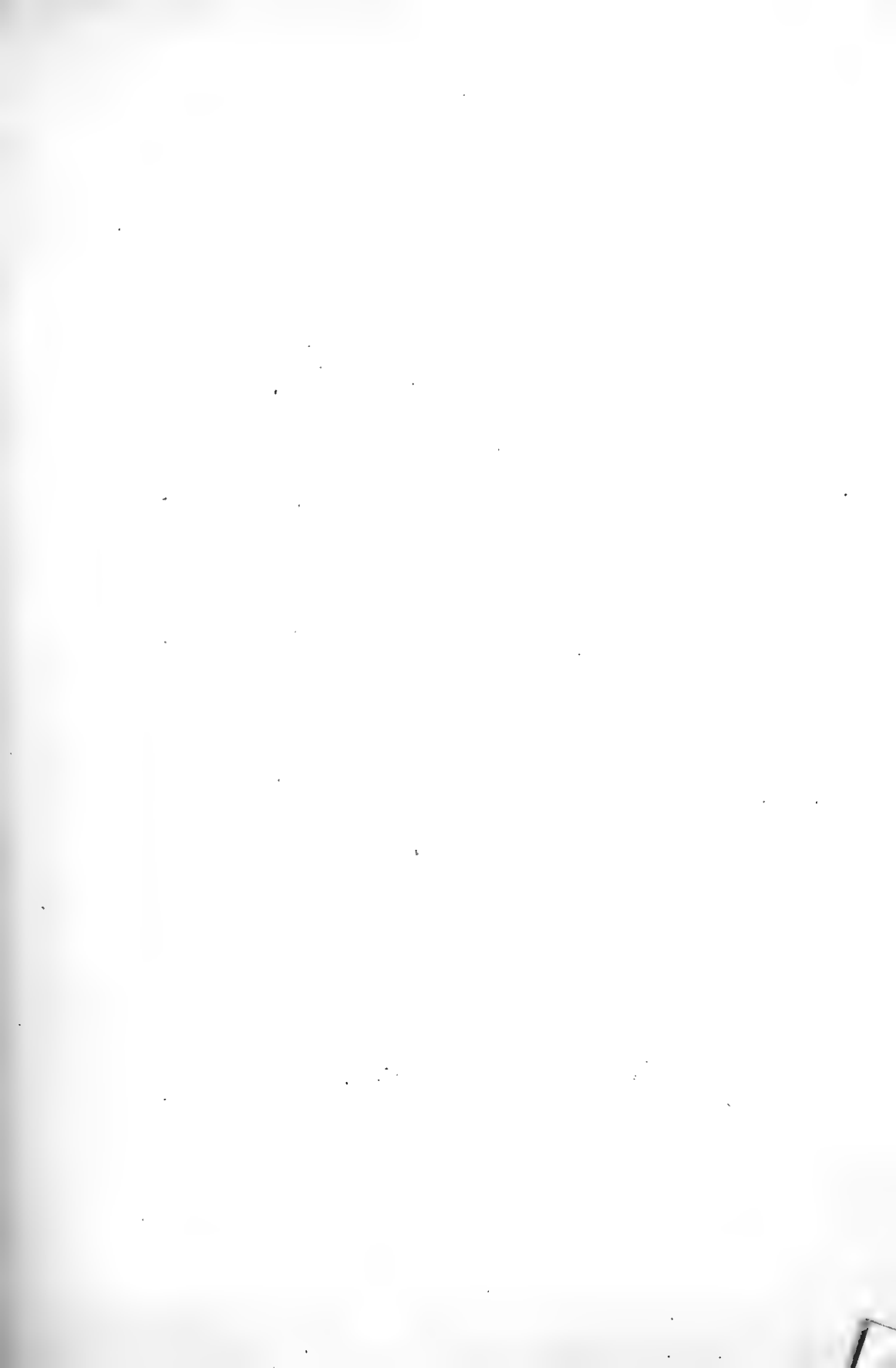
Documentation of information holdings This may include descriptions available, user guides, or on-screen documentation

PAGE FOOTER The footer gives the record number of the country covered. For example, K21 indicates the 21st record in the Kenya section, Ea15 the 15th record under East Africa.

2.4 Questionnaire Entries

Kenya





Colorado State University

Natural Resource Ecology Lab
Colorado State University
Ft Collins
CO 80523
USA

Tel No: +1 303 4915572
Fax No: +1 303 4911965
E-mail: mikec@agrostis.nrel.colostate.edu
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research (Ecological)

Title or subject of dataset

Turkana, Kenya

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Turkana, Kenya
Information manager/contact name	Dr Michael Coughenour Senior Research Scientist
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/tables/geographical information system/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	Many bibliographic collections, maps, tables and field records; some GIS holdings and database information.
Objectives of dataset	Used for ecosystem studies in Turkana District, particularly southern part of District.
Localities covered	Turkana, Kenya
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts savanna
Ecosystems covered	Plant community compositions, abundances and distributions. Pastoral populations and livestock populations and distributions. Soil data.
Description of information held	
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	NREL, CSU USA
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised 80% computerised
If computerised:	Hardware Operating System Software
Date information collected	PC/SUN DOS/UNIX Arc-Info 1980-1989
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Commonwealth Secretariat

Food Production and Rural Development
Commonwealth Secretariat
Malborough House
Pall Mall
London SW1Y 5HX
UK

Tel No: +44 71 7476373
Fax No: +44 71 7476307
E-mail:
Telex: 27678

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset

Land Degradation in Kenya

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Land Degradation in Kenya
Information manager/contact name	Mr Brian Kerr Chief Project Officer, Agricultural Development Unit
Form of dataset	
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Conservation for sustainable agricultural development in the Sudano-Sahelian region of Africa.
Localities covered	Sudano-Sahelian region of Africa
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	A study of Kenyan land degradation: an introduction to the environment of Kenya; an assessment of the nature, causes and extent of land degradation; the effect of land degradation on soil productivity, sediment deposition and destruction of natural vegetation; legal and institutional arrangements, past and present.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Complete

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	other Hard copy
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1990-1991
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	Report by consultant

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	Complete Report available from Commonwealth Secretariat
Documentation of information holdings	Kilewe, A M and Thomas D B. March 1992. <i>Land Degradation in Kenya. A framework for policy and planning</i> . Commonwealth Secretariat, London, UK.

Department of Resource Surveys and Remote Sensing (DRSRS)

Department of Resource Surveys and
Remote Sensing (DRSRS)
PO Box 47146
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 502223/6
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Institution: gathering, analysis and assessment of various resource information for national planning needs.

Title or subject of dataset

*Forest - with limited species
composition inventory*

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name
Form of dataset

Forest - with limited species composition inventory
Dr Samuel Ng'ang'a
maps/tables/geographical information system/field records

Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset
Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered

Limited GIS holdings
Forest cover mapping to monitor changes

Ecosystems covered
Description of information held
Completeness, limitations and gaps

Kenya
tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts
& semi deserts/mountain & highland/marine
savanna/rainforest/mangrove
Too large to specify

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built

DRSRS Kenya
Satellite imagery, high level photography, ground
truthing
partially computerised/other
Technical report
PC

How information is managed
If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Arc-Info
1980-1993
yes
yes

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions

limited/freely available/on payment of funds
Limited access to unpublished data on case by case
basis; published data freely available; technical
reports available for a fee.
published material

Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

Technical reports in library; in record files

Department of Resource Surveys and Remote Sensing (DRSRS)

Department of Resource Surveys and
Remote Sensing (DRSRS)
PO Box 47146
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 502223/6
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Institution: gathering, analysis and assessment of various resource information for national planning needs.

Title or subject of dataset

Plants

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset

Plants

Information manager/contact name

Dr Samuel Ng'ang'a

Form of dataset

physical specimens/maps/tables/geographical information system/database/field records

Size and description of holdings

Large collection of physical specimens; maps, tables and GIS showing distribution of species; large amount of database information; large amount of field records in files.

Objectives of dataset

Rangeland vegetation inventory; monitoring range condition and trends, monitoring species composition; genetic resource assessment studies, addressing plant species in the wild subjected to heavy utilization pressure eg for fuelwood, herbal medicines, etc.

Localities covered

Countries covered

Biomes covered

Kenya

tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine all

Ecosystems covered

Description of information held

Completeness, limitations and gaps

Too large to specify

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

DRSRS Kenya

How dataset was acquired/built

Conventional vegetation survey methods eg PCQ, etc.

How information is managed

partially computerised/other
Information managed in files

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Arc-Info

Date information collected

1976-1993

Are data being actively maintained?

yes

Are data part of an ongoing project?

yes

Details of project/contract

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

limited/freely available/on payment of funds

Further details on access conditions

Limited access to unpublished data on case by case basis; published data and distribution maps freely available; nominal charge on publications (technical reports).

Outside access through

published material

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

Technical reports available in library; files

Department of Resource Surveys and Remote Sensing (DRSRS)

Department of Resource Surveys and
Remote Sensing (DRSRS)
PO Box 47146
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 502223/6
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Institution: gathering, analysis and assessment of various resource information for national planning needs.

Title or subject of dataset

Wildlife/Livestock

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Wildlife/Livestock
Information manager/contact name	Dr Samuel Ng'ang'a
Form of dataset	maps/tables/geographical information system/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	200 MB in GIS-Arc/Info; field record collection huge.
Objectives of dataset	Inventorying, analysis and monitoring numbers and distribution of various animal species. Data mainly for resource planning and management.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	deserts & semi deserts
Ecosystems covered	savanna/rangeland
Description of information held	Livestock: cattle, sheep, goat, camel, donkey. Wildlife: mostly herbivores: elephant, rhino, giraffe, zebra (Burchell's and Grevy's), gazelle (Thomson's and Grant's), kongoni, impala, buffalo, warthog, eland, oryx, wildebeest, waterbuck, topi, gerenuk, Hunter's hartebeest, Lesser and Greater kudu, ostrich, etc. Time period covered: most districts every 3-5 years, some on annual or bi-annual basis.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	DRSRS (Nairobi) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Systematic aerial sampling method using light aircraft
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised:	
Hardware	VAX
Operating System	VMS
Software	Arc-Info
Date information collected	1977-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited/freely available/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Limited access to unpublished data, on case by case basis. Published data, summary statistics and distribution maps freely available. Publications have nominal charge.
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Databases are all documented, publications on-going. Technical reports available at DRSRS Library.

Duthie, Dr David [individual]

Duthie, Dr David [individual]
 The Glen (West Wing)
 Stoke Place
 Headington
 Oxford OX3 9BX
 UK

Tel No: +44 865 65502
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset***Kenya Biodiversity*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Kenya Biodiversity
Information manager/contact name	Dr David Duthie
Form of dataset	bibliographic/tables/database
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	To fulfil UNEP Biodiversity Guidelines 1991
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all Kenyan ecosystems
Description of information held	A complete set of the Annexes to the main Kenya Biodiversity Report (similar sets exist in Kenya and at ODA, UK)
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Difficult to estimate

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Oxford UK
How dataset was acquired/built	UNEP Biodiversity Country Study 1991-92
How information is managed	partially computerised/other 25% computerised; bound report
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	QUATTRO
Software	1991-92
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	Information maintained patchily
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Access pending approval for use from Kenya
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Florida Museum of Natural History (FLMNH)

Division of Birds
Florida Museum of Natural History (FLMNH)
University of Florida
Gainesville
FL 32611-2035
USA

Tel No: +1 904 3921721
Fax No: +1 904 3928783
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research, education

Title or subject of dataset

Bird Skins and Skeletons

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Bird Skins and Skeletons
Information manager/contact name	Dr Tom Webber
Form of dataset	physical specimens/database
Size and description of holdings	c. 500? physical specimens; c. 250? electronic records.
Objectives of dataset	Research, teaching
Localities covered	Vast majority of specimens are from Kenya
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	

Most specimens have data tags giving locality and date. Few have more data. The Maytag Collection of African Birds, is held at the University of Miami: Dept of Biology, Coral Gables, FL 33124, USA. See also records Ea53, 54, and 55 for FLMNH.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

The Museum has reservations over the origin and validity of the collection.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Division of Birds (FLMNH) USA
How dataset was acquired/built	Received from another University Department
How information is managed	partially computerised
	50% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase/Microsoft Access for Windows
Date information collected	1960s, 1970s
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Data can be provided free of charge for certain projects only, at the discretion of the Museum.
Outside access through	diskette-tape/on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Hard copy. The Museum only has time to provide computerised data.
Documentation of information holdings	The <i>Revised World Inventory of Avian Skeletal Specimens</i> , 1986. (Amer. Ornithologists' Union, 1986) lists the species represented in our skeleton collection. In addition to the species listed under "Florida State Museum" (former name of FLMNH), the Pierce Brodkerb collection is also now held at the Museum.

Game Ranching Ltd

Game Ranching Ltd
PO Box 72
Athi River
Kenya

Tel No: +254 150 22280
Fax No: +254 2 716584
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Production of game meat, tourism, research into wildlife management, training of wildlife personnel.

Title or subject of dataset

Game Ranching

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Game Ranching
Information manager/contact name	Dr M Sommerlatte Wildlife Manager
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/tables/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	To improve management and economics of enterprise
Localities covered	Machakos District
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts
Ecosystems covered	savanna
Description of information held	Information on game numbers, movement and distribution; biological data on body weight, size and condition, age and sex ratios; biomass per square km and offtake; production of dressed weight per square km; economics of game meat production, costs and income; vegetation distribution and ecology; range condition; trends in range condition.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	More information required on range condition and trends (annual analysis and survey) carrying capacity of rangeland and marketing (export) of game meat.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Athi River Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file/catalogued 60% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC/MAC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase
Date information collected	1980-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Illinois Natural History Survey (INHS)

Illinois Geographic Information System
Illinois Natural History Survey (INHS)
Natural Resources Building
607 East Peabody Drive
Champaign
Illinois 61820
USA

Tel No: +1 217 2442111
Fax No: +1 217 3334949
E-mail: brigham@wub.igis.uiuc.edu
Telex: None

Function of unit/institution: Basic and Applied Research

Title or subject of dataset

Kenya Database to Support Tsetse Research (Kenya-wide, but focus upon Lambwe Valley in South Nyanza Province)

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Kenya Database to Support Tsetse Research (Kenya-wide, but focus upon Lambwe Valley in South Nyanza Province)
Information manager/contact name	Dr Mark Joselyn
Form of dataset	geographical information system/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	To provide geographic coordinates for existing tsetse trapsites (all were visited with GPS) to create a GIS coverage of these sites so trap data could be related spatially with other data from South Nyanza Province. Essentially tsetse flies occasionally move from reserves such as the one in Ruma National Park. These movements probably are triggered by and the movements follow a course determined by other environmental parameters. Linking trap data to these other data layers via GIS is the necessary first step in tracking and possibly modelling and predicting future fly movements. Such prediction would allow concentration of control efforts.
Localities covered	Kenya (for most layers); South Nyanza Province; Lambwe Valley (detailed coverage)
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands
Ecosystems covered	savanna/grassland
Description of information held	GIS holdings (eg.wetlands): Several spatial layers, including drainage basins, surface hydrology, climate, soils, transportation, towns, landuse, and political subdivisions. In the Lambwe Valley region we also have satellite imagery (SPOT) and a landcover and vegetation map with resolution to 20 m pixels, a coverage locating trapping sites for tsetse flies, and several years' worth of individual trap catch data. A much smaller database also exists for the Shimba Hills region near Mombasa. Field records: Extensive 35-mm photography of tsetse trapping sites to provide ground-truth for landcover mapping.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	What we have is complete. Many additional layers could be developed, and at greater resolution.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built

Illinois Natural History Survey USA
A variety of means: some acquired from UNEP/GRID, some digitized, some from GPS coordinates, some satellite imagery (ERDAS processing of raster image, version of image converted to vector)
all computerised

How information is managed
If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

SUN
SUNOS/UNIX
Arc-Info 6.1.1
mostly 1985 to 1992
yes
yes

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions

limited
The INHS would like close collaborative work with one of its investigators

Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

on-line
Internet
Limited on-screen

Institute of Terrestrial Ecology

Tropical Forests Group
Institute of Terrestrial Ecology
Edinburgh Research Station
Bush Estate
Penicuik
Midlothian EH26 0QB
UK

Tel No: +44 31 4454343
Fax No: +44 31 4453943
E-mail: (Internet) JWI@192.171.136.10 or
JWI@ua.nbu.ac.uk
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research

Title or subject of dataset

Vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi
Information manager/contact name	Dr Julia Wilson, Deputy, Tropical Forests Group
Form of dataset	physical specimens/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	All information holdings small
Objectives of dataset	Field studies of occurrence of VA fungi in semi-arid lands with natural vegetation and under agriculture.
Localities covered	Rift valley - Baringo and Olorgasailie, Tana river plains - Marimanti (ODA), Farms east of Lake Victoria (ICRAF).
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	degraded semi-arid land/semi-arid agroforestry systems
Description of information held	Vesicular-arbuscular mycorrhizal fungi: species, types found in association with different types of vegetation.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Observations on a limited number of sites. A few time series.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	ITE (Bush Estate) and National Museums of Kenya UK and Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Through an ODA project, conducted in collaboration with NMK and ICRAF
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued 80% computerised
If computerised:	Hardware VAX Operating System VMS Software
Date information collected	1988-1992
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	Rift valley - Baringo and Olorgasailie, Tana river plains - Marimanti (ODA contract), Farms east of Lake Victoria (ICRAF).

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Limited access on request; payment would depend on the end use, and on ITE staff time needed.
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

International Mycological Institute (IMI)

Biosystematic Services
International Mycological Institute (IMI)
Bakeham Lane
Egham
Surrey TW20 9TY
UK

Tel No: +44 784 470111
Fax No: +44 784 470909
E-mail:
Telex: 9312102252 MI G

Function of unit/institution: Services to mycology

Title or subject of dataset

Kenya

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Kenya
Information manager/contact name	Dr BC Sutton Head Biosystematic Services and Assistant Director physical specimens/database
Form of dataset	77 physical specimens 1989-1993, pre 1989;
Size and description of holdings	electronic records from 1989 to present.
Objectives of dataset	To support identification service, mostly for plant infecting fungi and bacteria.
Localities covered	Kenya
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Based on material submitted for identification since 1920. Important collections made by PM Kirk in 1980s. Ecosystems covered: small holdings, plantation, other agricultural ecosystems. See also record U12 for IMI.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Limited use pre 1989 because records are not computerised therefore not searchable in realistic time.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	IMI (Egham) UK
How dataset was acquired/built	Developed in house
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued 4% computerised; 96% catalogued
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	SMART
Software	1920-1993
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	Basic service
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Access by arrangement; payment in certain cases
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	Published material following research
Documentation of information holdings	Nothing specifically related to Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

KARI

Genebank
 KARI
 PO Box 781 (Genebank)
 Kikuyu
 Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 444144/444029/32
 Fax No: +254 2 25287
 E-mail:
 Telex: KARI HQ. KE FAX: 440771

Physical Address
 PO Box 57811 (KARI)
 Nairobi
 Kenya

Function of unit/institution: Collection, multiplication, regeneration, characterization and long term conservation of crop plant genetic resources.

Title or subject of dataset***Crop Data*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Crop Data
Information manager/contact name	Officer-in-charge National Genebank of Kenya
Form of dataset	database/other
Size and description of holdings	4,380 electronic records; Characterization files - 4,380 records.
Objectives of dataset	To store all the characterization information that usually determine the usefulness of an accession.
Localities covered	National and global collections
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake savanna grassland/savanna woodland
Ecosystems covered	Information on the plant genetic resources so far conserved at the genebank. They include accessions of: Cereals (Maize, Sorghums, Millets, Wheat, Barley, Rice etc); Pulses (Beans, Cowpeas, Grams, Pigeon peas etc); Forages (Forage shrubs, Forage legumes, Forage grasses); Fruit trees (Citrus, Mangoes, Oil palm, Coconut, Bananas etc.); Root crops (Cassava, Sweet potatoes); Vegetables (Amaranths, Spider plant, Kales, Solanums, Capsicums etc.).
Description of information held	The mandate of the Genebank is to collect, document, characterize and conserve germplasm for current and future use in breeding programmes. The whole country needs to be covered. This is, however, not possible because of lack of funds. Secondly the degree of loss not only in the field but also in the hands of users-breeders needs to be ascertained.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed

If computerised: **Hardware**
 Operating System
 Software

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

Genebank (Kikuyu) Kenya
Results of the characterization work carried out
partially computerised/other
60% computerised; characterization data sheets
(genebank files)

PC/ACER
DOS
dBase III +
Since 1988. Also early 1950s.
yes

Part of ongoing activities

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

freely available/other
Access on request
published material/diskette-tape/on-site/other
Unpublished data under KARI Genebank custody
When funds become available catalogues of materials
that are maintained will be produced. Catalogues will
be distributed to users.

KARI

Genebank
 KARI
 PO Box 781 (Genebank)
 Kikuyu
 Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 444144/444029/32
 Fax No: +254 2 25287
 E-mail:
 Telex: KARI HQ. KE FAX: 440771

Physical Address
 PO Box 57811 (KARI)
 Nairobi
 Kenya

Function of unit/institution: Collection, multiplication, regeneration, characterization and long term conservation of crop plant genetic resources.

Title or subject of dataset***Crop Genetic Research*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

<p>Title or subject of dataset</p> <p>Information manager/contact name</p> <p>Form of dataset</p> <p>Size and description of holdings</p> <p>Objectives of dataset</p> <p>Localities covered</p> <p>Countries covered</p> <p>Biomes covered</p> <p>Ecosystems covered</p> <p>Description of information held</p> <p>Completeness, limitations and gaps</p>	<p>Crop Genetic Research</p> <p>Officer-in-charge</p> <p>National Genebank of Kenya</p> <p>maps/database/other</p> <p>13 maps; 36,586 electronic records; 36,586 records in Genebank files.</p> <p>To avail information on what has been collected, where collected, when collected, who collected, origin of the collections and their use, to the user of the material (breeders and other research scientists). Environment in which materials occur is also recorded.</p> <p>National and global collections</p> <p>Kenya</p> <p>tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake savanna grassland/savanna woodland</p> <p>Information on the plant genetic resources so far conserved at the genebank. They include accessions of: Cereals (Maize, Sorghums, Millets, Wheat, Barley, Rice etc); Pulses (Beans, Cowpeas, Grams, Pigeon peas etc); Forages (Forage shrubs, Forage legumes, Forage grasses); Fruit trees (Citrus, Mangoes, Oil palm, Coconut, Bananas etc.); Root crops (Cassava, Sweet potatoes); Vegetables (Amaranths, Spider plant, Kaies, Solanums, Capsicums etc.).</p> <p>The mandate of the Genebank is to collect, document, characterize and conserve germplasm for current and future use in breeding programmes. The whole country needs to be covered. This is, however, not possible because of lack of funds. Secondly the degree of loss not only in the field but also in the hands of users-breeders needs to be ascertained.</p>
---	--

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected

Are data being actively maintained?

Are data part of an ongoing project?

Details of project/contract

Genebank (Kikuyu) Kenya

From collection missions in the wild; farmers' fields and introductions.

partially computerised/other

60% computerised; collecting data sheets (genebank files)

PC/ACER

DOS

dBase III+

Since 1988. Also early 1950s.

yes

Part of ongoing activities

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

freely available/other

Access on request

published material/diskette-tape/on-site/other

Unpublished data under KARI Genebank custody

When funds become available catalogues of materials that are maintained will be produced. Catalogues will be distributed to users.

KARI

Genebank
 KARI
 PO Box 781 (Genebank)
 Kikuyu
 Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 444144/444029/32
 Fax No: +254 2 25287
 E-mail:
 Telex: KARI HQ. KE FAX: 440771

Physical Address
 PO Box 57811 (KARI)
 Nairobi
 Kenya

Function of unit/institution: Collection, multiplication, regeneration, characterization and long term conservation of crop plant genetic resources.

Title or subject of dataset***Seed Testing Data*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Seed Testing Data
Information manager/contact name	Officer-in-charge National Genebank of Kenya
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	7,313 electronic records
Objectives of dataset	To store information on the status of germplasm eg seed no. per accession, germination percentage (viability); moisture content level etc.
Localities covered	National and global collections
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake savanna grassland/savanna woodland
Ecosystems covered	Information on the plant genetic resources so far conserved at the genebank. They include accessions of: Cereals (Maize, Sorghums, Millets, Wheat, Barley, Rice etc); Pulses (Beans, Cowpeas, Grams, Pigeon peas etc); Forages (Forage shrubs, Forage legumes, Forage grasses); Fruit trees (Citrus, Mangoes, Oil palm, Coconut, Bananas etc.); Root crops (Cassava, Sweet potatoes); Vegetables (Amaranths, Spider plant, Kales, Solanums, Capsicums etc.).
Description of information held	The mandate of the Genebank is to collect, document, characterize and conserve germplasm for current and future use in breeding programmes. The whole country needs to be covered. This is, however, not possible because of lack of funds. Secondly the degree of loss not only in the field but also in the hands of users-breeders needs to be ascertained.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed

If computerised: **Hardware**
 Operating System
 Software

Date information collected

Are data being actively maintained?

Are data part of an ongoing project?

Details of project/contract

Genebank (Kikuyu) Kenya

From the results of seed testing at the GBK Laboratory

partially computerised/other

50% computerised; Seed testing data sheets (genebank files)

PC/ACER

DOS

dBase III +

Since 1988. Also early 1950s.

yes

Part of ongoing activities

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

freely available/other

Access on request

published material/diskette-tape/on-site/other

Unpublished data under KARI Genebank custody

When funds become available catalogues of materials that are maintained will be produced. Catalogues will be distributed to users.

KARI

Genebank
 KARI
 PO Box 781 (Genebank)
 Kikuyu
 Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 444144/444029/32
 Fax No: +254 2 25287
 E-mail:
 Telex: KARI HQ. KE FAX: 440771

Physical Address
 PO Box 57811 (KARI)
 Nairobi
 Kenya

Function of unit/institution: Collection, multiplication, regeneration, characterization and long term conservation of crop plant genetic resources.

Title or subject of dataset***Storage Data*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Storage Data
Information manager/contact name	Officer-in-charge National Genebank of Kenya
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	36,903 electronic records
Objectives of dataset	To assist in locating the respective accession in the cold rooms.
Localities covered	National and global collections
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake savanna grassland/savanna woodland
Ecosystems covered	Information on the plant genetic resources so far conserved at the genebank. They include accessions of: Cereals (Maize, Sorghums, Millets, Wheat, Barley, Rice etc); Pulses (Beans, Cowpeas, Grams, Pigeon peas etc); Forages (Forage shrubs, Forage legumes, Forage grasses); Fruit trees (Citrus, Mangoes, Oil palm, Coconut, Bananas etc.); Root crops (Cassava, Sweet potatoes); Vegetables (Amaranths, Spider plant, Kales, Solanums, Capsicums etc.).
Description of information held	The mandate of the Genebank is to collect, document, characterize and conserve germplasm for current and future use in breeding programmes. The whole country needs to be covered. This is, however, not possible because of lack of funds. Secondly the degree of loss not only in the field but also in the hands of users-breeders needs to be ascertained.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected

Are data being actively maintained?

Are data part of an ongoing project?

Details of project/contract

Genebank (Kikuyu) Kenya

Each accession of germplasm conserved is located at a specific position for ease of retrieval.

partially computerised/other

60% computerised; Storage data sheets (genebank files)

PC/ACER

DOS

dBase III+

Since 1988. Also early 1950s.

yes

Part of ongoing activities

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

freely available/other

Access on request

published material/diskette-tape/on-site/other

Unpublished data under KARI Genebank custody

When funds become available catalogues of materials that are maintained will be produced. Catalogues will be distributed to users.

KENGO

Planning and development
KENGO
PO Box 48197
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 749747
Fax No: +254 2 749382
E-mail: 5:731/1.111 (FidoNet)
Telex: 25222

Physical Address
Mwanzi Road
Westlands

Function of unit/institution: A non government organisation concerned with rural development and community level genetic resource conservation

Title or subject of dataset

***Biodiversity, Renewable Energy,
Environmental Policy, Land Use***

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Biodiversity, Renewable Energy, Environmental Policy, Land Use
Information manager/contact name	Dr Alice Wafula
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/tables/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Awareness creation
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands/mountain & highland savanna
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	1. Information on seed pre-sowing treatment for indigenous dryland trees; Growth under management systems. 2. Phenological studies of dryland indigenous trees. 3. Agronomy of common indigenous vegetables.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	KENGO Head Office (Mwanzi Road) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	From reports, field research surveys
How information is managed	partially computerised 50% computerised
If computerised:	
Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase
Date information collected	1982-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Access: some free, some sold as publications
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI)

Biotechnology
Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI)
PO Box 20412
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 154 32891/2/3/32946/7
Fax No: +254 154 32844
E-mail: N/A
Telex: "KEFRI" NAIROBI

Function of unit/institution: Undertake scientific research and development in forestry and allied natural resources. Unit: undertake research in biological nitrogen fixation and tissue culture technology.

Title or subject of dataset

Biological Nitrogen Fixation

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Biological Nitrogen Fixation
Information manager/contact name	Mr Geoffrey M Muluvi Assistant Research Officer
Form of dataset	physical specimens/tables/field records
Size and description of holdings	Physical specimens: nodules; dataset size unspecified
Objectives of dataset	To collect and identify effective strains of rhizobia with the ultimate aim of inoculum production for Leguminous trees/shrubs.
Localities covered	Kenya
Countries covered	tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Legumes; Casuarina
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Not all information has been collected, research on-going

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	KEFRI HQ Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Experimental observations
How information is managed	catalogued/uncatalogued
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1988-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	KEFRI/DUMBEE/EEC project

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	By prior arrangement with the scientists concerned
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/cn-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Interim reports

Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI)

Biotechnology
Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI)
PO Box 20412
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 154 32891/2/3/32946/7
Fax No: +254 154 32844
E-mail: N/A
Telex: "KEFRI" NAIROBI

Function of unit/institution: Undertake scientific research and development in forestry and allied natural resources. Unit: undertake research in tissue culture technology and biological nitrogen fixation.

Title or subject of dataset

Tissue Culture

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Tissue Culture
Mr Geoffrey M Muluvi
Assistant Research Officer
physical specimens/maps/tables
Physical specimens: seedlings
Develop appropriate technology for micro- and macro-propagation of some important trees and shrubs which have difficulties in propagation using the conventional methods

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset

Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered

Kenya
tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland savanna/rainforest
Grevillea robusta, *Chlorophora excelsa*, *Abberia caffra*
The observation and experiments are on-going

Ecosystems covered
Description of information held
Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed
If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software
Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

KEFRI HQ Kenya
Experimental observations
card file/catalogued/uncatalogued

1988-1993
yes
no

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

limited
By prior arrangement with the scientists concerned
published material/diskette-tape/on-site
Interim reports

Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI)

Dryland Silviculture
Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI)
PO Box 20412
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: + 254 154 32891/2/3/32946/7
Fax No: + 254 154 32844
E-mail: N/A
Telex: "KEFRI" NAIROBI

Function of unit/institution: Undertake scientific research and development in forestry and allied natural resources. Unit: undertake research on Dryland Silviculture

Title or subject of dataset

Dryland Afforestation Development

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name
Form of dataset

Dryland Afforestation Development
Mr Mulatya
bibliographic/physical
specimens/maps/tables/database/field records

Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset

To research and develop appropriate techniques and suitable species for afforestation in arid and semi-arid areas

Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered
Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

Kenya
deserts & semi deserts

Completeness, limitations and gaps

Data include records of species and provenance trials, water harvesting techniques and nursery techniques in dry areas, indigenous tree management methods as in Turkana.
Data not yet complete, various on-going research

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

KEFRI HQ and several KEFRI dryland stations eg Baringo, Turbo, Gede, Embu, Turkana, Ramogi Kenya

How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed

Experimentation and field observations partially computerised/card file/catalogued/uncatalogued
20% computerised

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

1986-1993
yes
yes/no
ACIAIR and KEFRI research activities

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

limited
By prior arrangement with the Institute published material/diskette-tape/on-site
Publications, interim reports, annual reports, diskettes, file records

Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI)

Kenya Forestry Seed Centre
 Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI)
 PO Box 20412
 Nairobi
 Kenya

Tel No: +254 154 32891/2/3/32946/7
 Fax No: +254 154 32844
 E-mail: N/A
 Telex: "KEFRI" NAIROBI

Function of unit/institution: Forestry research

Title or subject of dataset***Tree seed inventory*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Tree seed inventory
Information manager/contact name	Mr William Omondi Research Officer
Form of dataset	physical specimens/database
Size and description of holdings	Physical specimens: >500 species in cold storage; <500 electronic records
Objectives of dataset	Record of seeds of exotic and indigenous tree species in Kenya
Localities covered	Kenya
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake
Biomes covered	all in Kenya
Ecosystems covered	Records of seed species, where collected, pre-germination treatments, and some showing use of the seed. Describes all characters of the seed including its price.
Description of information held	None identified so far
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	KEFRI Seed Centre (Muguga) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	By continual accumulation of seed collection records (expeditions)
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file/catalogued 30% computerised
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	dBase
Software	1970-1993
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	GTZ Tech. Cooperation
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Freely available during working hours: Monday-Thursday 0800-1700, Friday 0800-1600 hours
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	Access at KEFRI Seed Centre (Muguga)
Documentation of information holdings	N/A

Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI)

Plants for Life
 Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI)
 PO Box 20412
 Nairobi
 Kenya

Tel No: +254 154 32891/2/3/32946/7
 Fax No: +254 154 32844
 E-mail: N/A
 Telex: "KEFRI" NAIROBI

Function of unit/institution: Ethno botanical surveys

Title or subject of dataset***Ethnobotany*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Ethnobotany
Information manager/contact name	Mr MTE Mbuvi Acting Head
Form of dataset	tables/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	>400 physical specimens identified; number of other form of datasets unspecified.
Objectives of dataset	Documentation; conservation
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Records of local Botanical names of all plants; information gathered on 1) medicinal plants 2) nutritional food plants 3) others ie sacred trees, poisonous trees, indicator species of seasonality, soil fertility, of specific animal habitat. Communities: Maasai, Kamba, Luo, Luhya, Embu, Meru, Tharaka, Kikuyu, Kipsigis.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Limited funds; Gaps: samples not collected, some people not interviewed

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	KEFRI HQ Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Field surveys and interviews
How information is managed	partially computerised/uncatalogued 10% computerised
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1990-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Plants for life

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	diskette-tape/on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Hard copy
Documentation of information holdings	Interim reports

Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI)

Social Forestry
Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI)
PO Box 20412
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 154 32891/2/3/32946/7
Fax No: +254 154 32844
E-mail: N/A
Telex: "KEFRI" NAIROBI

Function of unit/institution: Undertake scientific research and development in forestry and allied natural resources. Unit: undertake research in Social Forestry

Title or subject of dataset

Social Forestry Research and Training

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Social Forestry Research and Training
Information manager/contact name	Dr Richard Mwendandu
Form of dataset	database/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	Reports
Objectives of dataset	To develop appropriate techniques in Social Forestry extension and training. To identify species suitable for Social Forestry and socio-economic aspects of tree planting.
Localities covered	National and Eastern province
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	National covers all Kenyan ecosystems, while Eastern province is specific to semi-arid areas
Description of information held	Extensive activities at Kitui. Enrichment plantings of the natural vegetation at Kitui. Survey for training needs of people involved in natural resource management. Proceedings of various seminars/workshops and training activities at Muguga and Kitui. Evaluation of training effect.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Much more information to be collected on various aspects of Social Forestry, various research on-going

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	KEFRI HQ Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Field surveys, interviews, proceedings of workshops/seminar and training sessions
How information is managed	card file/catalogued/uncatalogued/partially computerised
If computerised:	50% computerised
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1986-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Kenya/Japan Social Forestry Training Project

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	By prior arrangement with the scientists concerned
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Hard copy
Documentation of information holdings	Publications, interim reports, proceedings

Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research Institute (KMFRI)

Computer Section
Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research
Institute (KMFRI)
PO Box 81651
Mombasa
Kenya

Tel No: +254 11 475570/1/2/3/4
Fax No: +254 11 472215
E-mail: OMNET:
recoscix.mombasa/GREENNET: recoscix
Telex:

Physical Address

Tamarind Road
Mkomani
Mombasa
Kenya

Function of unit/institution: Research in all aspects of aquatic science

Title or subject of dataset

Aquatic Sciences

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Aquatic Sciences
Information manager/contact name	Dr Mika O Odido Research Officer, Database Manager
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/tables/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Waters (inland, territorial and reefs)
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Several datasets available in database including data on: aquatic plants, animals, environment.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Computer Section (KMFRI) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	CDS/ISIS
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	KMFRI Scientific Database Project

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	other
Further details on access conditions	Permission of Director of KMFRI and the scientist who has collected particular dataset necessary. published material/diskette-tape/on-site
Outside access through	
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Kenya Meteorological Department

Data Processing Section (DPS)
Kenya Meteorological Department
PO Box 30259
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 567880
Fax No: +254 2 567888
E-mail:
Telex: 22208

Physical Address
Dagoretti Corner
Ngong Road
Nairobi
Kenya

Function of unit/institution: Preparation and issue of public, farming, marine and aviation weather forecasts.

Title or subject of dataset

Climatological Data

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Climatological Data
Information manager/contact name	Mr Masika
Form of dataset	maps/tables/database/other
Size and description of holdings	Maps: weather analysis charts; satellite images
Objectives of dataset	Research; operational work; weather analysis; climatological purposes.
Localities covered	Kenya (entire country)
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Meteorological parameters: rainfall, sunshine hours, temperature, pressure, relative humidity, solar radiation, wind speed and direction.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Gaps possible. Minor errors possible. Data usable, however.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Meteorological Department Headquarters (Nairobi) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Through daily observations
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued/other 90% computerised; paper records pending entry into computer.
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS 5.0
Software	ASCII
Date information collected	1926-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Operational

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Explanatory notes are usually given

Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS)

GIS Unit
 Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS)
 Box 40241
 Nairobi
 Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 501081/7
 Fax No: +254 2 505866
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Wildlife conservation and management

Title or subject of dataset***Amboseli Biosphere Reserve*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Amboseli Biosphere Reserve
Information manager/contact name	Dr Dennis Masinde Computer Programmer geographical information system
Form of dataset	
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Amboseli Biosphere Reserve planning
Localities covered	Amboseli Biosphere Reserve
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Digital maps of Amboseli Biosphere Reserve showing soil, drainage, vegetation, road network.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	KWS - GIS Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Direct digitisation; inter-institutional exchange
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	
Software	Ilwis/Arc-Info
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	By arrangement
Outside access through	diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS)

GIS Unit
Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS)
Box 40241
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 501081/7
Fax No: +254 2 505866
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Wildlife conservation and management

Title or subject of dataset

Mangrove Mapping Project along the coastal region

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Mangrove Mapping Project along the coastal region
Information manager/contact name	Dr Dennis Masinde Computer Programmer geographical information system
Form of dataset	
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Mangrove mapping
Localities covered	Coastal area of Kenya
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	mangrove forest
Description of information held	Digital maps of mangroves along the coastal region of Kenya
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	KWS - GIS Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Aerial photos; interpretation; digitisation
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	
Software	Arc-Info
Date information collected	1992-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	By arrangement
Outside access through	diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS)

GIS Unit
 Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS)
 Box 40241
 Nairobi
 Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 501081/7
Fax No: +254 2 505866
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Wildlife conservation and management

Title or subject of dataset***Mt Elgon Dataset*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Mt Elgon Dataset
Information manager/contact name	Dr Dennis Masinde Computer Programmer
Form of dataset	geographical information system
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Road construction feasibility study
Localities covered	Mt Elgon
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Digital maps of Mt Elgon for road construction feasibility study
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	KWS - GIS Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Digitised
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	
Software	Arc-Info
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	By arrangement
Outside access through	diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS)

GIS Unit
Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS)
Box 40241
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 501081/7
Fax No: +254 2 505866
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Wildlife conservation and management

Title or subject of dataset

Nairobi National Park

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Nairobi National Park
Information manager/contact name	Dr Dennis Masinde Computer Programmer geographical information system
Form of dataset	
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Development of GIS database
Localities covered	Nairobi National Park
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Digital maps of roads, drainage, contour, park boundaries
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Digitised
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	SUN
Operating System	SUN
Software	GRASS
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	By arrangement
Outside access through	diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS)

GIS Unit
 Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS)
 Box 40241
 Nairobi
 Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 501081/7
 Fax No: +254 2 505866
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Wildlife conservation and management

Title or subject of dataset***National Digital Maps*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset
 Information manager/contact name

National Digital Maps
 Dr Dennis Masinde
 Computer Programmer
 geographical information system

Form of dataset
 Size and description of holdings
 Objectives of dataset
 Localities covered
 Countries covered
 Biomes covered
 Ecosystems covered
 Description of information held

Kenya

National digital maps of road network, park distribution, administrative boundaries, rivers, biotic communities and rainfall.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
 How dataset was acquired/built
 How information is managed
 If computerised: Hardware
 Operating System
 Software

Kenya
 Digitised
 all computerised

Date information collected
 Are data being actively maintained?
 Are data part of an ongoing project?
 Details of project/contract

Arc-Info

no
 no

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
 Further details on access conditions
 Outside access through
 Further details on outside access
 Documentation of information holdings

limited
 By arrangement
 diskette-tape

Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS)

GIS Unit
 Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS)
 Box 40241
 Nairobi
 Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 501081/7
 Fax No: +254 2 505866
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Wildlife conservation and management

Title or subject of dataset***Shimba Hills National Reserve Dataset*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Shimba Hills National Reserve Dataset
Information manager/contact name	Dr Dennis Masinde Computer Programmer geographical information system
Form of dataset	
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Shimba Hills National Reserve planning
Localities covered	Shimba Hills National Reserve
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Digital maps of land cover, roads, reserve boundary for the Shimba Hills National Reserve.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	KWS - GIS Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Direct digitisation; inter-institutional exchange
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	
Software	Ilwis/Arc-Info
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	By arrangement
Outside access through	diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS)

Research Unit
Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS)
Box 40241 Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 501081/7
Fax No: +254 2 505866
E-mail:
Telax:

Function of unit/institution: To handle all of KWS research

Title or subject of dataset

Research Library Resource Centre

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Research Library Resource Centre
Information manager/contact name	Dr Salome Kamau, Assistant Research Scientist
Form of dataset	bibliographic/field records
Size and description of holdings	Continuously updated as more records are received from the field; reports, reprints, books, journals and theses.
Objectives of dataset	To maintain all records and research activities undertaken in all National Parks and Reserves so that these can be applied to conservation and management.
Localities covered	Kenyan National Parks, Reserves and surrounding areas, including private ranches
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all Kenyan ecosystems
Description of information held	Information held includes: research reports on wild animals, vegetation, community conservation programmes, veterinary and marine subjects. These and any future reports will be built in accordance with a set of file-keywords that have been created for the KWS Research Library.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Gaps exist in the information because initially no proper records were maintained. The KWS Research Library is at an early stage of development. Many earlier reports may have been misplaced or misfiled. The major task is to collate this information and put it into a systematic and retrievable form.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Research Library (KWS HQ Langata) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Acquired from the former Wildlife Conservation and Management Department
How information is managed	card file/catalogued Only reports have been catalogued so far; computerisation will commence sometime during 1993.
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1960s-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	The research library resource centre is maintained as an in-house research library, within KWS

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

limited

Further details on access conditions

Library Resource Centre for KWS Officers with limited access to visitors for reference purposes. on-site

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

N/A prior to computerisation

Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS)

Scientific Services, Computer Department
 Kenya Wildlife Service (KWS)
 Box 40241
 Nairobi
 Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 501081/7
 Fax No: +254 2 505866
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset

***Scientific Services, Computer
 Department***

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Scientific Services, Computer Department
Information manager/contact name	Dr Jahaeni Bwanaali
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/tables/geographical information system/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	Elephant data
Objectives of dataset	Needs to be defined
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine savanna/highland forest/coastal/wetlands
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Assorted incomplete data, needs to be evaluated and standardized
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Very incomplete, limited value

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	KWS HQ and Field Sites Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	uncatalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	c. 1960s-, 1970s-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	PAWS is an ongoing project

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	other
Further details on access conditions	No conditions at present, this will need to be defined on-site
Outside access through	
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Kenya Wildlife Service

Veterinary Department
Kenya Wildlife Service
PO Box 40241
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 504180
Fax No: +254 2 505866
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Veterinary intervention, research (disease), capture, translocation of Kenyan wildlife.

Title or subject of dataset

Veterinary Biology

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Veterinary Biology
Information manager/contact name	Dr R Kock Chief Veterinary Officer, KWS
Form of dataset	physical specimens/field records
Size and description of holdings	Tissue, parasites; ± 500 case records: physiological, pathological, haematological, biochemical data. Reference material
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Kenya
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/mountain & highland/lake
Biomes covered	All Kenyan ecosystems
Ecosystems covered	Main species - Mammals: rhino, elephant, lion, leopard, serval, genet, hyaena, cheetah, buffalo, impala, waterbuck, kudu, giraffe (3 subspp. reticulated/Maasai/Rothschild's), bushbuck, warthog, zebra, (Burchell's/Grevy's) baboon, sykes, vervet, ratas; Birds: waterbirds, migrants, flamingos (greater/lesser), pelicans, raptors.
Description of information held	Pre 1991 records are few and dispersed
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Nairobi National Park HQ complex Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Routine records
How information is managed	uncatalogued Paper records
If computerised:	Hardware Operating System Software
Date information collected	1991-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Michigan State University

Department of Zoology
Michigan State University
East Lansing
MI 48824-1115
USA

Tel No: +1 517 3363691
Fax No: +1 517 3362789
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Academic

Title or subject of dataset

Spotted Hyena

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Spotted Hyena
Information manager/contact name	Dr Kay E Holekamp/Dr Laura Smale Assistant Professor, Dept of Zoology/ physical specimens/maps/database/field records
Form of dataset	200 blood or tissue samples; several hundred repetitions of each of a few maps; 20,000 electronic records; many written notebooks.
Size and description of holdings	To answer various questions about the reproductive and social biology of free-living spotted hyenas. Talek Region and environs, Masai Mara National Reserve (MMNR), Narok District, Kenya.
Objectives of dataset	Kenya
Localities covered	tropical dry woodlands
Countries covered	savanna
Biomes covered	Behavioural data documenting various aspects of hyena biology (<i>Crocuta crocuta</i>). Data documenting mortality sources of <i>Crocuta</i> . Data documenting availability of each hyena prey species (ungulates) in the Talek region of the MMNR since mid-1988. Data documenting which ungulates are ingested by <i>Crocuta</i> . Rainfall data (daily) since mid-1988 for Talek region of MMNR.
Ecosystems covered	Since mid-1988, the gaps in our data represent only occasional periods of a few days. The data are extraordinarily complete.
Description of information held	
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Department of Zoology, Michigan State University, Natural Science Building USA
How dataset was acquired/built	Field study is in the Masai Mara National Reserve, Kenya, from May 1988 at least through December 31 1995.
How information is managed	partially computerised 40% computerised, but more is computerised each year
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	dBase/SYSTAT/SIGMAPLOT/SIGMASCAN
Software	(maps)/WordPerfect
Date information collected	1988-present (and at least until 1996)
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Michigan State University Mara Hyena Project

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

on payment of funds

Payment for cost of recovery
published material/diskette-tape

None, word of mouth from principal investigators
only

Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle

Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle
 Case Postale 6434
 CH-1211 Geneva 6
 Switzerland

Tel No: +41 22 7359130
 Fax No: +41 22 7353445
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Physical Address
 1, route de Malagnou
 CH-1208 Geneva
 Switzerland

Function of unit/institution: Exhibition and research

Title or subject of dataset***Kenya (Arachnida)*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Kenya (Arachnida)
Information manager/contact name	Dr Volker Mahner
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/field records
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Faunal list of Kenya
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	all of Kenya except the north
Description of information held	Pseudoscorpions (Arachnida) from Kenya
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle Switzerland
How dataset was acquired/built	By own research
How information is managed	card file/uncatalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1963-1975
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Faunal lists of Pseudoscorpions (Arachnida) of Kenya

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/other
Further details on outside access	Copies of data files
Documentation of information holdings	

Muséum d'histoire naturelle

Département d'entomologie I
Muséum d'histoire naturelle
Case Postale 6434
CH-1211 Geneva 6
Switzerland

Tel No: +41 22 7359130
Fax No: +41 22 7353445
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
1, route de Malagnou
CH-1208 Geneva
Switzerland

Function of unit/institution: Exhibition and research

Title or subject of dataset

Kenya (Insects)

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Kenya (Insects)
Information manager/contact name	Dr I Löbl
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	all of Kenya except the north
Description of information held	Insects (mainly coleoptera) from Kenya
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Département d'entomologie I Switzerland
How dataset was acquired/built	By own research
How information is managed	uncatalogued/other Published data
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1963-1975
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Faunal lists of Insecta of Kenya

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/other
Further details on outside access	Copies of data files
Documentation of information holdings	

Muséum d'histoire naturelle

Département d'herpétologie et d'ichtyologie
Muséum d'histoire naturelle
Case Postale 6434
CH-1211 Geneva 6
Switzerland

Tel No: +41 22 7359130
Fax No: +41 22 7353445
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
1, route de Malagnou
CH-1208 Geneva
Switzerland

Function of unit/institution: Exhibition and research

Title or subject of dataset

Kenya (Fishes, Amphians and Reptiles)

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Kenya (Fishes, Amphians and Reptiles)
Information manager/contact name	The Curator
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	tape recording (frogs)
Objectives of dataset	Faunal list of Kenya
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake
Ecosystems covered	all of Kenya except the north
Description of information held	Some fishes, amphibians and reptiles and tape recording of voices of amphibians.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Département d'herpétologie Switzerland
How dataset was acquired/built	By own research
How information is managed	card file/catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1963-1975
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Faunal lists of amphibians/reptiles of Kenya

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/other
Further details on outside access	Copies of data files
Documentation of information holdings	

National Council For Science and Technology

Biological and Physical Sciences
National Council For Science and
Technology
Box 30623
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 336173
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Advisory and coordinative

Title or subject of dataset

Biological and Physical Sciences

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Biological and Physical Sciences
Information manager/contact name	Dr Grace Thitai Principal Science Secretary other
Form of dataset	Published and unpublished reports
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Biological and Physical Sciences; reports
Completeness, limitations and gaps	It is a mixture of information of all types

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Kenya Science Document Centre (Kensidoc) Library and other offices Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Reports received from researchers
How information is managed	partially computerised <50% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1979-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Dataset is freely available but not for distribution
Outside access through	published material/other
Further details on outside access	Published material includes MSc Thesis. Reports.
Documentation of information holdings	

National Environment Secretariat (NES)

National Environment Secretariat (NES)
PO Box 67839
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 229261
Fax No: +254 2 338272
E-mail:
Telex: N/A

Function of unit/institution: To coordinate environmental activities nationwide

Title or subject of dataset

Costs, Benefits and Unmet Needs of Biodiversity Conservation

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Costs, Benefits and Unmet Needs of Biodiversity Conservation
Information manager/contact name	Dr George Ondenge/Dr Sheila Suleman /Ecologist, NES
Form of dataset	maps/tables/database/other
Size and description of holdings	Reports: main report and 14 annexes
Objectives of dataset	To ascertain the status of biodiversity in Kenya. This study contributed towards the formulation and negotiation of Biodiversity Convention Studies to form the basis of formulation of National Biodiversity Studies, Strategies and Plans.
Localities covered	Kenya
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Biomes covered	wetlands/coral reefs and marine/protected areas/dispersal and buffer zones, forests.
Ecosystems covered	Study on biodiversity conservation
Description of information held	The study identified various gaps on biodiversity information, which needs to be filled if decision-making in the area of biodiversity is to be rational.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Environment Secretariat Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Through biodiversity country study; consultants reports
How information is managed	partially computerised/uncatalogued 70% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	WP/Lotus
Date information collected	1991-1992
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Biodiversity Country Study

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	The reports may be read on-site at the National Environment Secretariat
Documentation of information holdings	N/A

National Museums of Kenya

Centre for Biodiversity
National Museums of Kenya
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: To carry out research and open channels for dialogue and improve planning mechanisms for all important areas of biodiversity conservation in Kenya.

Title or subject of dataset

Zoological Holdings

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Zoological Holdings
Information manager/contact name	Dr Richard K Bagine
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	2,111,900 specimens
Objectives of dataset	Research and training on biodiversity conservation
Localities covered	Nearly all parts of Kenya except some part of North Eastern Kenya
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all ecosystems in Kenya
Description of information held	1) Distribution data with other field records on specimen labels and 2) taxonomic data and literature available for: invertebrates, fish, amphibians, birds, mammals.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Needs good system for cataloguing. Computerised databases on taxonomic records, field records and distribution records including maps.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Zoological Division (National Museums of Kenya) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Collectors and researchers
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file/catalogued/other 5% computerised; some uncatalogued; unclassified collections
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	
Software	dBase/Quattro Pro, Access
Date information collected	1909-1992
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Continuous updating through new collections

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Subject to Museum policy
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Actual specimens, card file, NMK Biannual reports and newsletters - bulletin

National Museums of Kenya

Coastal Forest Conservation Unit
National Museums of Kenya
PO Box 40658 Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Biodiversity survey of the coastal forests; other areas have also been researched (Lake Baringo area; Chyulu Hills)

Title or subject of dataset

Coastal Forest Plants Inventory

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Coastal Forest Plants Inventory
Information manager/contact name	Mr Quentin Luke, Research Scientist
Form of dataset	physical specimens/database
Size and description of holdings	Herbarium sheets deposited in EA Herbarium; 20,000 electronic records.
Objectives of dataset	Taxonomic inventory of the coastal forest plants; assess status of forest plant species; same for the Chyulu Hills and Lake Baringo area.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts
Ecosystems covered	mainly forests, also woodlands and grasslands
Description of information held	Fields in the database records include: 'Core fields' of the Centre for Biodiversity (species name and author, infraspecific taxon, lat/long, collector, collection date); family number (as per EAH), family name (four first characters only), collector's reference number, location of multiple specimen sheets; floral region as per FTEA, district (code), locality, sublocality, altitude; habitat, rarity, forest dependence. Date/period information covers: own collections started in 1987, and are ongoing; also information from Herbarium is used, which is older.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Taxonomic coverage 90-95% for the coastal forests; around 60% for Chyulu and Lake Baringo area.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Museums of Kenya Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	3 sources of information area: sight records and field identifications (no specimens retained); collections by Robertson and/or Luke; collections by others.
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	Reflex II
Date information collected	1987-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited/freely available/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Subject to Museum policy
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Publication: checklist of coastal plants

National Museums of Kenya/Centre for Biodiversity

Elangata Wuas Ecosystem Management
 Programme
 National Museums of Kenya/Centre for
 Biodiversity
 PO Box 40658
 Nairobi
 Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 740060
 Fax No: +254 2 741424
 E-mail:
 Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Sustainable development

Title or subject of dataset***Drawbase*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Drawbase
Information manager/contact name	Matthijs de Vreede
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	260 electronic records
Objectives of dataset	To store diagrams of Kenyan plants in electronic form, for use in publications.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine all
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Programme started from a collection of drawings scanned for the Indigenous Food Plant Project; majority of the diagrams are still from there. Information held: Tiff file of drawing and taxonomic name.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	The Drawbase is expanded as new drawings become available.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Museums of Kenya (Centre for Biodiversity) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Scanned images from plant drawings held by EA Herbarium
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS/Windows 3.1
Software	Windows 3.1/Tiff files
Date information collected	1993 ongoing
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	EWEMP

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	Subject to Museum policy
Documentation of information holdings	

National Museums of Kenya/Centre for Biodiversity

Elangata Wuas Ecosystem Management
Programme
National Museums of Kenya/Centre for
Biodiversity
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 740060
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Sustainable development

Title or subject of dataset

Ethnobotany

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Ethnobotany
Information manager/contact name	Matthijs de Vreede
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	300 electronic records
Objectives of dataset	Study of indigenous knowledge of plant uses; application to sustainable development projects.
Localities covered	Kajiado district
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands
Ecosystems covered	woodland/savanna
Description of information held	Species identification; perceptions (human); human uses; livestock uses; wildlife uses; major groups covered: all plants.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	The aim is to cover a complete cross-section of the local population, which has not been achieved.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Museums of Kenya (Centre for Biodiversity) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Field research; interviews
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	AskSam
Date information collected	1992-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	EWEMP

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	
Further details on access conditions	Subject to Museum policy
Outside access through	
Further details on outside access	Subject to Museum policy
Documentation of information holdings	

National Museums of Kenya

Herbarium, Plant Propagation and
Conservation Unit
National Museums of Kenya
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Document status of rare plant species populations; propagation of rare species in laboratory conditions.

Title or subject of dataset

Rare Plants Specimen Database

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Rare Plants Specimen Database
Information manager/contact name	Stella Simiyu Conservation Officer
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/database/other
Size and description of holdings	500 bibliographic collections; 25 maps; 500 electronic records; 5 seedbatches.
Objectives of dataset	Provide information for <i>ex-situ</i> conservation; data on rare plant populations.
Localities covered	Kenya
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Biomes covered	all except marine
Ecosystems covered	Information on rare plant populations and members of plant families that are rare; information on <i>ex-situ</i> accessions; specimens: 'Core fields' (taxon, taxon author, collector, collection date, lat/long) + 40 other fields; populations: demographic structure, threats to survival.
Description of information held	Data collection and collation is only in the early stages, so far from complete.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Museums of Kenya Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Information from Herbarium; own collection
How information is managed	all computerised/other Hard copies (maps, bibliographies); active collections (seeds)
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	BRAHMS
Software	1992-1993
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	Part of NMK
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	Subject to Museum policy
Further details on access conditions	published material/diskette-tape/on-site/other
Outside access through	Internal reports
Further details on outside access	Documentation of software (BRAHMS)
Documentation of information holdings	

National Museums of Kenya

Indigenous Food Plants Programme
National Museums of Kenya
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Document indigenous knowledge on food plant uses; publish results in documents aimed at extension workers from various ministries and NGOs.

Title or subject of dataset

Collection Site Database

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Collection Site Database
Information manager/contact name	Patrick Maundu, Research Scientist
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	2,400 electronic records
Objectives of dataset	Documentation of main dataset on plant uses; distributions of plants in the 'Plant Uses' dataset.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake
Ecosystems covered	all except marine
Description of information held	Fields in record are: species, site, family, altitude, collector, data, remarks (including local names when available), habitat description.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Acquisition of information is ongoing.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Museums of Kenya Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Interviews - personal observations
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised:	
Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase III
Date information collected	1990-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Subject to Museum policy
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	The main database is to be published very soon as a 'Manual' of indigenous food plant use for extension workers of various ministries and NGOs.

National Museums of Kenya

Indigenous Food Plants Programme
National Museums of Kenya
PO Box 40858
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Document indigenous knowledge on food plant uses; publish results in documents aimed at extension workers from various ministries and NGOs.

Title or subject of dataset

Nutritional Value of Food Plants

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name
Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset
Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered

Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

Nutritional Value of Food Plants
Patrick Maundu, Research Scientist
database
110 electronic records
Documentation of first dataset (Plant Uses)

Completeness, limitations and gaps

Kenya
tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts
& semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake
all except marine
Fields in record: origin of sample, species, part of
plant, moisture content, protein, carbohydrates, fat,
energy, ash-and fibre content, minerals (Ca, P, Na...),
vitamins.
Acquisition of information is ongoing.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed
If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software
Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

National Museums of Kenya Kenya
Nutritional analysis by Grace Wambui.
all computerised
PC
DOS
AskSam
1990-1993
yes
yes

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

freely available
Subject to Museum policy
published material/on-site

The main database is to be published very soon as a
'Manual' of indigenous food plant use for extension
workers of various ministries and NGOs.

National Museums of Kenya

Indigenous Food Plants Programme
National Museums of Kenya
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Document indigenous knowledge on food plant uses; publish results in documents aimed at extension workers from various ministries and NGOs.

Title or subject of dataset

Plant Uses

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Plant Uses
Information manager/contact name	Patrick Maundu, Research Scientist
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	853 electronic records
Objectives of dataset	Documentation of food plant uses; preparing educational material for extension workers of NGOs and government.
Localities covered	Kenya
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake
Biomass covered	all except marine
Ecosystems covered	Information on all plants ('Records') includes: indigenous knowledge, status (rare, endangered,...), distribution, habitat, infraspecific taxa, synonyms, local names, seasonality.
Description of information held	The database will probably contain information on approximately 1,000 plants when complete; information on plants already in the database is being refined and expanded.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Museums of Kenya Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Herbarium search in index cards; field work for confirmation of these; the field work consisted of both personal observations and interviews, conducted using questionnaires.
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	AskSam
Date information collected	1990-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Subject to Museum policy
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	The main database is to be published very soon as a 'Manual' of indigenous food plant use for extension workers of various ministries and NGOs.

National Museums of Kenya/Centre for Biodiversity

Kenya Indigenous Forest Conservation
(KIFCON)
National Museums of Kenya/Centre for
Biodiversity
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Survey of biodiversity in indigenous forests

Title or subject of dataset

Mammals Species Register

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Mammals Species Register
Information manager/contact name	Shem Osinde/Mwangi Gathua Research Scientist/Biological Database Manager
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	1,500 electronic records
Objectives of dataset	To study distribution of Kenyan mammals
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest
Ecosystems covered	forests
Description of information held	Fields in database record correspond with Core field.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Information from the collection is being entered, only partly finished. Final database should include all specimens from Mammalogy and Osteology department. The field surveys are continuing; information is entered as it is collected.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Museums of Kenya (Centre for Biodiversity) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	KIFCON field surveys; collections in NMK; literature.
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase IV/Mapinfo
Date information collected	1991-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	Subject to Museum policy
Further details on access conditions	published material
Outside access through	Checklist of the East African mammals will be published as EANHNS publication after discussion in Workshop to be held in Kampala, end of August 1993.
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Sources of information: to be published together with the checklist.

National Museums of Kenya/Centre for Biodiversity

Kenya Indigenous Forest Conservation
(KIFCON)
National Museums of Kenya/Centre for
Biodiversity
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Survey of biodiversity in indigenous forests.

Title or subject of dataset

Plant Inventories of KIFCON Sites

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Plant Inventories of KIFCON Sites
Information manager/contact name	Shem Osinde/Mwangi Gathua Research Scientist/Biological Database Manager
Form of dataset	database/field records
Size and description of holdings	1,000 electronic records; 2,500 field records.
Objectives of dataset	To survey selected forest sites (Kakamega, South-west Mau, Transmara, Arabuko Sekoke, Shimba Hills); monitoring of plant diversity.
Localities covered	5 forest sites in Kenya (Kakamega, South-west Mau, Transmara, Arabuko Sekoke, Shimba Hills)
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands
Ecosystems covered	forests
Description of information held	Core fields. Records of plant diversity in selected forest sites.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Field data have only partly been entered.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Museums of Kenya (Centre for Biodiversity) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	KIFCON field surveys
How information is managed	partially computerised/other Field sheets
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	dBase IV
Software	1991-1993
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	Subject to Museum policy
Further details on access conditions	published material
Outside access through	Checklist of the East African mammals will be published as EANHS publication after discussion in Workshop to be held in Kampala, end of August 1993.
Further details on outside access	Sources of information: to be published together with the checklist.
Documentation of information holdings	

National Museums of Kenya

Mammalogy Department
National Museums of Kenya
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Curation of collection; reference collection for taxonomic work on East African mammals.

Title or subject of dataset

Collection of Mammalogy Department

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Collection of Mammalogy Department
Information manager/contact name	Iqsa Aggundey
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	10,000 physical specimens
Objectives of dataset	Reference collection for taxonomic work on Mammals.
Localities covered	Mainly Kenya; some rest of Africa (eg Liberia)
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	Catalogue: scientific name, register number, index number (= species code), english name, sex, locality, date, collector, state of specimen; labels on specimens: biometrical information (weight, body length, tail length, hind foot, ear length, etc.); electronic records: core fields (see also record K50, KIFCON-Kenyan Indigenous Forest Conservation Programme).
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Taxonomic coverage nearly complete; marine mammals missing; geographic coverage of Kenya reasonable.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Museums of Kenya Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	For specimens: older specimens often by trapping, hunting, etc.; recent specimens mainly road kills. Electronic records: in collaboration with KIFCON.
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued/uncatalogued
If computerised:	Hardware
	Operating System
	Software
Date information collected	early 20th century-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

freely available

Subject to Museum policy

on-site/other

On loan to cooperating institutions; subject to approval of Director/Chief Executive and head of Department.

Documentation of information holdings

Royal Geographical Society and National Museums of Kenya

The Kora Research Project
Royal Geographical Society and National
Museums of Kenya
Kensington Gore
London SW7 2AR
UK

Tel No: +44 71 589 5466
Fax No: +44 71 584 4447
E-mail: JANET:rgs@uk.ac.bbk.ge
Telex: ROYGEN 8813395

Function of unit/institution: Collection and dissemination of geographical information; a non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

*Kora, An Ecological Inventory of the
Kora National Reserve, Kenya*

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Kora, An Ecological Inventory of the Kora National Reserve, Kenya
Information manager/contact name	Dr Nigel de N Winser, Deputy Director
Form of dataset	maps/other
Size and description of holdings	Satellite images
Objectives of dataset	To provide an ecological description of the Kora National Reserve for the Wildlife Conservation and Management Department of the Kenya Government, in order that they may plan the future management and utilisation of this conservation area; to collect biological material for deposit and study in the collections of the National Museum.
Localities covered	Kora National Reserve, Kenya
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	savanna <i>Acacia - commiphora</i>
Ecosystems covered	Satellite imagery; an ecological inventory of the Kora National Reserve, Kenya.
Description of information held	
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	
How dataset was acquired/built	Gathering and analysis of data from remote sensing devices; field surveys.
How information is managed	
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1982-1985
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	A joint venture between the National Museums of Kenya and the Royal Geographical Society. Report sponsored by the Kora Wildlife Preservation Trust and Kora Wildlife Preservation USA Inc.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	Species list available from Royal Geographical Society, London
Documentation of information holdings	

Royal Netherlands Embassy, Nairobi

Royal Netherlands Embassy, Nairobi
PO Box 41537
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 227111
Fax No: +254 2 339155
E-mail:
Telex: 22289 NEDAMBKE

Physical Address
Uchumi House
6th Floor
Nairobi
Kenya

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset

Kenya

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Kenya
Information manager/contact name	Dr Visser Netherlands Embassy bibliographic/database
Form of dataset	
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Quantitative data on the environment in Kenya; assist regional development program.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	kenyan biomes
Ecosystems covered	kenyan ecosystems
Description of information held	Quantitative data on the environment in Kenya
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Royal Netherlands Embassy, Nairobi Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	HP
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase
Date information collected	1992
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Netherlands Embassy: bibliographies on environment, women, poverty

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	other
Further details on access conditions	on request
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	User guide

Tattersfield, Dr Peter [individual]

Tattersfield, Dr Peter [individual]
 Bettfield Clough Cottage
 Castleton Road
 Chapel-en-le-Frith
 Stockport SK12 6P2
 UK

Tel No: +44 663 750205
 Fax No: +44 663 750205
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Ecological research and consultancy

Title or subject of dataset***Non-Marine Mollusca*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Non-Marine Mollusca
Information manager/contact name	Dr Peter Tattersfield
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/field records
Size and description of holdings	Dataset small
Objectives of dataset	Reference material for use in biogeographical and ecological research on East African non-marine mollusca.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomass covered	tropical humid forest/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Shell and spirit collections of non-marine molluscs. NB: most material will eventually be deposited with National Museums of Kenya, Nairobi or/and National Museum of Wales, Cardiff.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Part of ongoing project, research on patterns of mollusc diversity in Kakamega Forest, Kenya to be undertaken 1993.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Stockport UK
How dataset was acquired/built	Field collection
How information is managed	catalogued
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1989-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

University of Helsinki

Dept of Forest Ecology/Tropical Silviculture
 University of Helsinki
 PO Box 28 (Viikin koetila 20)
 SF-00014
 Finland

Tel No: +358 0 708543
 Fax No: +358 0 7085646
 E-mail:
 Telex: HYTROP SIL 121394 tkx sf

Function of unit/institution: Research

Title or subject of dataset**Indigenous Forest - Anthropological Name List****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Indigenous Forest - Anthropological Name List
Information manager/contact name	Professor Jussi Kuusipalo
Form of dataset	bibliographic/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Research (post graduate)
Localities covered	Eastern Kenya, Tana River district, Bura area
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts
Ecosystems covered	savanna/riverine forest
Description of information held	Anthropological name list of 200 woody indigenous species in Somali, Orms, Malakote language (and latin names). Anthropological tree and shrub uses list for local tribes (including photographs).
	Indigenous forest: quite complete; species list; anthropological names; tree uses.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	University of Helsinki and Kenya Forestry Research Institute Finland and Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Fieldwork within framework of research projects
How information is managed	all computerised/catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	PC/VAX
Operating System	DOS 6.0/WINDOWS 3.1
Software	dBase/WP51/WP52/ACCESS/EXCEL/SYSTAT
Date information collected	1984-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	1. Bura fuelwood project 2. Forest management and sustainable development on dry or degraded tropical lands.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

limited

Only published material as data used for post graduate studies

published material

Kaarakka, V. *et al.* 1993. List of publications of the forestry research activities in Bura, Kenya. 1984-1993. Working paper No. 65 of research component in Bura fuelwood project. Helsinki University, Dept. of Forest Ecology. Otsamo, A. *et al.* 1993. (in prep.). Forestry research in Bura in 1984-93. Final report of the research component in Bura fuelwood project. Published as tropical forestry report No. 8, University of Helsinki, Dept. of Forest Ecology.

University of Helsinki

Department of Forest Ecology/Tropical
Silviculture
University of Helsinki
PO Box 28 (Viikin koetila 20)
SF-00014
Finland

Tel No: +358 0 708543
Fax No: +358 0 7085646
E-mail:
Telex: HYTROP SIL 121394 tltx sf

Function of unit/institution: Research

Title or subject of dataset

Indigenous Forest - Indigenous Species List

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset

Information manager/contact name

Form of dataset

Size and description of holdings

Objectives of dataset

Localities covered

Countries covered

Biomes covered

Ecosystems covered

Description of information held

Completeness, limitations and gaps

Indigenous Forest - Indigenous Species List

Professor Jussi Kuusipalo

bibliographic/database/field records

Research (post graduate)

Eastern Kenya, Tana River district, Bura area

Kenya

tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts

savanna/riverine forest

Indigenous species list; indigenous species monitoring and growth performance in Kenyan forests.

Indigenous forest: quite complete; species list;

anthropological names; tree uses.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed

If computerised:

Hardware

Operating System

Software

Date information collected

Are data being actively maintained?

Are data part of an ongoing project?

Details of project/contract

University of Helsinki and Kenya Forestry Research

Institute Finland and Kenya

Fieldwork within framework of research projects

all computerised/catalogued

PC/VAX

DOS 6.0/WINDOWS 3.1

dBase/WP51/WP52/ACCESS/EXCEL/SYSTAT

1984-1993

yes

yes

1. Bura fuelwood project 2. Forest management and sustainable development on dry or degraded tropical lands.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

limited

Only published material as data used for post graduate studies published material

Karakka, V. *et al.* 1993. List of publications of the forestry research activities in Bura, Kenya. 1984-1993. Working paper No. 65 of research component in Bura fuelwood project. Helsinki University, Dept. of Forest Ecology.

Otsamo, A. *et al.* 1993. (in prep.). Forestry research in Bura in 1984-93. Final report of the research component in Bura fuelwood project. Published as tropical forestry report No. 8, University of Helsinki, Dept. of Forest Ecology.

University of Helsinki

Department of Forest Ecology/Tropical
Silviculture
University of Helsinki
PO Box 28 (Viikin koetila 20)
SF-00014
Finland

Tel No: +358 0 708543
Fax No: +358 0 7085646
E-mail:
Telex: HYTROP SIL 121394 tltx sf

Function of unit/institution: Research

Title or subject of dataset

Indigenous Forest - Meteorological and Soil Data

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Indigenous Forest - Meteorological and Soil Data
Information manager/contact name	Professor Jussi Kuusipalo
Form of dataset	bibliographic/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Research (post graduate)
Localities covered	Eastern Kenya, Tana River district, Bura area
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts
Ecosystems covered	savanna/riverine forest
Description of information held	Meteorological and soil data of Kenyan indigenous forests
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Meteorological data: Bura and surroundings from 1984-1993; Soil data: from Bura irrigation settlement scheme area.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	University of Helsinki and Kenya Forestry Research Institute Finland/Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Fieldwork within framework of research projects
How information is managed	all computerised/catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	PC/VAX
Operating System	DOS 6.0/WINDOWS 3.1
Software	dBase/WP5.1/WP5.2/ACCESS/EXCEL/SYSTAT
Date information collected	1984-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	1. Bura fuelwood project 2. Forest management and sustainable development on dry or degraded tropical lands.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Only published material as data used for post graduate studies
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Kaarakka, V. <i>et al.</i> 1993. List of publications of the forestry research activities in Bura, Kenya. 1984-1993. Working paper No. 65 of research component in Bura fuelwood project. Helsinki University, Dept. of Forest Ecology. Otsamo, A. <i>et al.</i> 1993. (in prep.). Forestry research in Bura fuelwood project, published as tropical forestry report No. 8, University of Helsinki, Dept. of Forest Ecology.

University of Michigan

Museum of Zoology, Bird Division
University of Michigan
1109 Geddes Road
Ann Arbor
MI 48109-1079
USA

Tel No: +1 313 7640457
Fax No: +1 313 7634080
E-mail: userhekg@um.cc.umich.edu
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research, Education

Title or subject of dataset

Bird Specimens from Kenya

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Bird Specimens from Kenya
Dr Janet Hinshaw/Dr David Golden
Bird Div. Collection Manager/Bird Div. Database
Manager

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings

physical specimens/database
1,087 physical specimens (each preparation type, ie
skin and tissue sample, counted as one specimen);
1,087 electronic records.

Objectives of dataset
Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered
Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

Research

Kenya

Completeness, limitations and gaps

Computer printout of number of specimens for each
bird family includes locality and elevation. Each
preparation type is counted as a separate specimen,
so a skeleton, flat skin, and tissue sample, count as 3
specimens.
Some specimens do not have complete dates, some
locality information may not be very exact.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed

Museum of Zoology, Bird Division (University of
Michigan) USA
Specimens purchased, received as gifts, museum
expeditions.

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

all computerised/catalogued
Computerised information has not been proofread
PC
DOS
MUSE

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

1889-1988
yes

Proof reading of specimen data currently being done.
Most (758) specimens collected 1961-1970.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

freely available

published material/diskette-tape/on-site/other
Hard copy of computer database records

University of Nairobi

Department of Geography
University of Nairobi
PO Box 30197
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 334244
Fax No: +254 2 336885
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
University Way
Nairobi Kenya

Function of unit/institution: Teaching and research

Title or subject of dataset

Biogeography Dissertations and Theses

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset

Biogeography Dissertations and Theses

Information manager/contact name

Chairman, Department of Geography

Form of dataset

bibliographic/maps/database

Size and description of holdings

Bibliographic collections: 20; >20 maps; LIST (1) database information

Objectives of dataset

Keeping a record of all dissertations and theses dealing with biogeography.

Localities covered

Countries covered

Kenya

Biomes covered

Ecosystems covered

Description of information held

The dissertations and theses in biogeography mainly cover areas of ecological importance in Kenya (eg lacustrine environments and national parks). For example there are some dealing with the *Salvinia molesta* in Lake Naivasha, tse tse fly in Lambwe Valley, *Lakes niloticus*, Lake Victoria and the impact of land use transitions in the areas surrounding Masai Mara Game Reserve. In all these species diversity and their interactions are covered.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

The department does not carry out monitoring, so any changes taking place after a dissertation is completed are not documented.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

Department of Geography (University of Nairobi)
Kenya

How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed

partially computerised/catalogued

If computerised: Hardware

PC

Operating System

DOS

Software

Lotus 123

Date information collected

1967-1993

Are data being actively maintained?

yes

Are data part of an ongoing project?

yes

Details of project/contract

Training

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

freely available

Further details on access conditions

Freely available as reference material

Outside access through

published material

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

The list of dissertations is computerised

Wildlife Conservation International

Wildlife Conservation International
PO Box 62844
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 221699
Fax No: +254 2 215969
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Embassy House
Harambee Avenue

Function of unit/institution: Research, conservation, education and training, policy development. A non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

Large Mammals/Vegetation

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Large Mammals/Vegetation
Information manager/contact name	Dr Chris Gakahu Conservation Biologist
Form of dataset	maps/tables/geographical information system/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	To develop conservation and management programmes and plans from principles emanating from data analysis.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	savanna
Description of information held	Large mammals and vegetation density distribution: temporal and spatial.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

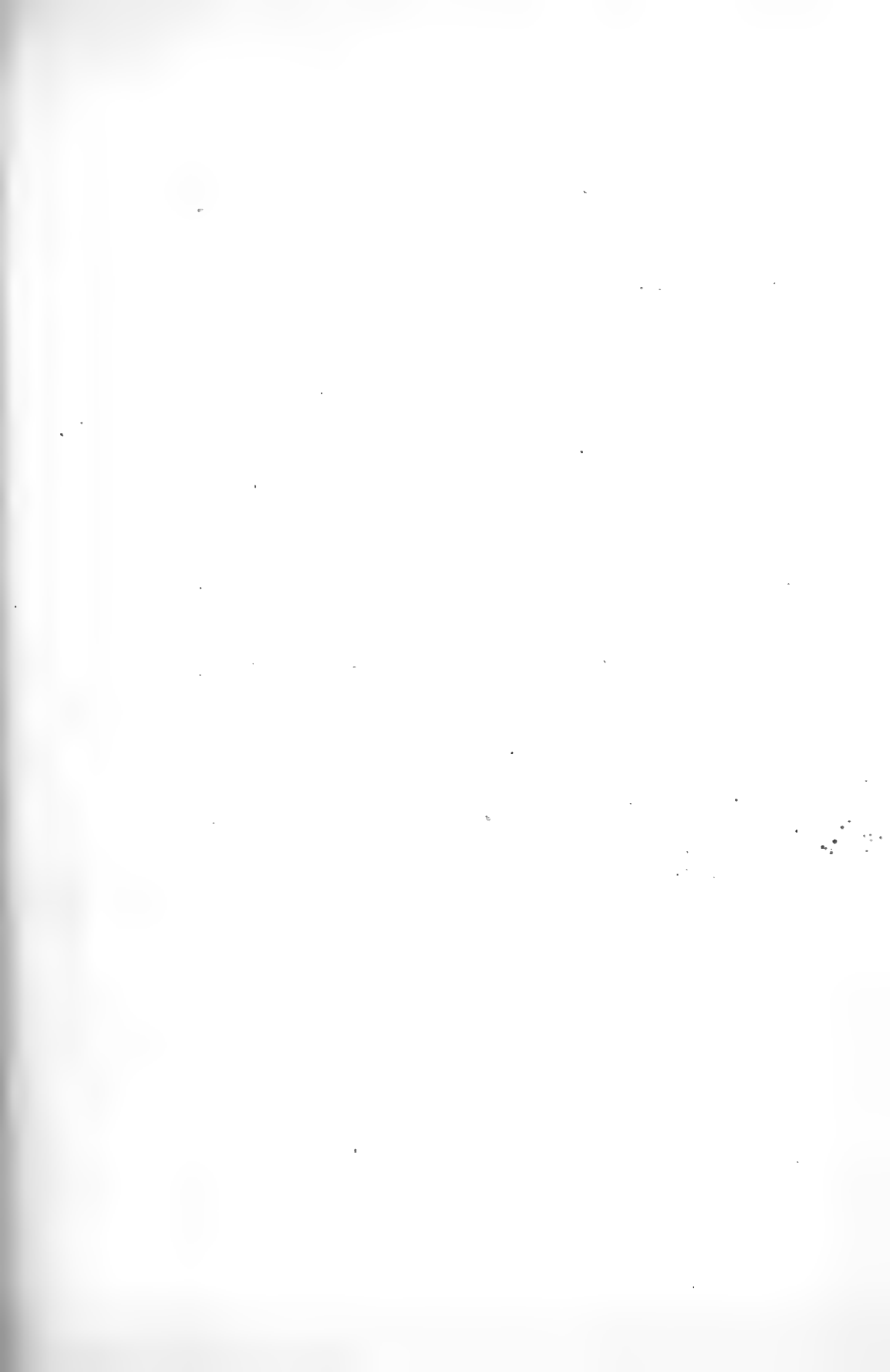
Where dataset is located	Wildlife Conservation International (Nairobi) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Field research and monitoring
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase/BASICA/(statistical packages:) STSS/CSS
Date information collected	1965-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Savanna Programme

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	For direct use in conservation work
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Descriptions of datasets stored

Tanzania





Animal Behavior Research Institute (ABRI)

Animal Behavior Research Institute (ABRI)
Animal Behavior Research Institute
314 South Randall Street
Madison, Wisconsin 53715
USA

Tel No: +1 608 2554367
Fax No: +1 608 2558661
E-mail: pipiapan@vms.macc.wisc.edu
Telex: None

Function of unit/institution: The Animal Behavior Research Institute is an institute organized in 1982 and devoted to the study of evolutionary and functional aspects of animal behavior from a comparative perspective. ABRI is a member of the Consortium of Aquariums, Universities and Zoos (C.A.U.Z.) Network. The institute is listed in the International Directory of Primatology published by the Wisconsin Regional Primate Research Center, University of Wisconsin - Madison.

Title or subject of dataset

Behavioral Ecology of Yellow and Olive Baboons (*Papio cynocephalus* and *P. anubis*)

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Behavioral Ecology of Yellow and Olive Baboons (<i>Papio cynocephalus</i> and <i>P. anubis</i>)
Information manager/contact name	Dr Dennis R Rasmussen Director
Form of dataset	maps/(geographical information system)/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	5 maps; SPSS data set arranged in manner allowing similar analyses to those with GIS; field records: nearly 2,000 hours of samples collected every 5 minutes on location, ecology and aspects of behavior. Over 120 variables; daily censuses of troop composition, rare events such as interactions with predators and baboons feeding on other animals.
Objectives of dataset	Complex analyses of the relationships between range use, ecology, and behavior
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Behavioral ecology of Yellow and Olive Baboons. Area covered: Tropical humid forest: The 27 member olive baboon troop lived at the Gombe National Park, Tanzania. The troop visited the shores of Lake Tanganyika, the forested river valleys and the grasslands on the rift escarpment. Tropical dry woodlands: the 108-130 member yellow baboon troop lived in the Mkata flood plain of Mikumi National Park, Tanzania. The range included dry forests in the hills, savanna, and grassland (flood plain). Information from the data base has been published in the following sources: Rasmussen, D. R. 1978; 1979; 1980; 1981; 1983; 1983; 1988; 1990.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Dawn to dusk information on behavior and ecology of 2 troops of baboons. 1,596 hours of data from the troop of yellow baboons and 530 hours of data from the troop of olive baboons.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

Animal Behavior Research Institute/Backup copies at the University of California - Riverside and in storage systems USA/USA

How dataset was acquired/built

Collection of data in field from 1974-1976

How information is managed

all computerised/partially computerised/card file

All computerised: 2,000 hours; 98% computerised; card file: computer card back up of tapes.

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

PC

Date information collected

All data reside in SPSS files

Are data being actively maintained?

'1974-1976

Are data part of an ongoing project?

yes

Details of project/contract

yes

Data analyses only

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

limited/freely available/other

Further details on access conditions

By correspondence. Use would require co-authorship and review of any publications to result from access to database; freely available by correspondence only; use would require costs of conversion of database to SPSS/PC + files so the data could be used on a pc published material/diskette-tape

Outside access through

Much published material

Further details on outside access

Standard spss system files

Documentation of information holdings

Båtvik, Dr Svein Terje [individual]

Båtvik, Dr Svein Terje (individual)
 Tungasletta 2
 N-7005 Trondheim
 Norway

Tel No: +47 7 580500
Fax No: +47 7 915433
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Dataset is part of the Usambara Rain Forest Research Project carried out by Uppsala University, Sweden and Sokoine University of Agriculture, Morogoro.

Title or subject of dataset**Vascular Plants, Usambara Mountains****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Vascular Plants, Usambara Mountains
Information manager/contact name	Dr Svein Terje Båtvik International Adviser
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/database
Size and description of holdings	Various publications and collections of biodiversity (botanical and zoological). Checklist of vascular plants includes 2855 indigenous and 239 naturalized taxa, including 680 indigenous tree species.
Objectives of dataset	Usambara Rain Forest Research Project, Uppsala University, Sweden and Sokoine University of Agriculture, Morogoro, Tanzania.
Localities covered	Usambara Mountains, Tanga Region, Tanzania
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	mainly rainforest, also drier forest types, deforested areas, grassland/woodland
Description of information held	Vegetation types, forest reserves, conservation status, vascular plants (particularly phytogeographical relations), herbarium collection.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Vegetation types: rather general survey; forest reserves: complete up to 1990; vascular plants: "complete" probably to >90%

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Private address
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	all computerised/card file
If computerised: Hardware	MAC/VAX
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1980-1990
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	Project ended 1993. Information partly maintained today.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	no outside access/limited/freely available
Further details on access conditions	No access to Apple Mac datasets; limited access to VAX, specimen collections at Uppsala University; publications.
Outside access through	published material/on-site/on-line
Further details on outside access	Database at the Herbarium, Uppsala University (further information request to Uppsala, Sweden)
Documentation of information holdings	

BiCon AG

BiCon AG
 Institut f. angew.
 Umweltwissenschaften
 Bodanstr. 19
 CH-8280 Kreuzlingen
 Switzerland

Tel No: +41 72 722868
 Fax No: +41 72 722869
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset**Tanzania, Serengeti****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Tanzania, Serengeti
Information manager/contact name	Dr Hendrik Hoeck
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/field records
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Mostly field research on Hyrax. Vegetation changes of kopjes.
Localities covered	Serengeti
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands
Ecosystems covered	savanna ie grassland
Description of information held	Mostly on the rock outcrops of the Serengeti National Park. Population records of hyrax in certain kopjes.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	There are some gaps mainly 1977-1982

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	card file/catalogued/uncatalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1970-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Payment of postage
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Photographs (aerial and ground); rainfall

College of African Wildlife Management Mweka

College Library
College of African Wildlife Management
Mweka
PO Box 3031
Moshi
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 55 50083, Kibosho 18 &
24
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Mweka, Kibosho
Moshi, Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Training of middle level Wildlife Managers

Title or subject of dataset

Wildlife Specimen

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Wildlife Specimen
Information manager/contact name	College Principal
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	80 species (mount bird); 45 species (skins of mammals); 25 species (mount mammals); 6 species (collections of butterflies).
Objectives of dataset	To be used by students and tutors in education and teaching
Localities covered	Tanzania
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Biomes covered	all
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	Wildlife specimens. See also records Ea36 and Ea37 for CAWM.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	College Museum (CAWM, Mweka) Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Collection of books was built through field trips by technicians of the Museum of the College.
How information is managed	uncatalogued
If computerised: Hardware	N/A
Operating System	N/A
Software	N/A
Date information collected	1945-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	None

Frame, Dr George W [individual]
(in association with Ngorongoro Conservation Area Authority (NCAA))

Frame, Dr George W [individual]
(in association with Ngorongoro
Conservation Area Authority (NCAA))
PO Box 822
Cape May Court House
New Jersey 08210
USA

Tel No: +1 609 5228429
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: NCAA is a Protected Area

Title or subject of dataset

***Empakaai Crater and Ngorongoro
Crater***

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Empakaai Crater and Ngorongoro Crater
Information manager/contact name	Dr George W Frame
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/tables/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	Information held only by George W Frame, USA: bibliographic collections: 200; 300 physical specimens, all herbarium sheets were left in the herbarium at Ngorongoro Crater, and at the Museum, Nairobi, there is a duplicate set; 10 maps; 30 tables; 800 pages of unpublished reports and 1,000 photographs.
Objectives of dataset	Basic inventory, to serve as a baseline for evaluating changes. Also, management recommendations.
Localities covered	Empakaai Crater, Ngorongoro Crater and the plateau between them
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	montane grassland/montane moist evergreen forest/montane dry evergreen forest
Description of information held	Plants collected (with site descriptions); 283 species of flowering plants (224 dicots, 58 monocots) 11 species of fern, 1 lichen. These represent 72 families, 198 genera. Vegetation maps (based on pcq-sampling and point-frame sampling); mammal distribution maps (wild ungulates and Maasai livestock); hydrology (lakes and streams); weather; soil profiles; bird list; mammal list. Description of settlements: cultivators and pastoralists. Photographs of vegetation, animals, and settlements.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Focal points: 1) Vegetation, mammals, birds at Empakaai Crater interior, rim and outer slopes. Nainokanoka (Maasai) cattle ranching area. Northern Highlands Forest Reserve 2) Human settlement patterns in the above places.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed

If computerised: Hardware
 Operating System
 Software

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

New Jersey USA

Field data collected by George W Frame. Internal reports written George W Frame.
other
Typed pages and photographs

1965-66, 1972-1977, 1992

yes

yes

Personal interest in ecological trends in Ngorongoro Conservation Area.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions

Outside access through
Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

freely available/on payment of funds

Freely available depending on travel schedule of GW Frame. Available free for non-commercial use. Payment for cost of photocopies, photographic prints, and postage.

published material/on-site/other

Some reports on-site at NCAA HQ (PO Box 1, Ngorongoro Crater, Tanzania) and Serengeti Wildlife Research Center at Seronera. Plant specimens at National Museum, Nairobi and Ngorongoro Crater. Photocopies, prints available.

Photocopies of bibliography and tables of contents can be provided.

Frontier-Tanzania

Coastal Forest Research Programme
Frontier-Tanzania
PO Box 9473
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 20687
Fax No: +255 51 20687
E-mail:
Telex:

Faculty of Science
University of Dar es Salaam
PO Box 35060
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Physical Address
Plot 709
Mfaume Road
Upanga
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: A non government organisation concerned with biological exploration of Tanzania's coastal forests

Title or subject of dataset

Coastal Forests

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Coastal Forests
Information manager/contact name	Dr G Philip Clarke, Coastal Forest Co-ordinator
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/database/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	Bibliographic collections: 600-700 references; maps include c. 100 OS sheets and individual hand drawn maps of about 30 forests; 4 years collections of field records; 5,000 electronic records of plant species and distributions and + 1,000 for vertebrates; various quantitative data.
Objectives of dataset	Biogeography, biodiversity, ecology and endemism studies for Eastern African coastal forests.
Localities covered	Coastal strip of Tanzania
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest
Ecosystems covered	dry tropical forest
Description of information held	All animal and plant groups of coastal forests but particularly: vascular plants, bats, reptiles, all mammals, amphibians and birds with distributions, habit, habitat range. Coastal forest extent.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Full spectrum of Tanzania's coastal forest; about half of all coastal forests surveyed in detail.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected

Are data being actively maintained?

Are data part of an ongoing project?

Details of project/contract

Frontier-Tanzania HQ (Dar es Salaam) Tanzania
Frontier's own collections; collections in the field
(specimens deposited at the University of Dar es
Salaam); some data drawn from scientific
bibliography.

partially computerised/catalogued/uncatalogued
20% computerised

PC

DOS

SMARTWARE II/MINITAB

1989-1993

yes

yes

IUCN Green Book being produced. Project: Frontier-
Tanzania Coastal Forest Research Programme.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

limited/other

Please write to Dar es Salaam HQ for permission
published material/other

Photocopied sheets

List of bibliographic and scientific references held
(approximately 700 in total) on forest related issues.

Frontier-Tanzania; The Society for Environmental Exploration

Mafia Island Marine Research Programme
Frontier-Tanzania; The Society for
Environmental Exploration
77 Leonard Street
London EC2A 4QS
UK

Tel No: +44 71 6132422
Fax No: +44 71 6132992
E-mail:
Telex:

Faculty of Science
University of Dar es Salaam
PO Box 35060
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: To promote and advance field research into environmental issues and implement practical projects contributing to the conservation and sustainable utilization of natural resources. To promote links between scientists from industrialised and non-industrialised countries and to provide support for international research workers.

Title or subject of dataset

Biodiversity and Abundance within Marine Coastal Habitats of S Mafia District; Resource Usage (including Fishery Records)

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Biodiversity and Abundance within Marine Coastal Habitats of S Mafia District; Resource Usage (including Fishery Records)
Information manager/contact name	Dr William Darwall Marine Research Coordinator
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/database/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	200-300 references and reports; physical specimens: algae-minimal (herbarium sheets); habitat maps for S Mafia District; no database except species lists (algae/seagrass/hard coral/fish); field records: 4 years of raw data in process of analysis, large holding; paper records.
Objectives of dataset	1) to provide baseline information for formulation of the management plan for the proposed marine park 2) to allow monitoring of marine habitats following implementation of the park (hopefully October 1993). Marine coastal areas of S Mafia
Localities covered	Tanzania
Countries covered	marine
Biomes covered	1) coral reef 2) sea grass/algae/soft coral beds 3) mangrove 4) intertidal
Ecosystems covered	Species diversity, abundance, distribution for: reef fish (52 spp.), coral forms and genera, algae, seagrasses, molluscs (limited), mangroves, commercial fish species. Fisheries statistics for: Seine net, shark net, handline, box trap, fence trap, records for octopus and seacucumber fishery (limited). Coral mining: distribution and extent of usage. Species lists for: hard corals, algae, seagrass, fish, mangrove.
Description of information held	Abundance measures may be of limited use due to use of many different observers. Algal, seagrass, mangrove species lists fairly complete. Fish lists not
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

complete. Coral genera fairly complete. Fisheries statistics very complete for S Mafia District.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

1) Frontier Expedition, c/o Mafia Island Lodge, PO Box 2 2) Mafia Island, Frontier Research Camp, Utende 3) Frontier Office, Dar es Salaam, PO Box 9473 4) Institute Marine Science, PO Box 668, Zanzibar (Dr Ngoile) Tanzania

How dataset was acquired/built

Collected through use of "paying research volunteers" over a 4 year period. Includes extensive subtidal SCUBA survey and fisheries catch records. partially computerised/other

How information is managed

20% computerised, in process of computerising records; paper records: raw data sheets and report summaries.

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

PC
DOS

Date information collected

1989-1993

Are data being actively maintained?

yes

Are data part of an ongoing project?

yes

Details of project/contract

On-going project; continuous collection

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

limited/on payment of funds

Further details on access conditions

Unpublished data may be available if its origin is fully acknowledged in any subsequent publications; published reports etc available at publication cost/cost of recovery.

Outside access through

published material/on-site/other

Further details on outside access

Outside access by contacting London Office, UK

Documentation of information holdings

Gaudian, Dr G and Barrat, Dr L [individuals]

Gaudian, Dr G and Barrat, Dr L [individuals]
 c/o Fisheries Department
 Grand Turk
 Turks and Caicos Is.
 British West Indies

Tel No:
 Fax No:
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Marine Consultant

Title or subject of dataset	Coastal Zone Management, Tanzania
------------------------------------	--

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Coastal Zone Management, Tanzania
Information manager/contact name	Dr G Gaudian/Dr L Barrat, HAR York
Form of dataset	bibliographic
Size and description of holdings	Bibliographic collections: large, several boxes of grey literature, reports, papers, etc.
Objectives of dataset	Consultancy (completed) on coastal zone management framework for Tanzania.
Localities covered	Coastal areas of Tanzania
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	marine
Ecosystems covered	marine/coastal
Description of information held	Marine fisheries grey literature, coral information; official documents on legislation and politics relating to CZM in Tanzania; ecological information on mangroves, reefs, reef fish, surveys, socio-economic information from/on fishing villages.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Grey lit. is hard to get hold of, attempts made to catch up on this during each visit to Tanzania. Contacts in Tanzania point out new information.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Private (Turks and Caicos Is.) British West Indies
How dataset was acquired/built	Years of collecting information, writing, personal visits, consultancy visits, libraries.
How information is managed	all computerised on Papyrus reference database
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	Papyrus
Software	1989-1993
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	Self-interest, project
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Information available at cost of recovery (eg postage, photocopying)
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	On-screen documentation

Gaudian, Dr Gudrun [individual]

Gaudian, Dr Gudrun [individual]
 c/o Fisheries Department
 Grand Turk
 Turks and Caicos Is.
 British West Indies

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Marine Consultant

Title or subject of dataset**Marine Ecological Information (Mafia Island and Zanzibar)****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset

Marine Ecological Information (Mafia Island and Zanzibar)

Information manager/contact name

Dr Gudrun Gaudian

Form of dataset

database/field records

Size and description of holdings

Objectives of dataset

Baseline study to collect information on marine organism distribution for future monitoring and establishment of marine protected areas.

Localities covered

Coastal areas of Tanzania

Countries covered

Tanzania

Biomes covered

marine

Ecosystems covered

coral reefs of SE Mafia Island, West Zanzibar Island

Description of information held

Data consists of % cover of substrate along line transects, fish counts and modified Reefwatch forms. Major groups: scleractinian coral, chaetodontidae (specialised fish counts), intertidal habitat on Mafia Island.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

On Mafia, the data collected were part of an on-going survey project to evaluate habitats (coastal marine) prior to establishing a marine protected area. On Zanzibar, data used for monitoring marine protected areas.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

Private (Turks and Caicos Is.) British West Indies

How dataset was acquired/built

Field trips to reefs

How information is managed

partially computerised

If computerised: Hardware

50% computerised

Operating System

PC

Software

DOS

Date information collected

dBase/Quatro pro

Are data being actively maintained?

1989-1990

Are data part of an ongoing project?

no

Details of project/contract

no

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

published material

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

Reports, data files, on-screen

Gaudian, Dr Gudrun [Individual]

Gaudian, Dr Gudrun [Individual]
 c/o Fisheries Department
 Grand Turk
 Turks and Caicos Is.
 British West Indies

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Marine Consultant

Title or subject of dataset***Reef fisheries - Zanzibar*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Reef fisheries - Zanzibar
Information manager/contact name	Dr Gudrun Gaudian
Form of dataset	database/field records
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Research project on fish recruitment into fished area
Localities covered	Coastal areas of Tanzania
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	marine
Ecosystems covered	coral reef
Description of information held	Detailed fish counts along specified reef covering commercially important and control fish.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Fish counts complete

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Private (Turks and Caicos Is.) British West Indies
How dataset was acquired/built	Research project field trip
How information is managed	all computerised
	50% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase III, IV
Date information collected	1991
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	Project completed

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	
Further details on access conditions	Raw data is not useful until processed for published material
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	Papers and reports
Documentation of information holdings	On-screen, reports, data files

Geobotanical Institute ETH

Geobotanical Institute ETH
 Zürichbergstr. 38
 8044 Zürich
 Switzerland

Tel No: +41 1 6323877
 Fax No: +41 1 2583404/2564588
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset**Tanzania, nr. Mkwaja, Amboni Ranch****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Tanzania, nr. Mkwaja, Amboni Ranch
Information manager/contact name	Geobotanical Institute
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/tables/database/field records/other Photos, soil samples
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Amboni (Mkwaja) Ranch, 50 km south Pangani river, 500 km ² , southern border identical with north border of Sadani Game Reserve.
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands
Ecosystems covered	dambo/savanna/dry forest/open savanna woodland
Description of information held	Major groups: elephant, buffalo, giraffe, warthog, kudu, roan, waterbuck, reedbuck etc., lion, serval etc, baboon, vervet monkey, guereza etc. Composition of some types of woodlands. Soil analysis, partly.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Geobotanical Institute / partly Amboni / partly Schoeller, Zürich Switzerland / Tanzania / Switzerland
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	all computerised/card file/other Tables, maps MAC
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	Arc-Info 1953, 1975-1980 intensified, 1992-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Ongoing project: influence of pasturing, fire, brushcutting on savanna grassland.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Publications on request
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Descriptions available, on-screen documentation

**Institute of Resources Assessment
University of Dar es Salaam**

Institute of Resources Assessment
University of Dar es Salaam
PO Box 35097
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 49039/49192 x2410
Fax No: +255 51 49039/49052/42874
E-mail:
Telex: 41561 univip-Tz/41327 uniscie-Tz

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset

***Baseline Mapping For Monitoring
Desertification***

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Baseline Mapping For Monitoring Desertification
Information manager/contact name	NEMC (National Environmental Management Council)
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	To provide baselines for monitoring desertification
Localities covered	Rukwa Region
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	savanna/rainforest
Description of information held	Baseline Mapping in the Rukwa Region
Completeness, limitations and gaps	It takes a land system approach hence the mapping scale is 1:500,000. This scale may not show adequate detail.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	NEMC and IRA Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Consultancy project commissioned by NEMC
How information is managed	uncatalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1976-1978
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

**Institute of Resources Assessment
University of Dar es Salaam**

Institute of Resources Assessment
University of Dar es Salaam
PO Box 35097
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 49039/49192 x2410
Fax No: +255 51 49039/49052/42874
E-mail:
Telex: 41561 univip-Tz/41327 uniscie-Tz

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset

***Mapping of Woodfuel in Tanzania using
SPOT Satellite***

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Mapping of Woodfuel in Tanzania using SPOT Satellite
Information manager/contact name	Professor Idris S Kikula Director, IRA
Form of dataset	maps/tables
Size and description of holdings	175 SPOT satellite map sheets; 73p report
Objectives of dataset	Original objectives: produce biomass map. This did not quite work out. Currently the data provides a useful bench mark for monitoring change.
Localities covered	Parts of Dar es Salaam, Morongoro, Coast, Iringa, Tabora, Biharamulo, Nzega, Kahama, Sengerema, Arusha, Babati, Kondo
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	mainly savanna
Description of information held	Mapping of Woodfuel in Tanzania using SPOT Satellite
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Institute of Resource Assessment Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Fieldwork commissioned by World Bank/UNDP/Bilateral Aid Energy Sector Management Assistance Programme.
How information is managed	uncatalogued Well arranged in map cabinets
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1989, 1990, 1991
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

**Institute of Resources Assessment
University of Dar es Salaam**

Institute of Resources Assessment
University of Dar es Salaam
PO Box 35097
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 49039/49192 x2410
Fax No: +255 51 49039/49052/42874
E-mail:
Telex: 41561 univip-Tz/41327 uniscie-Tz

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset

Rukwa Region Study

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Rukwa Region Study
Information manager/contact name	Professor Idris S Kikula Director, IRA
Form of dataset	maps/tables/field records
Size and description of holdings	40p atlas and 4 reports
Objectives of dataset	Inventory of natural resources to provide basis for Regional Integrated Development Planning. Semi-Arid areas of Tanzania
Localities covered	Tanzania
Countries covered	
Biomes covered	savanna
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Inventory of natural resources; sample sites in semi- arid areas
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	IRA Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Research Program supported by CIDA
How information is managed	uncatalogued Well kept in project document
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1991
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	Plan of Action to Combat Desertification
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Documents belong to NEMC (National Environmental Management Council)
Outside access through	
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

International Mycological Institute (IMI)

Biosystematic Services
 International Mycological Institute (IMI)
 Bakeham Lane
 Egham
 Surrey TW20 9TY
 UK

Tel No: +44 784 470111
Fax No: +44 784 470909
E-mail:
Telex: 9312102252 MI G

Function of unit/institution: Services to mycology

Title or subject of dataset***Infecting fungi and bacteria*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Infecting fungi and bacteria
Information manager/contact name	Dr BC Sutton Head Biosystematic Services and Assistant Director physical specimens/database
Form of dataset	91 physical specimens 1989-1993, pre 1989; electronic records from 1989 to present.
Size and description of holdings	To support identification service, mostly for plant infecting fungi and bacteria.
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Tanzania
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Based on material submitted for identification since 1920. Important collections made 1965-66. Ecosystems covered: small holdings, plantation, other agricultural ecosystems. See also record U12 for IMI.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Limited use pre 1989 because records are not computerised therefore not searchable in realistic time.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	IMI (Egham) UK
How dataset was acquired/built	Developed in house
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued 4% computerised; 96% catalogued
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	SMART
Software	1920-1993
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	Basic service
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Access by arrangement; payment in certain cases
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	Published material following research
Documentation of information holdings	Nothing specifically related to Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

IRISH AID (with Kilosa District Rural Development Programme (KDRDP))

Department of Foreign Affairs
 Development Co-operation Section
 IRISH AID
 78 St. Stephen's Green
 Dublin 2
 Ireland

Tel No: +353 1 4780822 (Ireland)
 +255 51 26917 (Tanzania)
Fax No: +353 1 4780952 (Ireland)
 +255 51 46757 (Tanzania)
E-mail:
Telex: 24586 (Ireland) 41222 (Tanzania)

IRISH AID
 Embassy of Ireland
 Development Co-operation Office
 PO Box 9612
 Dar es Salaam
 Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Development aid to Tanzania

Title or subject of dataset

Development aid to Tanzania

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Development aid to Tanzania
Information manager/contact name	Dr Nicholas Duff, Technical Advisor, Agroforestry, GALUP
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/tables/field records
Size and description of holdings	Small bibliographic collections; some maps, tables, field records
Objectives of dataset	Development and progress in programme/project activities for GALUP and related forestry conservation and management, especially sub-montane tropical forest (Ukaguru Mountains) and dryland miombo woodland - forest reserves (district)
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	sub-montane tropical forest (reserve Ukaguru Mountains)/miombo woodland and acacia bush (dryland woodland)/agricultural land/villages semi-arid and degraded
Description of information held	Held in connection with 1) Agroforestry Extension Project, land use planning for villages in Gairo Division, Kilosa District. Re: agriculture (village small-holding-self sufficiency) and related problems; tree removal, land degradation, soil fertility and erosion, fuelwood demands = Agroforestry Extension, Reforestation/Community Forestry. 2) Protection and management of other land-based resources: a) Upland/sub-montane forest protection afforded through agroforestry extension b) miombo woodlands - district forest reserves survey and designation management plan formulation and implementation and local communities participation.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Incomplete, ongoing

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

Gairo and Kilosa Tanzania

How dataset was acquired/built

Survey, reports, consultation, other sources, empirical

How information is managed

partially computerised/card file/catalogued
10% computerised

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

PC

DOS

dBase/spreadsheet/word processor

Date information collected

1989-1993, 1993

Are data being actively maintained?

yes

Are data part of an ongoing project?

yes

Details of project/contract

Gairo Agroforestry and Land Use Project (GALUP);
Agroforestry Extension Project

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

limited/on payment of funds

Further details on access conditions

Limited access pending availability/collection;
processing charge

Outside access through

published material/diskette/tape/on-site

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

Not specifically or objectively done so not available
as such, however, some other reports and
programme plans exist, plus project records and data,
etc.

IUCN - The World Conservation Union

Odonata Specialist Group
c/o Dr Norman Moore
The Farm House
Swavesey
Cambridge CB4 5RA
UK

Tel No: +44 954 30233
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Conservation of Odonata; a non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

Information on Threatened Species of Odonata

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset

Information on Threatened Species of Odonata

Information manager/contact name

Dr Norman W Moore

Form of dataset

Chairman, Odonata Specialist Group

Size and description of holdings

bibliographic/other

Objectives of dataset

Correspondence

Localities covered

Conservation of Odonata

Countries covered

Global

Biomes covered

Tanzania

Ecosystems covered

mountain & highland/lake

Description of information held

Incidental, very few records. 1 record for Tanzania.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

The Odonata Specialist Group has worldwide but very uneven coverage; practically no information about Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda, though a little more information might be acquired by correspondence.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed

uncatalogued

If computerised: Hardware

Operating System

Software

Date information collected

1980-1993

Are data being actively maintained?

yes

Are data part of an ongoing project?

yes

Details of project/contract

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

freely available

Further details on access conditions

When it becomes available to the Odonata Specialist group

Outside access through

published material

Further details on outside access

One or two records

Documentation of information holdings

Mahika, Mr G C [individual]

Mahika, Mr G C [individual]
 c/o Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute
 (TAFIRI)
 PO Box 9750
 Dar es Salaam
 Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 47670
 Fax No:
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Physical Address
 Kunduchi area
 north of Dar es Salaam
 Tanzania

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset***By-catch Species (Bagamoyo, Tanzania)*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	By-catch Species (Bagamoyo, Tanzania)
Information manager/contact name	Mr G C Mahika Research Officer II
Form of dataset	tables/database
Size and description of holdings	1 table; 1 diskette
Objectives of dataset	Used for Mr Mahika's Mphil thesis; still being worked on for publication.
Localities covered	Prawn fishery off Bagamoyo; local with a regional inference space
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	marine
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	By-catch species in the prawn fishery off Bagamoyo, their selectivity properties and relative abundance.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Updating for the North-East Monsoons and South-East Monsoons is required.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	At home/University of Bergen, Norway Tanzania/Norway
How dataset was acquired/built	Mr Mahika collected by-catch species in Tanzania while registered as a student at the University of Bergen, Norway.
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	WP 5.1
Date information collected	1991-1991
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Funded by NORAD

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	other
Further details on outside access	University of Bergen and Institute of Marine Research, Bergen
Documentation of information holdings	

Mahika, Mr G C [individual]

Mahika, Mr G C [individual]
 c/o Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute
 (TAFIRI)
 PO Box 9750
 Dar es Salaam
 Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 47670
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
 Kunduchi area
 north of Dar es Salaam
 Tanzania

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset***Prawn/Shrimp Species*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Prawn/Shrimp Species
Information manager/contact name	Mr G C Mahika Research Officer II
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	1 diskette
Objectives of dataset	Used for Mr Mahika's MSc thesis
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	marine
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Shrimp (prawn) species found at the Tanzania Coast, and their relative abundance.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Information needs updating in respect of seasonality

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	At home / Institute of Marine Research, Bergen, Norway Tanzania / Norway
How dataset was acquired/built	Mr Mahika collected prawn/shrimp species in Tanzania while registered as a student at the University of Bergen, Norway.
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised:	
Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	WP 5.1
Date information collected	1989-1991
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Enquiries to TAFIRI or Institute of Marine Research, Bergen, Norway
Outside access through	diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Malihai Clubs of Tanzania

Research and Training
Malihai Clubs of Tanzania
PO Box 1541
Arusha
Tanzania

Tel No: + 255 57 6026
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Boma Road

Function of unit/institution: Charged with imparting environmental education and dissemination of environmental information to environmental groups (Malihai Clubs) in education institutions.

Title or subject of dataset

Forestry

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Forestry
Information manager/contact name	Dr Ehrlich EM Kazungu Education Officer
Form of dataset	bibliographic
Size and description of holdings	250 titles in the bibliographic collections
Objectives of dataset	The dataset is kept for Malihai Club members and other interested members of the public for reference.
Localities covered	Lushoto and Muheza Districts in Tanga Region in north eastern Tanzania.
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest
Ecosystems covered	rainforest
Description of information held	Phytogeography of the vascular plant flora, history, vegetation and conservation of the Usambara Mountains.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Education Resource Centre Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Donated by the author, Svein Terje Iversen, to Malihai Clubs of Tanzania
How information is managed	uncatalogued
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1981-1990
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Limited access available for Malihai Club members and interested researchers and trainers.
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	None

Max-Planck Institut Für Verhaltensphysiologie (MPIV)

Serengeti Hyaena Project
 Max-Planck Institut Für Verhaltensphysiologie
 (MPIV)
 D-82319 Seewiesen
 Post Starnberg
 Germany

Tel No: +37 49 815729271
 Fax No: +37 49 815729209
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Physical Address
 Serengeti Wildlife Research Centre
 PO Box 3134
 Arusha
 Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Research

Title or subject of dataset**Spotted hyaenas within the Serengeti Ecosystem****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset
 Information manager/contact name
 Form of dataset
 Size and description of holdings
 Objectives of dataset

Spotted hyaenas within the Serengeti Ecosystem
 Dr H Hofer/Dr M L East, Project Leader/Project Leader
 database/field records

1. To provide managers of protected areas with scientific information on spotted hyaena populations.
 2. Academic research.
 Local to the Serengeti ecosystem
 Tanzania

Localities covered
 Countries covered
 Biomes covered
 Ecosystems covered
 Description of information held

savanna
 Demography, disease, spatial/ranging behaviour, impact of game-meat hunters, feeding ecology, maternal investment, etc.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
 How dataset was acquired/built
 How information is managed
 If computerised: Hardware
 Operating System
 Software
 Date information collected
 Are data being actively maintained?
 Are data part of an ongoing project?
 Details of project/contract

Max-Planck Institut Für Verhaltensphysiologie
 Germany

all computerised
 PC

1987-1993
 yes
 yes

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
 Further details on access conditions
 Outside access through
 Further details on outside access
 Documentation of information holdings

limited
 Requests for information to Dr H Hofer or Dr M L East at MPIV
 published material

Ministry of Agriculture, Tanzania

Horticulture Research and Training Institute;
Tengeru
Ministry of Agriculture, Tanzania
PO Box 1253
Arusha
Tanzania

Tel No: Duluti 94
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address

Tengeru
Arusha
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Research and training

Title or subject of dataset

Fruit and Vegetable Conservation

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Fruit and Vegetable Conservation
Information manager/contact name	Dr REA Swai Coordinator
Form of dataset	physical specimens/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	225 field accessions; 225 field records (of accessions); 225 inventory list.
Objectives of dataset	Use by researchers
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Information kept includes passport data, evaluation data and management data for: vegetables, fruits, ornamentals, medicinal plants, indigenous plants of value.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	1) evaluation limited by flow of funds 2) no computer available 3) cold storage facilities not yet established.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Tengeru, Arusha Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	1) collection from various sources of Tanzania 2) importation.
How information is managed	uncatalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1987-1991
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Planting material available at cost of recovery rate
Outside access through	other
Further details on outside access	Direct contact with coordinator
Documentation of information holdings	Location information

Ministry of Agriculture, Tanzania

Research and Training
Ministry of Agriculture, Tanzania
PO Box 2066
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 860326
Fax No: +255 51 864976
E-mail:
Telex: 41246 KILIMO TZ

Physical Address
Temeke
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Coordination of agricultural research institutes and activities.

Title or subject of dataset

Various Programmes ≥ 30

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Various Programmes ≥ 30
Information manager/contact name	Mrs Janet Kaaya
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/tables/database/other
Size and description of holdings	Programme coordinators
Objectives of dataset	To facilitate research and coordination
Localities covered	Tanzania
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Biomes covered	savanna/rainforest
Ecosystems covered	Mainly bibliographic
Description of information held	Still under establishment
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Information and Documentation Unit, CRT (Temeke) Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Deposit; programme's coordination meetings; annual agricultural conferences.
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued/uncatalogued/other 20% computerised; human resources
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS/CDS
Software	CDS-ISIS
Date information collected	1989
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Manual catalogue; accession lists

Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and the Environment

Fisheries Division
Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and
the Environment
PO Box 2462
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 21241 ext 150 ext 335
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex: 41725 NARETO TZ

Function of unit/institution: Management and rational exploitation of aquatic resources

Title or subject of dataset

Aquaculture in Ruvuma Region

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Aquaculture in Ruvuma Region
Information manager/contact name	Mrs Valeria E Mushi Fisheries Officer Grade 1 (Research Section)
Form of dataset	tables
Size and description of holdings	34 tables
Objectives of dataset	To find out/establish the contribution of fish farming to socio-economic status of fish farmers.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	lake/other
Ecosystems covered	fish ponds (man made)
Description of information held	Fish
Completeness, limitations and gaps	There could be a bias in the sampling of the villages during the surveys. Lack of records from the participating farmers.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Aquaculture Section, Fisheries HQ Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Through physical surveys
How information is managed	
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1992
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	FAO/ALCOM

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	Published material to come later
Documentation of information holdings	The information is in a form of a written report and is self explanatory.

Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and the Environment

Fisheries Division
Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and
the Environment
PO Box 2462
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 21241 ext 150 ext 335
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex: 41725 NARETO TZ

Function of unit/institution: Management and rational exploitation of aquatic resources

Title or subject of dataset

**Commercial Marine and Brackish Water
Species of Tanzania**

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Commercial Marine and Brackish Water Species of Tanzania
Information manager/contact name	Mrs Valeria E Mushi Fisheries Officer Grade 1 (Research Section) other
Form of dataset	User guide (written/printed)
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Marine and Brackish Water areas of Tanzania
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	marine
Ecosystems covered	brackish waters (eg river mouths/deltas)
Description of information held	All types of brackish and marine fish: bony, sharks, shrimps and prawns, lobsters, cephalopods, sea turtles.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Complete for that time but requires updating. Limitations include lack of funds to conduct field work for updating the information.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Fisheries Division HQ/Fisheries Training Institutes Tanzania/Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Through field surveys, interviewing local fishermen plus existing literature information.
How information is managed	other Printed bound booklet
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1980-1985
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	Published material if copies are available
Documentation of information holdings	The information is in the form of a printed booklet which is self explanatory.

Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and the Environment

Fisheries Division
Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and
the Environment
PO Box 2462
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 21241 ext 150 ext 335
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex: 41725 NARETO TZ

Function of unit/institution: Management and rational exploitation of aquatic resources

Title or subject of dataset

Fisheries Statistics, Annual Report

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Fisheries Statistics, Annual Report
Information manager/contact name	Mrs Valeria E Mushi Fisheries Officer Grade 1 (Research Section)
Form of dataset	tables/field records
Size and description of holdings	>90 tables
Objectives of dataset	To strengthen the statistical data collection for fisheries for better management of the fish resources.
Localities covered	Tanzania
Countries covered	marine
Biomes covered	river systems and man made lakes (dams)
Ecosystems covered	All types of fish
Description of information held	The dataset is sometimes (for certain years) not complete (eg due to lack of data from a certain region). Hence creating a gap for the Annual Report of certain years.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Fisheries Division HQ - Statistics Section Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Through surveys, data collection and compilation and processing.
How information is managed	all computerised/other Written annual report booklet
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase/Lotus
Date information collected	Ongoing annual collections
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Strengthening Fisheries' Statistics Unit

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	Published material if copies are available
Documentation of information holdings	Printed annual reports are available

Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and the Environment

Fisheries Division
Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and
the Environment
PO Box 2462
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 21241 ext 150 ext 335
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex: 41725 NARETO TZ

Function of unit/institution: Management and rational exploitation of aquatic resources

Title or subject of dataset

Freshwater Fishes of Tanzania

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Freshwater Fishes of Tanzania
Information manager/contact name	Mrs Valeria E Mushi Fisheries Officer Grade 1 (Research Section)
Form of dataset	tables/field records
Size and description of holdings	18 tables
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	lake
Ecosystems covered	river systems
Description of information held	The information covers all types of freshwater fishes of Tanzania: bony, cartilaginous, eels.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	The information needs reviewing in order to be updated to the present time

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Fisheries Division HQ/Regional Offices/Fisheries Training Institute Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Through field surveys with interviewing local fishermen plus existing information.
How information is managed	other Printed bound booklet
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	The information is in a form of a user guide (booklet) and is self explanatory.

Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and the Environment

Fisheries Division
Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and
the Environment
PO Box 2462
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 21241 ext 150 ext 335
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex: 41725 NARETO TZ

Function of unit/institution: Management and rational exploitation of aquatic resources

Title or subject of dataset

***The Fishery of Mindu Dam, A Man Made
Lake in Morogoro, Tanzania***

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	The Fishery of Mindu Dam, A Man Made Lake in Morogoro, Tanzania
Information manager/contact name	Mrs Valeria E Mushi Fisheries Officer Grade 1 (Research Section)
Form of dataset	maps/tables
Size and description of holdings	3 maps; 1 table
Objectives of dataset	To study the fishery of Mindu Dam
Localities covered	Mindu Dam
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	lake
Ecosystems covered	man made lake systems
Description of information held	Fish
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Limitations: lack of fund to enable the researchers to update the information.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Fisheries Division HQ/TAFIRI Tanzania/Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Through research findings by TAFIRI (Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute)
How information is managed	other Written reports
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	Published material if copies are available
Documentation of information holdings	Self explanatory

Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and Environment

The Catchment Forestry Project
Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and
Environment
Forestry and Beekeeping Division
Section For Forestry Development and
Management
Government of Tanzania
PO Box 426
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 34845
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex: 41853

Physical Address
Ivory Room
Pugu Road
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Management of catchment forest reserves in Arusha, Kilimanjaro, Morogoro and Tanga Regions.

Title or subject of dataset

Catchment Forest Reserves in Arusha Region

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Catchment Forest Reserves in Arusha Region
Information manager/contact name	Mr C Mtuy Director of Forestry and Beekeeping
Form of dataset	maps
Size and description of holdings	Maps: 9 sheets
Objectives of dataset	Forest management
Localities covered	Arusha Region, Tanzania
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	tropical high moist forest
Description of information held	Air photographs of 1989/90 of Catchment Forest Reserves in Arusha Region, Tanzania.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Ivory Room (Dar es Salaam) Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	all computerised/other Possibly all computerised; possibly in Arc-Info format; Information also on shelves.
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	?
Date information collected	1989-1990
Are data being actively maintained?	
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	other
Further details on access conditions	Availability subject to government regulations
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and Environment

The Catchment Forestry Project
Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and
Environment
Forestry and Beekeeping Division
Section For Forestry Development and
Management
Government of Tanzania
PO Box 426
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 34845
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex: 41853

Physical Address

Ivory Room
Pugu Road
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Function of unit/Institution: Management of catchment forest reserves in Arusha, Kilimanjaro, Morogoro and Tanga Regions.

Title or subject of dataset

Mangroves of Tanzania

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Mangroves of Tanzania
Information manager/contact name	Dr Hakon Fottland Project Coordinator (The Catchment Forestry Project)
Form of dataset	maps
Size and description of holdings	Maps: 31 sheets
Objectives of dataset	Forest management
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	mangrove
Description of information held	Maps of mangroves of Tanzania
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Ivory Room (Dar es Salaam) Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	all computerised/other Possibly all computerised; possibly in Arc-Info format; information also on shelves.
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	?
Date information collected	1988 (air photograph)
Are data being actively maintained?	
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	other
Further details on access conditions	Availability subject to government regulations
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and Environment

Wildlife Department
MTNRE
PO Box 1994
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 23230
Fax No: +255 51 23230
E-mail:
Telex: 41725 'NARETCO' TZ

Function of unit/institution: Protection of wildlife and management of wildlife resource utilization.

Title or subject of dataset

Wildlife Conservation/Management

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Wildlife Conservation/Management
Information manager/contact name	Mr Juma Kayera, Project Manager (PAWM)
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	For use in planning and making decisions on subjects concerning wildlife management.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/ mountain & highland/marine
Ecosystems covered	savanna/woodland/miombo woodland/thicket/wetland/lowland forest/mountain forest/montane grassland/marine habitat
Description of information held	Major groups of plants: tall grasses, trees, sedges and herbs, high altitude trees, high altitude grasses, mangroves and other trees, benthic algae and other hydrophytes. Major groups of animals: large mammals and avifauna, waterfowl, varieties of primates, high altitude mammals and avifauna, lowforest mammals and avifauna, corals and fishes.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	
How dataset was acquired/built	By compilation of statistical information from regions, and wildlife conservation areas (game controlled areas game reserves, partial game reserves and game reserves). Also information comes from wildlife research scientists and institutions (eg TWCM- Tanzania Wildlife Conservation Monitor).
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file/uncatalogued/other 80% computerised; filed
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	dBase/Map Viewer
Software	1980-1993
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	Part of ongoing project (PAWM)
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Submit request to project manager for approval
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Documentation available (user docs)

Muhimbili University College of Health Sciences

Institute of Traditional Medicine
Muhimbili University College of Health
Sciences
PO Box 65001
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 26211/7
Fax No: +255 51 46229
E-mail:
Telex: 41505 MUHMED TZ

Function of unit/institution: Research into traditional medicine and medicinal plants; teaching university undergraduates and post graduates; consultancy service.

Title or subject of dataset

Traditional Medicine/Medicinal Plants

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Traditional Medicine/Medicinal Plants
Information manager/contact name	Director
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/database/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	Small: bibliographic collections and database information; medium: field records; over 5,000 herbarium specimens. Publications on medical botany, natural products chemistry, ethnopharmacology etc.
Objectives of dataset	Research, teaching and exchange purposes
Localities covered	Tanzania
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands/mountain & highland savanna/partly rain forest
Ecosystems covered	Herbarium specimens, exotic seeds, bibliography on angiospermous medicinal and aromatic plants.
Description of information held	
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Muhimbili Medical Centre (Dar es Salaam) Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Institutional research efforts
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued 25% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase
Date information collected	1974-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Part of completed/ongoing international projects

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/other
Further details on access conditions	Freely available at any time; herbarium specimens and exotic seeds available on loan-exchange basis published material/on-site
Outside access through	
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Descriptions

National Environment Management Council

Documentation Centre
National Environment Management Council
PO Box 63154
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 34607/27815
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex: 41959

Function of unit/institution: Research, decision making, advising the government

Title or subject of dataset

Status of the Environment

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Status of the Environment
Ms Anna Maembe
Environment Education and Information Officer
bibliographic/maps/geographical information system
Bibliographic collections - 340; 28 maps; 3 GIS
holdings

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings

To assess the status of environmental issues and
advise the government

Objectives of dataset

Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered

Tanzania
tropical dry woodlands/mountain &
highland/lake/marine

Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

1. Mangroves of Tanzania 2. Mammals of Tanzania
3. National Parks and Game Reserves 4. Cultivated
crops 5. Agricultural land

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed

NEMC (Dar es Salaam) Tanzania
Purchase from writers and research reports
partially computerised/catalogued
10% computerised

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

PC
DOS
dBase/ARC-Info/IDRISI/QA4
1980-1993

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

yes
yes
Establishment of Documentation Centre

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

freely available/on payment of funds

published material/diskette-tape

On screen search; library catalogue cards

National Land Use Planning Commission

National Land Use Planning Commission
PO Box 2420
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 35086
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address

Tancot House
Sokoine Drive

Function of unit/institution: Principal advisor to the government on matters related to land use (formulate land policies, coordinate, evaluate, prepare and implement land use plans)

Title or subject of dataset

Land Use Planning

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Land Use Planning
Information manager/contact name	Director General
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/field records
Size and description of holdings	For every project plan there are c. 10 separate maps; field records are kept separately for each project.
Objectives of dataset	Land use planning for the whole country ie district, regional, national and occasionally at village and ward levels.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Land use planning for Tanzania
Completeness, limitations and gaps	It is not easy to ascertain as all the work is done manually.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Land Use Planning Commission (Dar es Salaam) Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Surveys
How information is managed	uncatalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1990-1991, 1992-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Southern zone regional physical planning. Kondo district land use plan. Masasi land use plan.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Cost of recovery
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Manual

National Land Use Planning Commission

Physical Planning and Research
National Land Use Planning Commission
PO Box 2420
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 35086
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Tancot House
Sokoine Drive

Function of unit/institution: Principal advisor to the government on matters related to land use (formulate land policies, coordinate, evaluate, prepare and implement land use plans)

Title or subject of dataset

Regional Physical Plans

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Regional Physical Plans
Information manager/contact name	Dr GK Mango
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/tables/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	20 text books of approximately 200 pages each; files
Objectives of dataset	Existing land uses and service, users sizes (populations), projections and land use plans
Localities covered	Mwanza, Shinyanga, Kagera, Mara, Arusha, Kilimanjaro, Tanga, Pwani, Morogoro, Iringa, Mbeya, Ruvuma, Mtwara and Lindi Regions
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	grazing areas (semi-arid)/grassland (arable land)/wildlife areas (forest/savanna)
Description of information held	Physical environment; populations; resource bases (arable lands/ rangelands/wetlands/water/forest/fish/wildlife/energy resources); economic activities; economic and social infrastructure; development constraints; development objectives; development strategies; short and long term plans.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Some data have to be reviewed from time to time

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Zonal based: 1) Lake Zone (Mwanza/Shinyanga/Kagera/Mara) 2) Northern Zone (Arusha/Kilimanjaro/Tanga) 3) Uhuru Corridor (Pwani/Morogoro/Iringa/Mbeya) 4) Kiteto District 5) Loliondo Division, etc. Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	1) on field data collection 2) areal functional officers 3) participatory rural appraisal.
How information is managed	card file/uncatalogued/other Texts and maps
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1991, 1992
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Southern zone regional physical plan (Mtwara/Lindi/Ruvuma). 15-20 years for implementation and review.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Cost of recovery
Outside access through	published material/other
Further details on outside access	By sending plan and texts and maps
Documentation of information holdings	Descriptions available; user guides

National Museums of Tanzania

Marine Biology
National Museums of Tanzania
PO Box 511
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 20843
Fax No: +255 51 20843
E-mail: NIL
Telex: NIL

Physical Address
Shaban Robert Street
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Research, collection and preservation of cultural and scientific objects.

Title or subject of dataset

Marine Specimens

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Marine Specimens
Information manager/contact name	Head of Department
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	4,643 physical specimens (mainly crustacea, molluscs, fishes and algae)
Objectives of dataset	Reference collection
Localities covered	Tanzania coastal zone
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	marine
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Specimens are mainly of crustacea, molluscs, fishes and algae
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Some specimens lack information

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Marine Biology Department Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Field collection
How information is managed	catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1940-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	other
Further details on outside access	Access through exchange of specimen
Documentation of information holdings	Descriptions available

National Tree Seed Centre

National Tree Seed Project (NTSP)
National Tree Seed Centre
PO Box 4012
Morogoro
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 56 3192
Fax No: +255 56 3275
E-mail:
Telex: 55308 UNIVMOG TZ (attn. NTSP)

Function of unit/institution: Procurement and distribution of genetically and physiologically high quality tree seed/germplasm.

Title or subject of dataset

National Tree Seed Programme (NTSP)

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	National Tree Seed Programme (NTSP)
Information manager/contact name	Dr E Sabae
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/tables/field records
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Establishment of seed sources, research leading to provision of high quality tree seed.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/mountain & highland/lake/marine arid/semi-arid
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Tree seed/germplasm
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	
How dataset was acquired/built	Field survey, tour records
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file/catalogued 10% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1987-1933
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Access to relevant institutions/persons
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Descriptions available, user guides

Oregon State University (OSU)

Department of Geosciences, Department of
Forest Science
Oregon State University (OSU)
Wilkinson Hall 104
Corvallis, OR 97331
USA

Tel No: +1 503 7371224
Fax No: +1 503 7371200/393
E-mail: jjones@fsl.orst.edu
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Teaching, research

Title or subject of dataset

***Perennial vegetation (species) and soils
of Dodoma region, central Tanzania***

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Perennial vegetation (species) and soils of Dodoma region, central Tanzania
Information manager/contact name	Professor Julia Jones Associate Professor, Department of Geosciences
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	Bibliographic collections: literature cited in publications, plus extensive collection of literature on miombo woodlands and soils of East/Central Africa. Plant samples (roughly 50 mounted plant samples), soil chemical and physical data (data on 15 soil properties from 85 sampled soil pits) from an area of 225 km ² located 50 km NE of Dodoma, Tanzania. Has been described in publications authored by JA Jones. Reprints are available. Maps: topographic maps and historical aerial photographs (1:25,000 and 1:30,000) from 1956 and 1978 of this area. Tables in publications.
Objectives of dataset	Survey of soil and vegetation resources to determine historical change and quality of resources in an area of subsistence agriculture/grazing in central Tanzania.
Localities covered	Dodoma region, central Tanzania
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands
Ecosystems covered	miombo woodland
Description of information held	Samples of perennial plants and descriptions of soils in miombo, acacia woodlands and shrublands.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Plant samples at OSU. Soils data described in publications. USA
How dataset was acquired/built	Acquired by JA Jones and PS Jones during field visits to the site in 1980-1985.
How information is managed	all computerised All computerised original soils data on computer files which may no longer exist at the University of California, Santa Barbara.
If computerised:	VAX VMS
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1956-1978/1980-1985 (air photos/field data)
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

limited/freely available

Plant samples could be examined if necessary given prior notice; publications are freely available from journal literature or as reprints by writing to JA Jones at the above address.
published material

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

N/A

Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences (RBINSc)

Department of Recent Vertebrates, section of
taxonomy and biochemical systematics
Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences
(RBINSc)
29, Rue Vautier
B-1040 Brussels
Belgium

Tel No: +32 2 6274351
Fax No: +32 2 6464433
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Studying the taxonomy, phylogeography and phylogeny of lacustrine organisms (eg Lake Tanganyika, Lake Victoria, Lake Baikal etc.)

Title or subject of dataset

*Lake Victoria (Tanzania, Mwanza area),
Lake Tanganyika (Burundi, Tanzania)*

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Lake Victoria (Tanzania, Mwanza area), Lake Tanganyika (Burundi, Tanzania)
Information manager/contact name	Dr Erik Verheyen (PhD) Research Associate
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	± 300 references (approx); ethanol and frozen tissue (fish) collections (± 2,000 specimens); limited topographic maps of Tanganyikan shore (Tanzania); 'detailed' capture data on cichlid species from lakes Victoria and Tanganyika; color slides of live specimens (sampled).
Objectives of dataset	Completion of existing museum collections and the study of the phylogeny, phylogeography and taxonomy of the cichlid fishes from Lakes Tanganyika and Victoria.
Localities covered	Lacustrine regions of Tanzania
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	lake
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Lake Victoria: ± 320 specimens of haplochromine cichlid fishes (fixated specimens in the Royal Museum of Natural History of Leiden, The Netherlands, tissues in the RBINSc, Brussels, Belgium); Lake Tanganyika: ± 1,500 specimens of endemic cichlid taxa (fixated specimens in the Royal Museum of Central Africa, Tervuren, Belgium; the tissues in the RBINSc, Brussels, Belgium); Both Lakes: color slides of specimens in ethanol and frozen tissue collection.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	The tissue collection of haplochromine Cichlidae is unique since most of the species from Lake Victoria in the RBINSc collection are extinct. The collection of Tanganyikan fishes does not include pelagic and sand-dwelling taxa nor does it include collections south of the Kipili Islands (Tanzania).

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

RBINSc Belgium

all computerised/card file/catalogued
Tissue collection (all computerised); color slides (card file); catalogued collection of specimens.
PC
DOS
dBase III + /Lotus 2.1
1984-1994
yes
yes
Belgian Fund for Joint Fundamental Research nrs
2.9005.84 (1984-1990) 2.0004.91 (1990-1993)

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

limited
For collaborative research only
published material

Royal Geographical Society

Mkomazi Ecological Research Programme
Royal Geographical Society
Kensington Gore
London SW7 2AR UK

Tel No: +44 71 589 5466
Fax No: +44 71 584 4447
E-mail: JANET:rgs@uk.ac.bbk.ge
Telex: ROYGEN 8813395

Department of Wildlife
Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and
Environment
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Collection and dissemination of geographical information; a non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

Mkomazi Ecological Research Programme (MERP)

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name
Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset

Mkomazi Ecological Research Programme (MERP)
Mr Nigel de N Winsler, Deputy Director

To describe the habitats of the Mkomazi Game Reserve; to execute an environmental assessment of the effects of human intrusion; to provide baseline data against which disturbance and change may be studied.

Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered
Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

Mkomazi Game Reserve
Tanzania

savanna
Ecological survey of Mkomazi Game Reserve (see also record Ea120)

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed
If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

1993-1996
yes

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

Collaboration between Department of Wildlife, Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and Environment (Tanzania), the Royal Geographical Society, Dr Malcolm Coe of Oxford University, the University of Dar es Salaam and the African College of Wildlife Management, Mweka.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

published material
Species list available from Royal Geographical Society, London

Royal Society for the Protection of Birds (RSPB)

Africa Section of RSPB - International
Department
Royal Society for the Protection of Birds
(RSPB)
The Lodge
Sandy
Beds SG19 2DL
UK

Tel No: +44 767 680551
Fax No: +44 767 692365
E-mail: None
Telex: 82469 RSPB

Function of unit/institution: Bird conservation in UK, Europe and elsewhere. A non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

Tanzanian Birds/Forests/Other Fauna and Flora

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Tanzanian Birds/Forests/Other Fauna and Flora
Information manager/contact name	Dr Neil Burgess Africa Officer
Form of dataset	bibliographic
Size and description of holdings	Bibliographic collections: up to 100 references. Not listed.
Objectives of dataset	Biological information/status. Information on Tanzanian forests of importance for birds.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	All groups, but mostly birds
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Mostly complete, but also information is widely replicated elsewhere

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	RSPB (Sandy) UK
How dataset was acquired/built	Neil Burgess personal collection
How information is managed	uncatalogued Information kept in box files
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	unknown
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	Not very much maintenance of information

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	No conditions for access
Outside access through	
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Serengeti Wildlife Research Institute

Gombe Wildlife Research Centre (Kigoma)
Serengeti Wildlife Research Institute
PO Box 185
Kigoma
Tanzania

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/Institution: Research in animal behaviour specifically chimps and primates

Title or subject of dataset

Wildlife - Chimps and Primates

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Wildlife - Chimps and Primates
Information manager/contact name	Dr Jane Goodall
Form of dataset	tables/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Research
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	mountain & highland/lake
Ecosystems covered	rainforest
Description of information held	Research in animal behaviour specifically chimps and primates
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Gombe (Kigoma) and Dar es Salaam Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	From research field trips
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	?
Software	
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	None

Serengeti Wildlife Research Institute

Mahale Mountains Research Centre (Kigoma)
Serengeti Wildlife Research Institute
PO Box 1053
Kigoma
Tanzania

Tel No: Radio call through TANAPA
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research in wildlife

Title or subject of dataset

Wildlife

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Wildlife
Information manager/contact name	Mr E Masawe
Form of dataset	tables/field records
Size and description of holdings	Size of dataset is limited
Objectives of dataset	For wildlife research and planning
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	mountain & highland/lake
Ecosystems covered	rainforest
Description of information held	Tables and field records of wildlife
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Mahale Mountains Research Centre (Kigoma) Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	From field trips
How information is managed	uncatalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1970-
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	None

Serengeti Wildlife Research Institute

Njiro Beekeeping Research Centre
Serengeti Wildlife Research Institute
PO Box 661
Arusha
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 57 7677
Fax No: NIL
E-mail: NIL
Telex: NIL

Physical Address

Njiro Hill
Arusha
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Research Institute; on the job training centre for low cost technology for management of Honey bees.

Title or subject of dataset

Bees and Beekeeping/Vegetation

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Bees and Beekeeping/Vegetation
Information manager/contact name	Mr L Hassan
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/tables/field records
Size and description of holdings	250 titles (growing) in bibliographic collections; 200 herbarium sheets (56 species) of Melliferous flora; insects, bees and bee parts: 280 parts on slides; pollen specimens from 110 species; 50 honey samples (growing).
Objectives of dataset	For research purposes
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts
Ecosystems covered	savanna
Description of information held	Insects - bees
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Njiro Hill (Arusha) Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Collections made from field trips
How information is managed	catalogued/other Slides
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1973-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	Information is being partly actively maintained

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	None

Serengeti Wildlife Research Institute (SWRI)

Serengeti Wildlife Research Centre (SWRC)
Serengeti Wildlife Research Institute (SWRI)
PO Box 661
Arusha
Tanzania

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Serengeti National Park
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Co-ordinate wildlife research

Title or subject of dataset

SWRC Herbarium

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	SWRC Herbarium
Information manager/contact name	Dr KLI Campbell
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	Numbers of specimens unknown
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Serengeti, Arusha and Tarangire National Parks
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	savanna/some montane
Description of information held	Herbarium for the Serengeti, Arusha and Tarangire National Parks
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	SWRC Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Mostly by P Greenway for Serengeti, D Vesey-Fitzgerald for Tarangire and Arusha.
How information is managed	catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Subject to agreement with SWRC
Outside access through	on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Not to be removed from site
Documentation of information holdings	None

Serengeti Wildlife Research Institute (SWRI)

Serengeti Wildlife Research Centre (SWRC)
Serengeti Wildlife Research Institute (SWRI)
PO Box 661
Arusha
Tanzania

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Serengeti National Park
Tanzania

Function of unit/Institution: Co-ordinate wildlife research

Title or subject of dataset

SWRC Library

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	SWRC Library
Information manager/contact name	Dr KLI Campbell
Form of dataset	bibliographic
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Collection of biological and conservation related scientific journals relating to wildlife research in Tanzania, including PhD theses
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	SWRC Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	card file
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	Library is partially maintained, but new acquisitions are not actively sought; a wide range of journals are currently being received.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Subject to agreement with SWRC
Outside access through	on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Removal from SWRC is discouraged
Documentation of information holdings	None

Serengeti Wildlife Research Institute (SWRI)

Serengeti Wildlife Research Centre (SWRC)
Serengeti Wildlife Research Institute (SWRI)
PO Box 861
Arusha
Tanzania

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Serengeti National Park
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Co-ordinate wildlife research

Title or subject of dataset

SWRC Photographic Records

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	SWRC Photographic Records
Information manager/contact name	Dr KLI Campbell
Form of dataset	other
Size and description of holdings	Photographic
Objectives of dataset	Various
Localities covered	Serengeti National Park
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	savanna
Description of information held	Total B&W photo coverage of Serengeti from 1960s and 1970s. Repeated sample photos taken at known points from the ground by H Lamprey, A Sinclair and K Campbell.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	SWRC Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	From various research projects and individuals
How information is managed	uncatalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1965-1992
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Subject to agreement with SWRC
Outside access through	on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Removal from SWRC is discouraged
Documentation of information holdings	None

Serengeti Wildlife Research Centre (SWRC)

Tanzania Wildlife Conservation Monitoring
(TWCM)
Serengeti Wildlife Research Centre (SWRC)
PO Box 3134
Arusha
Tanzania

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex: 42130 TANAPA

Physical Address
Serengeti National Park
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Wildlife monitoring in protected areas of Tanzania

Title or subject of dataset

Human Populations Adjacent to Protected Areas

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Human Populations Adjacent to Protected Areas
Information manager/contact name	Dr KLI Campbell
Form of dataset	maps/tables/geographical information system/database
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	To provide information about distribution and densities of human settlement in areas surrounding protected areas in Tanzania, for integration with other data.
Localities covered	Tanzania, protected areas and adjacent administrative districts
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	savanna
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Census ward and enumeration areas and/or village locations, have been digitised for some areas (Serengeti, Ruaha areas including 13 districts)
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	SWRC Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	All data from Bureau of Statistics, Dar es Salaam
How information is managed	all computerised/other Ongoing digitising of census area boundaries from maps
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	Arc-Info/Idrisi/Roots/MapViewer/Excel/dBase
Date information collected	1968, 1978, 1988 National censuses
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Dependant on project manpower, equipment, resources and time available
Outside access through	diskette-tape/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	None

Serengeti Wildlife Research Centre (SWRC)

Tanzania Wildlife Conservation Monitoring
(TWCM)
Serengeti Wildlife Research Centre (SWRC)
PO Box 3134
Arusha
Tanzania

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex: 42130 TANAPA

Physical Address
Serengeti National Park
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Wildlife monitoring in protected areas of Tanzania

Title or subject of dataset

Land Use

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Land Use
Information manager/contact name	Dr KLI Campbell
Form of dataset	maps/geographical information system/database/other
Size and description of holdings	Aerial photographs (35mm colour sample) and satellite imagery (Landsat TM digital and paper)
Objectives of dataset	To provide information about changes in land use around Serengeti and Tarangire National parks
Localities covered	Serengeti/NCA, Tarangire
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	savanna
Description of information held	Land use: aerial photographs and satellite imagery in two Tanzanian National Parks
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	SWRC Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	TWCM aerial photo surveys; Landsat satellite imagery
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	
Software	dBase/Chips/Idrisi
Date information collected	1987-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Dependant on project manpower, equipment, resources and time available
Outside access through	diskette-tape/on-site
Further details on outside access	Sample photographs not to be removed from SWRC
Documentation of information holdings	None

Serengeti Wildlife Research Centre (SWRC)

Tanzania Wildlife Conservation Monitoring
(TWCM)
Serengeti Wildlife Research Centre (SWRC)
PO Box 3134
Arusha
Tanzania

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex: 42130 TANAPA

Physical Address
Serengeti National Park
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Wildlife monitoring in protected areas of Tanzania

Title or subject of dataset

Meteorological Data

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Meteorological Data
Information manager/contact name	Dr KLI Campbell
Form of dataset	tables/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	To provide data for monitoring rainfall in Serengeti ecosystem and to integrate with other environmental information.
Localities covered	Serengeti
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	savanna
Description of information held	Daily rainfall data from Met. Dept. gauges in and around Serengeti/National Conservation Area (NCA). Some daily data for Serengeti National Park (SNP) from Ranger posts. Monthly rainfall data collected by SWRC covers much of SNP. Some data for temp., wind and sunshine hours etc.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Temperature, wind and sunshine hours data is patchy and limited to single station.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	SWRC Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Tanzania met. dept; SWRC fieldwork; TNP (Tanzanian National Parks) fieldwork
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	
Software	dBase
Date information collected	1960-1993, some data date back to 1903
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Dependant on project manpower, equipment, resources and time available
Outside access through	diskette-tape/on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Computer printout
Documentation of information holdings	None

Serengeti Wildlife Research Centre (SWRC)

Tanzania Wildlife Conservation Monitoring
(TWCM)
Serengeti Wildlife Research Centre (SWRC)
PO Box 3134
Arusha
Tanzania

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex: 42130 TANAPA

Physical Address
Serengeti National Park
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Wildlife monitoring in protected areas of Tanzania

Title or subject of dataset

Protected Area Boundaries

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Protected Area Boundaries
Information manager/contact name	Dr KLI Campbell
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/tables/geographical information system/database
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	To provide background information about Tanzania's protected areas and assist with National Park Planning.
Localities covered	National Parks and Game Reserves of Tanzania
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	savanna/montane forest/wetland
Description of information held	Digitised boundaries of all protected areas in Tanzania. Sizes of areas (km ²) protected. For some areas (Ugalla, Tarangire, Katavi) geographical features have been digitised.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	SWRC Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Boundaries derived from gazette descriptions and DOS topographic maps
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	
Software	Arc-Info/Idrisi/Roots/MapViewer/Excel/dBase
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Dependant on project manpower, equipment, resources and time available
Outside access through	diskette-tape/on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Various formats supported including: PC/Arc-Info, Idrisi and Atlas (UTM and degrees)
Documentation of information holdings	None

Serengeti Wildlife Research Centre (SWRC)

Tanzania Wildlife Conservation Monitoring
(TWCM)
Serengeti Wildlife Research Centre (SWRC)
PO Box 3134
Arusha
Tanzania

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex: 42130 TANAPA

Physical Address
Serengeti National Park
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Wildlife monitoring in protected areas of Tanzania

Title or subject of dataset

Serengeti Anti-poaching Patrol Records

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Serengeti Anti-poaching Patrol Records
Information manager/contact name	Dr KLI Campbell
Form of dataset	geographical information system/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	To provide National Parks with improved information about effectiveness of patrol activities.
Localities covered	Serengeti National Park
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	savanna
Description of information held	Tanzanian National Parks (TNP), Serengeti, anti-poaching patrol records
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	SWRC Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Tanzanian National Parks (Serengeti) anti-poaching patrol records
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1991-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	no outside access/limited
Further details on access conditions	Subject to agreement with TNP/SNP management; dependant on project manpower, equipment, resources and time available
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	None

Serengeti Wildlife Research Centre (SWRC)

Tanzania Wildlife Conservation Monitoring
(TWCM)
Serengeti Wildlife Research Centre (SWRC)
PO Box 3134
Arusha
Tanzania

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex: 42130 TANAPA

Physical Address
Serengeti National Park
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Wildlife monitoring in protected areas of Tanzania

Title or subject of dataset

***SRF Survey Data (Systematic Aerial
Sample Surveys using light aircraft)***

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset

SRF Survey Data (Systematic Aerial Sample Surveys using light aircraft)

Information manager/contact name

Dr KLI Campbell

Form of dataset

maps/tables/geographical information system/database/field records/other

Size and description of holdings

Reports; 48 surveys covering a total area of 952,989 km², 729,091 km² on computer.

Objectives of dataset

To provide data for monitoring wildlife population trends and distributions

Localities covered

Protected areas (National Parks, Game Reserves and adjacent areas) of Tanzania

Countries covered

Tanzania

Biomes covered

Ecosystems covered

savanna

Description of information held

Species distribution and population data for large herbivores in and around Tanzania's protected areas. Data recorded by 5 or 10 km UTM grid squares. In most areas several surveys have been carried out in both wet and dry seasons.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

Mountainous areas and small protected areas not covered. Rare, cryptic, small and predatory species not included.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

SWRC Tanzania

How dataset was acquired/built

TWCM aerial surveys

How information is managed

all computerised/partially computerised

77% computerised; 100% of surveys since 1986 are computerised

If computerised: Hardware

PC

Operating System

Software

dBase/Excel 4 (Windows)/Arc-Info/Ildrisi

Date information collected

1976-1993

Are data being actively maintained?

yes

Are data part of an ongoing project?

yes

Details of project/contract

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

limited

Dependant on project manpower, equipment,
resources and time available

published material/diskette-tape/on-site/other

Photocopied reports if available

None

Sokoine University of Agriculture (SUA)

Department of Forest Biology
Sokoine University of Agriculture (SUA)
PO Box 3110
Chuo Kikuu
Morogoro
Tanzania

Tel No: +254 56 4944
Fax No: +254 56 4648
E-mail:
Telex: 55308.SUAMO TZ

Function of unit/institution: Research, education, extension

Title or subject of dataset

Plants

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Plants
Information manager/contact name	Dr R P C Temu Lecturer, Forest Biology
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/field records
Size and description of holdings	50 bibliographic collections; 5,000 physical specimens; 2 field records.
Objectives of dataset	Documentation, research, education
Localities covered	Tanzania
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/mountain & highland
Biomes covered	all
Ecosystems covered	Phanerophytes, Bryophytes, Lichens
Description of information held	Not complete - many montane forests are not surveyed and most material is not catalogued.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Department of Forest Biology (SUA) Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Field collections, purchases, donations
How information is managed	uncatalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1982-1989
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Catchment Forest Project

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Some descriptions are available

Sokoine University of Agriculture (SUA)

Rodent Research Unit
Sokoine University of Agriculture (SUA)
PO Box 3110 Morogoro
Tanzania

Tel No: +254 56 4621
Fax No: +254 56 3177
E-mail:
Telex: 55308 UNIVMOG TZ

Function of unit/institution: Research on Rodents as carriers of human and animal diseases, and crop destroyers. Teaching relevant courses.

Title or subject of dataset

Tanzanian Rodents

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Tanzanian Rodents
Information manager/contact name	Professor B S Kilonzo Assistant Research Professor (Rodent Research Unit)
Form of dataset	physical specimens/field records
Size and description of holdings	c. 100 stuffed & wet preserved specimens of various species; information on location of collection, genera and dates of collection of about 11,000 specimens.
Objectives of dataset	Use as reference for identification of new captures. Use as specimens for exhibition and teaching.
Localities covered	Tanzania
Countries covered	
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands
Ecosystems covered	tropical grassland
Description of information held	Major animals held are Murids (true rats and mice) while another large group of collections are insects belonging to the group "Siphonaptera" (fleas). They are mainly held for use as reference specimens while studying their taxonomy and economic importance.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Incomplete. At the two sites (National Rodent Control Centre and The Amani Medical Research Centre) collection ceased upon departure of Prof. B S Kilonzo. At SUA, collection continues at a limited pace.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Rodent Research Unit (Sokoine University)/Rodent Control Centre, Morogoro/Amani Medical Research Centre, Amani, Tanga Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised/other ± 75% computerised, computer records at the University of Antwerp, Belgium; data also recorded on labels attached to each specimen.
If computerised:	Hardware Operating System Software
Date information collected	1986-1993 (at SUA)/1983-1985 (Rodent Control Centre)/1973-1982 (Amani)
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Information at SUA is part of ongoing projects

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Outside access upon request by letter
Documentation of information holdings	Brief descriptions attached to each specimen

Sokoine University of Agriculture

Sokoine National Agricultural Library
Sokoine University of Agriculture
PO Box 3022 Chuo Kikuu
Morogoro
Tanzania

Tel No: +254 4639
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex: 55308 UNIVMOG TZ

Function of unit/institution: Development and maintenance at the University of a system of reference, lending and other library services in agricultural sciences and related disciplines for the benefit of the University Community, the needs of agricultural scientists, farmers and peasants of Tanzania generally.

Title or subject of dataset

Agricultural Datasets

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Agricultural Datasets
Information manager/contact name	Ms E V Chiduo
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/database/other
Size and description of holdings	20 bibliographic collections; 698 maps; 700 electronic records; books: 60,000 volumes; periodicals: 400 titles.
Objectives of dataset	University instruction, research, repository (Legal deposit)
Localities covered	Tanzania
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/ mountain & highland/lake
Biomes covered	savanna/rainforest/dryland, etc.
Ecosystems covered	Agricultural Sciences and Complimentary disciplines:
Description of information held	Agronomy, soils, animal science, rural economy, agricultural education and extension, agricultural engineering, land use, forestry, veterinary science, rural development, horticulture, agroforestry, food science, political economy and social sciences in selected areas ie political science, sociology, etc.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	University Library Building Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Through purchase, donations, exchange and legal deposit
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file/catalogued/uncatalogued
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	Data-Perfect
Software	Mainly 1941-1993
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Access freely available during working hours
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	1) Catalogue (Card Catalogue) mainly 2) User guides 3) Bibliographies.

Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences (jointly with Uppsala University)

Department of Ecology and Environmental
Research
Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences
(jointly with Uppsala University)
Box 7072
75007 Uppsala
Sweden

Tel No: +46 18 671000
Fax No: +46 18 673430
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research and education in agriculture and forestry

Title or subject of dataset***Kondoa Tanzania*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Kondoa Tanzania
Information manager/contact name	Dr Jerry Skoglund Researcher and Lecturer
Form of dataset	physical specimens/field records
Size and description of holdings	Physical specimens kept in Botany Dept, University of Dar es Salaam; field records: vegetation - cover/abundance.
Objectives of dataset	To describe plant successions over long periods of time (in the absence of grazing animals).
Localities covered	Kondoa district, Tanzania
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands
Ecosystems covered	savanna/miombo
Description of information held	Cover/abundance on all tree bush and field layer species, 27 permanent plots (20 x 20m) revisited and investigated 1991, 1992 and 1993. For woody species: height and diameter values, each year.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Uppsala University (Dept of Ecological Botany) Sweden
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised c. 50% computerised
If computerised:	
Hardware	VAX
Operating System	VMS
Software	
Date information collected	1991-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Natural and manipulated regeneration of formerly overgrazed areas in Kondoa and Wollo. Joint project between Swedish University of Agriculture and Uppsala University.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	no outside access
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	In prep.

Tanzania Commission for Science and Technology (COSTECH)

Information Unit
 Tanzania Commission for Science and
 Technology (COSTECH)
 PO Box 4302
 Dar es Salaam
 Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 75311/2
 Fax No: +255 51 75313
 E-mail: costech@costech.wn.org
 Telex: 41651 DEPLAN

Physical Address
 New Bagamoyo Road
 Kijitonyama
 Dar es Salaam
 Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Coordinate and develop science and technology, promote research and development. Collect, store and disseminate scientific and technological information. Advise on technology transfer issues and policies.

Title or subject of dataset ***On-going Research and Development; Scientific Personnel***

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

<p>Title or subject of dataset</p> <p>Information manager/contact name</p> <p>Form of dataset</p> <p>Size and description of holdings</p> <p>Objectives of dataset</p> <p>Localities covered</p> <p>Countries covered</p> <p>Biomes covered</p> <p>Ecosystems covered</p> <p>Description of information held</p> <p>Completeness, limitations and gaps</p>	<p>On-going Research and Development; Scientific Personnel</p> <p>T E Mlaki Director of Information and Documentation</p> <p>electronic records</p> <p>1 000 records in Scientific Personnel Database; 300 records in On-going Research and Development Database (R&D).</p> <p>To serve policy makers and R&D institutions on gauging development of Science and Technology and R&D in Tanzania.</p> <p>Tanzania</p> <p>tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain/lake/marine</p> <p>All</p> <p>The database in the process of being built.</p>
---	--

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

<p>Where dataset is located</p> <p>How dataset was acquired/built</p> <p>How information is managed</p> <p>If computerised:</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Hardware</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Operating System</p> <p style="padding-left: 20px;">Software</p> <p>Date information collected</p> <p>Are data being actively maintained?</p> <p>Are data part of an ongoing project?</p> <p>Details of project/contract</p>	<p>Computer Unit Tanzania</p> <p>Through the collection of data directly from scientists and R&D organisations.</p> <p>All computerised</p> <p>PC</p> <p>DOS</p> <p>Clipper/CDS-ISIS</p> <p>1992 to date</p> <p>Y</p> <p>Y</p>
--	--

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

Freely available/on payment of funds

Photocopy fees or copies of diskettes

Published material/on-site

Published material: when an advanced number has been reached.

Not yet completed - in progress

Tanzania Commission for Science and Technology (COSTECH)

Science and Technology Library
Tanzania Commission for Science and
Technology (COSTECH)
PO Box 4302
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 75311/2
Fax No: +255 51 75313
E-mail: costech@costech.wn.org
Telex: 41651 DEPLAN

Physical Address
New Bagamoyo Road
Kijitonyama
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Coordinate and develop science and technology, promote research and development. Collect, store and disseminate scientific and technological information. Advise on technology transfer issues and policies.

Title or subject of dataset

Research and development

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Research and development
Information manager/contact name	T E Mlaki Director of Information and Documentation
Form of dataset	bibliographic collections
Size and description of holdings	4 000
Objectives of dataset	To serve as reference tool for research and development activities conducted in Tanzania.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	All
Description of information held	
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Missing many documents carried out by nationals

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Library Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Through deposit of research documents by researchers, especially foreign researchers conducting work in Tanzania. Numerous documents on biodiversity research have been acquired.
How information is managed	All computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	Micro CDS-ISIS
Date information collected	1968 to date
Are data being actively maintained?	Y
Are data part of an ongoing project?	Y
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	Freely available/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Photocopy fees
Outside access through	Published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	Monthly list published and circulated to S&T institutions
Documentation of information holdings	Not available

Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute (TAFIRI)

Research
Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute
(TAFIRI)
PO Box 9750
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: + 255 51 47670
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Kunduchi area
north of Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Research

Title or subject of dataset

***Aquaculture Species, Mara Region,
Tanzania***

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Aquaculture Species, Mara Region, Tanzania
Information manager/contact name	Mr G C Mahika Research Officer II tables
Form of dataset	
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Appraisal
Localities covered	Mara Region
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Cultured species preferred by local people in the Mara Region
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Prof. P O J Bwathondi (TAFIRI HQ) / M Masaiganah, Mbeganu Fisheries Development Centre (MFDC) Tanzania/Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Collected by authors and colleagues
How information is managed	other Data sheets
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1993-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Aquaculture in Mara Region, funded by COSTECH

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	
Further details on outside access	Not applicable since the collection of data is ongoing
Documentation of information holdings	

Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute (TAFIRI)

Research
 Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute
 (TAFIRI)
 PO Box 9750
 Dar es Salaam
 Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 47670
 Fax No:
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Physical Address
 Kunduchi area
 north of Dar es Salaam
 Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Research

Title or subject of dataset***Demersal Fishery Resources (and Management) of Tanzania*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Demersal Fishery Resources (and Management) of Tanzania
Information manager/contact name	Mr G C Mahika Research Officer II
Form of dataset	maps/tables/other
Size and description of holdings	Data set from statistics Department
Objectives of dataset	Review
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	marine
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Fishes (demersal): fish stocks and their exploitation and management issues.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Complete

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Mr L B Nhwani (TAFIRI)/Institute of Marine Sciences, Zanzibar (Prof. Ngoile) Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Data sets from Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment, Dar es Salaam.
How information is managed	other as papers
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1960s - late 1970s
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Freely available at any time
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute (TAFIRI)

Research
Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute
(TAFIRI)
PO Box 9750
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 47670
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Kunduchi area
north of Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Research

Title or subject of dataset

Fisheries of Lake Babati, Arusha

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Fisheries of Lake Babati, Arusha
Information manager/contact name	Mr G C Mahika Research Officer II
Form of dataset	other
Size and description of holdings	1 Annual Report
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Lake Babati, Arusha
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	marine
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Fished species of Lake Babati and their fishery characteristics (species, abundance, etc).
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Lacks updating

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	At home Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Collected by Mr L B Nhwani in 1973 as a research activity
How information is managed	uncatalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1973-1973
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Freely available at any time
Outside access through	other
Further details on outside access	EAFRO, Jinja Research Station Uganda
Documentation of information holdings	

Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute (TAFIRI)

Research
Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute
(TAFIRI)
PO Box 9750
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 47670
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Kunduchi area
north of Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Research

Title or subject of dataset

Fishery Resources of Lake Victoria

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Fishery Resources of Lake Victoria
Information manager/contact name	Mr G C Mahika Research Officer II
Form of dataset	other
Size and description of holdings	Fishery statistics for Lake Victoria (Tanzania side)
Objectives of dataset	Appraisal
Localities covered	Lake Victoria
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	lake
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Fishes of Lake Victoria
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Only Tanzanian side, needs to be complemented by studies on other riparian States.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	TAFIRI Mwanza / Prof. P O J Bwathondi (home) Tanzania/Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Statistics collected by Prof. Bwathondi
How information is managed	other Reports and papers
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1970s - late 1980s
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Available at any time
Outside access through	published material/other
Further details on outside access	Published and unpublished material
Documentation of information holdings	

Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute (TAFIRI)

Research
Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute
(TAFIRI)
PO Box 9750
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 47670
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Kunduchi area
north of Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Research

Title or subject of dataset

Lake Tanganyika

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Lake Tanganyika
Information manager/contact name	Mr G C Mahika Research Officer II
Form of dataset	tables/field records
Size and description of holdings	2 tables
Objectives of dataset	Publication
Localities covered	Lake Tanganyika
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	lake
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Fishes: species composition, richness and their fecundity in the inshore area of Lake Tanganyika.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Needs updating

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Mr J D R Bayona's home / TAFIRI office, Kigoma Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Collected by beach seining by Mr Bayona and colleagues.
How information is managed	other Papers
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1984-1988
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Freely available at any time
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute (TAFIRI)

Research
 Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute
 (TAFIRI)
 PO Box 9750
 Dar es Salaam
 Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 47670
 Fax No:
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Physical Address
 Kunduchi area
 north of Dar es Salaam
 Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Research

Title or subject of dataset***Marine Mammals in Tanzania*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Marine Mammals in Tanzania
Information manager/contact name	Mr G C Mahika Research Officer II
Form of dataset	field records
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Pilot survey
Localities covered	Tanzanian coast
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	marine
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	All mammals in the marine ecosystem of Tanzania
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Mr A Chaudé (TAFIRI) / Mr G F Mtoka (National Museums of Tanzania) Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Observations on beaches along the Tanzanian Coast.
How information is managed	other Being collected
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1993-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Marine Mammals of East Africa

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	diskette
Documentation of information holdings	

Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute (TAFIRI)

Research
 Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute
 (TAFIRI)
 PO Box 9750
 Dar es Salaam
 Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 47670
 Fax No:
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Physical Address
 Kunduchi area
 north of Dar es Salaam
 Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Research

Title or subject of dataset

Purse Seine fishery, Dagaas and other small pelagics

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Purse Seine fishery, Dagaas and other small pelagics
Information manager/contact name	Mr G C Mahika Research Officer II
Form of dataset	maps/tables
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Monitoring purposes
Localities covered	Indian ocean waters of Tanzania, particularly off Dar es Salaam, Tanga and Zanzibar.
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	marine
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Sardines and other pelagics (small) in the Indian ocean waters of Tanzania, particularly off Dar es Salaam, Tanga and Zanzibar.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Gaps: data not exclusive; needs updating.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	At Mr L B Nhwani's residence, Dar es Salaam Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Field data collection; data analysis from Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment.
How information is managed	uncatalogued
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	4 years
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Freely available at any time
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute (TAFIRI)

Research
Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute
(TAFIRI)
PO Box 9750
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 47670
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Kunduchi area
north of Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Research

Title or subject of dataset	<i>Small Pelagic Fishes (Indian Ocean, Lake Tanganyika)</i>
------------------------------------	--

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Small Pelagic Fishes (Indian Ocean, Lake Tanganyika)
Information manager/contact name	Mr G C Mahika Research Officer II
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/tables
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	For publication in Tanzanian Journal of Science Vol. 13, pp 79-87.
Localities covered	Tanzanian waters of the Indian Ocean and Lake Tanganyika.
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Exploitable stocks of small pelagic species of fishes in the Tanzanian waters of the Indian Ocean and Lake Tanganyika.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Not updated

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	University of Dar es Salaam, Journal of Science Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Reviews from Ministry of Natural Resources and Environment by Mr L B Nhwani and Chita Mwebwa.
How information is managed	
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1980-1987
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Freely available at any time
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Tanzania Forestry Research Institute (TAFORI)

Forest Ecology - Lushoto Silviculture
Research Centre
Tanzania Forestry Research Institute
(TAFORI)
PO Box 95
Lushoto
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 32 LUSHOTO
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
N/A

Function of unit/institution: Forestry Research

Title or subject of dataset

*Forest Plants (Trees, Shrubs, Herbs and
Grasses, Ferns)*

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Forest Plants (Trees, Shrubs, Herbs and Grasses, Ferns)
Information manager/contact name	Dr T H Msangi Head TAFORI Lushoto Centre
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	48,660 physical specimens
Objectives of dataset	Forestry research
Localities covered	National
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/mountain & highland rainforest/miombo woodland/coastal forest
Ecosystems covered	(Numbers indicate no. of genera/species:) 1) Angiosperms - monocotyledons, - dicotyledons 236/708 2) Gymnosperms - 022/088 3) Pteridophytes - 062/107 4) Bryophytes - 069/112.
Description of information held	Wild collections of plant species.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Viable germplasm of all the species collected

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Lushoto Silviculture Research Centre (Tanga) Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Botanical surveys by the Botany and Herbarium subsection
How information is managed	catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1951-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	For scientists/students who are cleared by Costech
Outside access through	other
Further details on outside access	Exchange of specimen
Documentation of information holdings	Specimen sheets

Tropical Pesticides Research Institute (TPRI)

Agricultural Entomology Section
Tropical Pesticides Research Institute (TPRI)
Box 3024
Arusha
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 57 8813/4/5
Fax No: +255 57 8242 Arusha
E-mail:
Telex: 42002 TPRI TZ

Physical Address
Ngaramtoni Arusha

Function of unit/institution: Research Institute and Supervisory Institute in Pesticides

Title or subject of dataset

Crop Protection - Insect Pests

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Crop Protection - Insect Pests
Information manager/contact name	Dr Eliainenyi Minja
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	Crop insect pests specimens and their natural enemies (unknown size)
Objectives of dataset	To preserve for future reference in Crop Protection Research
Localities covered	Tanzania
Countries covered	
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands
Ecosystems covered	savanna
Description of information held	Crop insect pests specimens and their natural enemies
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Gaps exist between 1969-1988

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	TPRI Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	From field collection done by Researchers
How information is managed	uncatalogued
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1930-1993 (gaps between 1969-1988)
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	Planning to be a project

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	No guide but intending to do so

Tropical Pesticides Research Institute (TPRI)

National Herbarium of Tanzania
Tropical Pesticides Research Institute (TPRI)
Box 3024
Arusha
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 57 8813/4/5
Fax No: +255 57 8217 Arusha
E-mail:
Telex: 42002 TPRI TZ

Physical Address

12km from Arusha town centre
along Arusha-Nairobi Road

Function of unit/institution: 1) Inventory of plant species occurring in Tanzania 2) preservation of plant specimens 3) documentation of pertinent information eg distribution, use, survival, status, etc. 4) offering taxonomic services to other institutions and the public.

Title or subject of dataset

Plant specimens and bibliographic references

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Plant specimens and bibliographic references
Dr William R Mziray

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings

Herbarium Curator
bibliographic/physical specimens/maps
c. 500 books and reprints; c. 20,000 herbarium sheets; c. 15 vegetation maps.

Objectives of dataset
Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered

General reference collection. Education

Ecosystems covered

Tanzania
tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine all Tanzanian ecosystems: savanna/rainforest/miombo woodland/afro-alpine/etc.

Description of information held

Inventory of plant names, specimens and uses where known. Species distribution, abundance, indication of rarity or vulnerability to natural enemies. Bibliographic information relates mainly to description of known plants and their habitat in Floras. Annotation labels on specimen sheets provide names, locality of collection, habitat, description, uses, collector's name, date of collection, frequency of occurrence, etc. Major groups: angiosperms, ferns and allies. Incomplete since many areas are still uncollected and many plants still undescribed. Set-backs include inadequacy or lack of essential facilities for work and few qualified botanists.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built

The National Herbarium (TPRI) Tanzania
Specimen collection missions; interviews with knowledgeable people
card file/catalogued

How information is managed
If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

1980-1993
yes
yes
Preparation of the Flora of Tropical East Africa (FTEA)

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

freely available/on payment of funds

Payment in some cases

published material/other

Access also through specimen exchange, personal communication, etc.

Tropical Pesticides Research Institute (TPRI)

National Plant Genetic Resources Centre
(NPGRC)
Tropical Pesticides Research Institute (TPRI)
Box 3024
Arusha
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 57 8813/4/5
Fax No: +255 57 8733
E-mail:
Telex: 42002 TPRI TZ

Function of unit/institution: Research on pesticides and vectors. Technical services on plant protection. Conservation and herbarium.

Title or subject of dataset

Inventory of Plant Genetic Resources in Research Stations

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Inventory of Plant Genetic Resources in Research Stations
Information manager/contact name	Dr WYF Marandu Curator
Form of dataset	tables/field records
Size and description of holdings	10 tables; database to be created soon; 4,500 field records
Objectives of dataset	To establish conditions of storage, safety of germplasm and gaps
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Information: addresses, person contacted, number of accessions, botanical and common names, source of accession, presence/absence of passport data, conditions of storage.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Only four research stations have been covered. Nine more will be covered on availability of funds.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	NPGRC, Arusha Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	By administering a questionnaire to research institutes
How information is managed	uncatalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Data information collected	1991-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	Data summaries will be prepared
Documentation of information holdings	

Tropical Pesticides Research Institute

National Plant Genetic Resources Centre
(NPGRC)
Tropical Pesticides Research Institute
Box 3024
Arusha
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 57 8813/4/5
Fax No: +255 57 8733
E-mail:
Telex: 42002 TPRI TZ

Function of unit/institution: Research and technical services

Title or subject of dataset

Seed Accessions

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Seed Accessions
Information manager/contact name	Dr WYF Marandu Curator
Form of dataset	physical specimens/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	100 physical specimens; in process of establishing database; 500 field records.
Objectives of dataset	Conservation of genetic resources and utilization by scientists
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	wide range
Description of information held	Passport and characterisation data on angiosperms of agricultural and forestry importance.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	1) software not yet fully adapted 2) additional data depends on availability of staff and funds 3) field planting necessary to complete dataset.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Tropical Pesticides Research Institute Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	'1) from seed donors 2) laboratory tests by NPGRC
How information is managed	all computerised/partially computerised/uncatalogued 5% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase IV/Paradox?
Date information collected	1992-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	Material available later
Documentation of information holdings	To be developed

Tropical Pesticides Research Institute (TPRI)

National Plant Quarantine Station
Tropical Pesticides Research Institute
(TPRI)
Box 3024
Arusha
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 57 8813/4/5
Fax No: +255 57 8217 Arusha
E-mail:
Telex: 42002 TPRI TZ

Physical Address
12km from Arusha town centre
along Arusha-Nairobi Road

Function of unit/Institution: National Plant Quarantine Station

Title or subject of dataset

Plant import export data

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Plant import export data
Mrs Asnath B Uronu
Ag. Head, National Plant Quarantine Station
bibliographic/other

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset

Filing; repository
To control movement of plant and plant materials; to stop or regulate introduction and spread of plant pests. To keep record of import permits for plant and plant materials which have been imported in the country and phytosanitary certificates for those exported to other countries.

Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered

Tanzania
tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/mountain & highland/other various: rainforest/grassland

Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

The station keeps information on plants which have been imported and which are exported.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

1) information is not complete because some people bring in new plants without informing us. Some export to other countries without our knowledge 2) sometimes we do not have transport to go and inspect all points of entry 3) qualified staff is sometimes a limiting factor.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built

National Plant Quarantine Station (TPRI) Tanzania
1) inspection 2) records of incoming and outgoing samples

How information is managed

other
Reports

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

1977-1993
yes

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

freely available

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

published material/other

Further details on outside access

Reports; sometimes verbal information to customers

Documentation of information holdings

UNESCO

World Heritage Centre
 UNESCO
 7 Place de Fontenoy
 75007 Paris
 France

Tel No: +331 45681443
 Fax No: +331 40569570
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Secretary for World Heritage Convention

Title or subject of dataset**World Heritage Nominations****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	World Heritage Nominations
Information manager/contact name	Dr B Von Droste
Form of dataset	maps/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	Nominations: official nominations of Natural WH Sites
Objectives of dataset	Base for WH Committee evaluations and future monitoring
Localities covered	Global, Kenya and Uganda have no World Heritage Sites, Tanzania has 4 World Heritage Sites.
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	World Heritage-Nomination database at the World Conservation Monitoring Centre (Cambridge, UK) holds: Nominations; evaluations of nomination by IUCN; standard format site descriptions; other information in support of the nomination or subsequent monitoring activities.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Basic data on all natural WH Sites

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	WHC/UNESCO France
How dataset was acquired/built	Original submissions from countries
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued
	Amount and type of material extremely variable, beyond basic nomination
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1979-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Access on request, with available staff time
Outside access through	other
Further details on outside access	Mail request
Documentation of information holdings	None

University of Antwerp (RUCA)

Department of Biology (Evolutionary Biology Group)
 University of Antwerp (RUCA)
 Groenenborgerlaan 171
 B-2020 Antwerpen
 Belgium

Tel No: +32 3 2180456
 Fax No: +32 3 2180474
 E-mail: leirs@banruc60.bitnet
 Telex:

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset**Zoological specimens (small mammals) from Tanzania and appropriate literature****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Zoological specimens (small mammals) from Tanzania and appropriate literature
Information manager/contact name	Prof Dr Walter N Verheyen Professor
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	Approximately 1000 bibliographic references; 12,000 specimens; measurements and ecological data for about 20,000 individual rodents as both database information and as field records.
Objectives of dataset	Zoological and ecological research of small mammals, mainly rodents
Localities covered	Tanzania
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Biomes covered	savanna/mountain forest/miombo woodland/fallow lands
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Morphometric data and ecological information on small mammals, mainly Muridae and Rodentia, some Insectivora and Macroscelida. Ecological information (also from capture-recapture studies) on different rodents from fallow land and miombo woodland. Extensive ecological data set on <i>Mastomys natalensis</i> multimammate rats from fallow lands. Climatological data for 1986-1990.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	No collections were made from the western part of Tanzania

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	At the University of Antwerp Belgium
How dataset was acquired/built	Collected during the Tanzania-Belgium Rodent Research Project (1986-1989)
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised:	
Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dbase
Date information collected	1986-1989
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

limited/freely available/on payment of funds

Material under study is not made available. Other materials are freely available after reservation, when consulted in the lab. Materials are sent only to professional zoologists, on recovery of costs. published material/diskette-tape/on-site

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Access of information through diskette-tape is possible after special arrangements concerning the use of the information is reached.

Documentation of information holdings

None

University of Antwerp (RUCA)

Evolutionary Biology Group, Department of
Biology
University of Antwerp (RUCA)
Groenenborgerlaan 171
B-2020 Antwerpen
Belgium

Tel No: +32 3 2180469
Fax No: +32 3 2180474
E-mail: LEIRS@banruc60.bitnet
Telex:

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset**Rodent Collection Database (Tanzania)****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Rodent Collection Database (Tanzania)
Information manager/contact name	Dr Herwig Leirs Researcher
Form of dataset	physical specimens/database
Size and description of holdings	10,968 physical specimens; 11,750 electronic records
Objectives of dataset	Taxonomical and ecological study of Tanzanian rodents (and other small mammals)
Localities covered	Tanzania
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Biomes covered	savanna/rainforest/miombo woodland/agricultural land
Ecosystems covered	External and internal measurements, ecological data for Rodentia (large collection, about 6,000 species of <i>Mastomys natalensis</i>)
Description of Information held	No data from western Tanzania, limited information from coast area and northern Tanzania.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	RUCA Belgium
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	dBase
Software	1986-1989
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Freely available for scientists on an exchange basis; payment for others
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

University of Arizona

Department of Geosciences
University of Arizona
c/o Andrew Cohen
Tucson AZ
USA

Tel No: +1 602 6214691
Fax No: +1 602 6212672
E-mail: acohen@gas.uug.arizona.edu
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Teaching, research

Title or subject of dataset

Faunal Diversity, Lake Tanganyika

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Faunal Diversity, Lake Tanganyika
Information manager/contact name	Professor Andrew Cohen Associate Professor
Form of dataset	physical specimens/maps/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Analysis of intralake patterns of diversity; investigation of effects of human disturbance.
Localities covered	Tanzania - coast of Lake Tanganyika
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	lake
Ecosystems covered	benthic/littoral
Description of information held	Faunal diversity for various localities in Lake Tanganyika: Molluscs; fish (mostly for Burundi, Zaire, Zambia); ostracode crustaceans.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Collection sites along S. Tanzanian coast are limited. Also no substantial fish data for Tanzania yet.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	University of Arizona USA
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised 75% computerised
If computerised:	Hardware Operating System Software
Date information collected	PC DOS Excel 1983-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	On arrangement with Dr Cohen
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site
Further details on outside access	On arrangement with Dr Cohen
Documentation of information holdings	None

University of Copenhagen

Botanical Museum
University of Copenhagen
Gothersgade 130
DK 1123
Copenhagen
Denmark

Tel No: +45 35322200
Fax No: +45 35322210
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset

Moist Forest Trees of Tanzania

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Moist Forest Trees of Tanzania
Information manager/contact name	Dr Jon Lovett
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Distribution, taxonomy and identification of Tanzanian moist forest trees
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	rainforest/dry forest
Description of information held	Nomenclature, local names, description, distribution, ecology, literature citations, uses of Tanzanian forest trees.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	60% complete. Completion expected end of 1993.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	
How dataset was acquired/built	Field work, herbarium and literature records
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	MAC
Operating System	
Software	Claris Filemaker Pro
Date information collected	1979-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Field guides to Tanzanian/African trees

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

University of Dar es Salaam

Applied Microbiology Unit (AMU)
 University of Dar es Salaam
 PO Box 35060
 University
 Dar es Salaam
 Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 43764
 Fax No: +255 51 43764
 E-mail:
 Telex: 41327 UNISCIE

Function of unit/institution: Research and teaching

Title or subject of dataset**Applied Microbiology Unit (AMU)****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Applied Microbiology Unit (AMU)
Information manager/contact name	Coordinator of AMU-Project
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	200+ journals; 50 physical specimens
Objectives of dataset	Teaching and research
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	mountain & highland/marine
Ecosystems covered	woodland/farmland/ocean
Description of information held	Library: Microorganisms for biodegradation and for recycling of nutrients (G-P-S-N)
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	AMU, UDSM Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file
	Computerisation planned/in process
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	dBase
Software	1986-1993
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	Cooperative link between UDSM and Catholic University Nijmegen, Netherlands
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Limited access with permission; payment if used commercially
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

University of Dar es Salaam

Demographic Training Unit
University of Dar es Salaam
PO Box 35047
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 43500 x2450

Fax No:

E-mail:

Telex: 41327 UNISCIE

Function of unit/institution: Training, research

Title or subject of dataset

Demographic Training Unit Holdings

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Demographic Training Unit Holdings
Information manager/contact name	Head of Unit
Form of dataset	bibliographic/tables/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	Tables = census from 1960s; electronic records and field records = Zanzibar demographic survey.
Objectives of dataset	Demographic studies
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Census data, demographic data. The data covers the period 1967-1988 (Zanzibar 1992).
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Normal census

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Demographic Training Unit Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Mostly Bureau of Statistics and surveys of Unit
How information is managed	partially computerised/other
	25% computerised; census books
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase
Date information collected	1967-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Census

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	With permission of Unit Head
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Code book available

University of Dar es Salaam

Department of Botany
University of Dar es Salaam
PO Box 35060
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 49192
Fax No: +255 51 48274
E-mail:
Telex: 41327 UNISCIE TZ

Physical Address
University Hill
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Function of unit/Institution: Research and teaching

Title or subject of dataset

Herbarium

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Herbarium
Information manager/contact name	Head of Department of Botany
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	80,000 herbarium sheets as per 1988
Objectives of dataset	Provision of information for research and teaching
Localities covered	Tanzania
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all ecosystems found in Tanzania
Description of information held	80,000 herbarium sheets mostly dicotyledons but also 2,000 bryophytes, 1,500 algae, 2,000 Pteridophytes. All identifications verified by E.A. Herbarium, Nairobi and Kew. Moist and coastal forest material well represented.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Gaps: 1/3 FTEA families not fully collected.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Department of Botany (University of Dar es Salaam) Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Through field collection by workers and students
How information is managed	card file
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1965-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Access available to researchers after prior consultation with the head of Department.
Outside access through	other
Further details on outside access	Access by written request
Documentation of information holdings	Species Register available

University of Dar es Salaam

Department of Zoology and Marine Biology
University of Dar es Salaam
PO Box 35064
University
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 43400
Fax No: +255 51 43400
E-mail:
Telex: 41327 UNISCIE

Function of unit/institution: Research and teaching

Title or subject of dataset

Collections of Department of Zoology

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Collections of Department of Zoology
Information manager/contact name	Professor K M Howell
Form of dataset	Professor, Department of Zoology physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	2,000 + physical specimens
Objectives of dataset	Voucher specimens from various studies; research; teaching
Localities covered	Tanzania
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Biomes covered	Lowland and intermediate forest/streams/rivers/lakes/marine
Ecosystems covered	Wet and dry specimens: vertebrates. Marine: general invertebrate collections - worms, echinoderms, molluscs, coelenterates, plus dried coral collection (on which H Hamilton's MSc thesis is based), mollusc shell collection. Freshwater: fishes of Lake Victoria, especially cichlids, and fishes of Ruaha River system.
Description of information held	
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Department of Zoology Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Individual collection by staff and students
How information is managed	catalogued/other Specimens used for teaching not catalogued with reference material. The Department expects to computerise the data soon.
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	mid-1960s, mostly post 1970
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Limited access with permission of Head, Department of Zoology
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	Only incidental, as voucher specimens are referred to
Documentation of information holdings	None

University of Michigan

Herbarium
University of Michigan
North University Building
1205 N University Avenue
Ann Arbor MI 48109-1057
USA

Tel No: +1 313 7642407
Fax No: +1 313 7630369
E-mail: WRA@UM.CC.UMICH.EDU
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research unit of University Museum

Title or subject of dataset

R E S Tanner Collections

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	R E S Tanner Collections
Information manager/contact name	Dr Richard K Rabeleer Collections Manager, Vascular Plants
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	1,732 herbarium sheets
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Angiosperms/ferns: R E S Tanner Collections of herbarium sheets from Tanganyika
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Michigan Herbarium Holdings USA
How dataset was acquired/built	Received via exchange from University of California, Berkeley
How information is managed	uncatalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1952-1958
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	Information is routinely curated as part of main collection

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/other
Further details on access conditions	Collection is interfiled
Outside access through	on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Loan to established herbarium
Documentation of information holdings	

University of Michigan

Museum of Zoology, Bird Division
University of Michigan
1109 Geddes Road
Ann Arbor
MI 48109-1079
USA

Tel No: +1 313 7640457
Fax No: +1 313 7634080
E-mail: userhekq@um.cc.umich.edu
Telex:

Function of unit/Institution: Research, Education

Title or subject of dataset

Bird Specimens from Tanzania

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Bird Specimens from Tanzania
Dr Janet Hinshaw/Dr David Golden
Bird Division Collection Manager/Bird Division
Database Manager

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset
Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered
Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

physical specimens/database
605 physical specimens; 605 electronic records
Research

Tanzania

Completeness, limitations and gaps

Computer printout of number of specimens for each bird family includes locality and elevation. Each preparation type is counted as a separate specimen, so a skeleton, flat skin, and tissue sample, count as 3 specimens.

Some specimens do not have complete dates, some locality information may not be exact.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built

Museum of Zoology, Bird Division (University of Michigan) USA
Specimens purchased, received as gifts, museum expeditions.

How information is managed

all computerised/catalogued
Computerised information has not been proofread
PC

If computerised: **Hardware**
Operating System
Software

DOS
MUSE
1877-1973
yes

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

Proof reading of specimen data currently being done.
Most (481) specimens collected 1961-1964.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

freely available

published material/diskette-tape/on-site/other
Hard copy of computer database records

Uppsala University (jointly with Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences)

Department of Ecological Botany
 Uppsala University (jointly with SUAS)
 Box 559 S-75122
 Uppsala
 Sweden

Tel No: +46 18 182861
 Fax No: +46 18 18553419
 E-mail:
 Telex: 76024

Physical Address

Villav. 14
 Uppsala
 Sweden

Function of unit/institution: Research, research training

Title or subject of dataset**Kondoa Tanzania****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Kondoa Tanzania
Information manager/contact name	Dr Jerry Skoglund, Researcher and Lecturer
Form of dataset	physical specimens/field records
Size and description of holdings	Physical specimens kept in Botany Dept, University of Dar es Salaam; field records: vegetation cover/abundance.
Objectives of dataset	To describe plant successions over long periods of time (in the absence of grazing animals).
Localities covered	Kondoa district, Tanzania
Countries covered	Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands
Ecosystems covered	savanna/miombo
Description of information held	Cover/abundance on all tree bush and field layer species, 27 permanent plots (20 x 20m) revisited and investigated 1991, 1992 and 1993. For woody species: height and diameter values, each year.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Uppsala University (Dept of Ecological Botany) Sweden
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised c. 50% computerised.
If computerised:	
Hardware	VAX
Operating System	VMS
Software	
Date information collected	1991-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Natural and manipulated regeneration of formerly overgrazed areas in Kondoa and Wollo. Joint project between Swedish University of Agriculture and Uppsala University.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	no outside access
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	In prep.

Wildlife Conservation Society of Tanzania (WCST)

Wildlife Conservation Society of Tanzania
(WCST)
PO Box 70919
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 24571
Fax No: +255 51 24572
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Garden Street 39
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Promotion of awareness for the conservation of flora and fauna of Tanzania.
A non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

Wildlife Conservation Society of Tanzania

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Wildlife Conservation Society of Tanzania
Information manager/contact name	Paul Y Nnyiti
Form of dataset	bibliographic/tables/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	60 bibliographic collections; 5 tables (African Elephant); 1 field record (Birds); human resources and Miombo, the newsletter for WCST; Society files.
Objectives of dataset	To help promote conservation for present and future programmes.
Localities covered	Tanzania
Countries covered	
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine savanna/rainforest/mountainous temperate zone
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	
Completeness, limitations and gaps	There are gaps here and there due to lack of resources

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

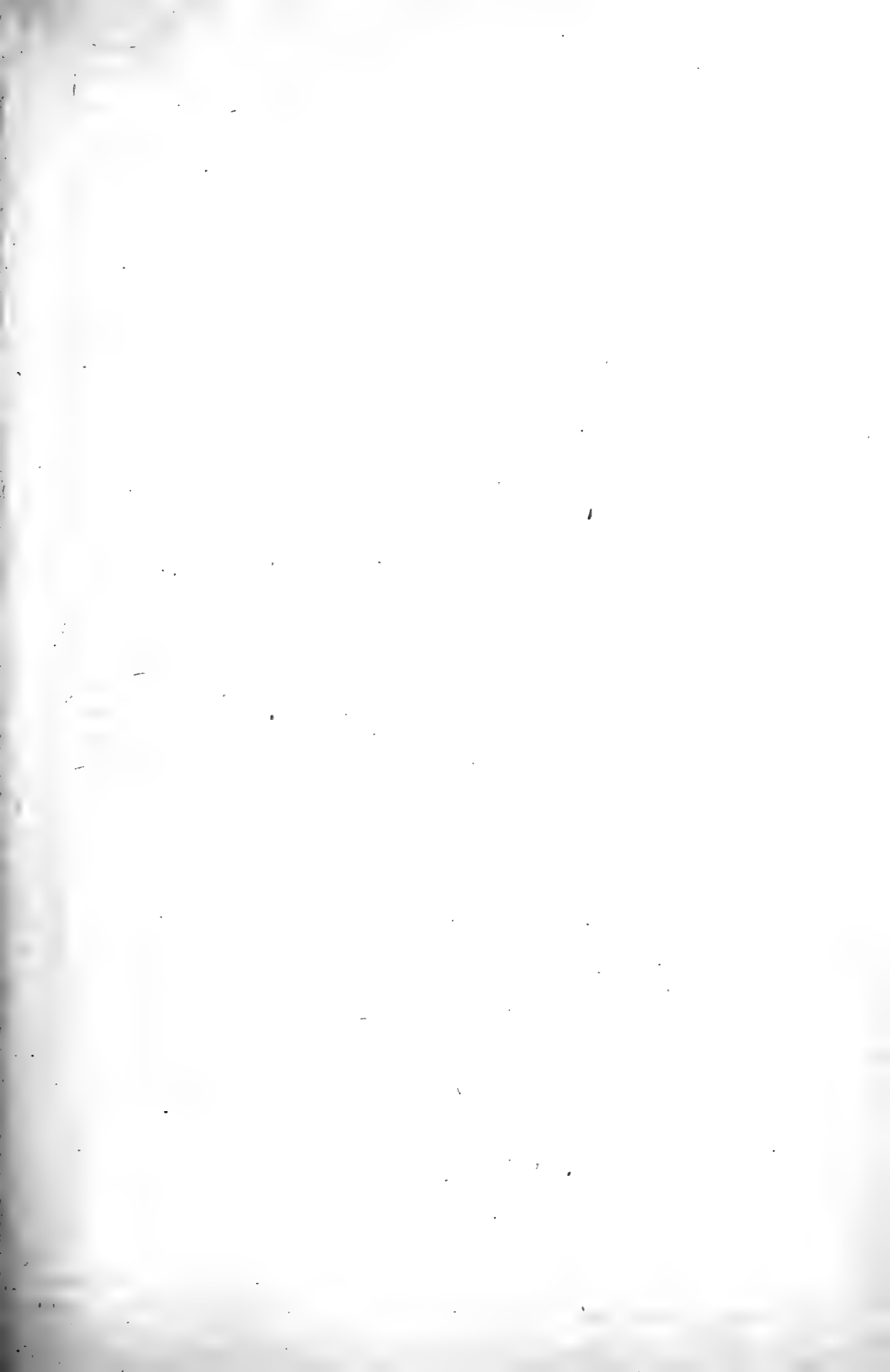
Where dataset is located	WCST office Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Through donations, own publishing, purchase, conferences, workshops, etc.
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued/uncatalogued
If computerised: Hardware	PC/MAC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase/DTP Macintosh
Date information collected	1989
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Personal communication
Documentation of information holdings	

Uganda





Budongo Forest Project

Budongo Forest Project
Institute of Biological Anthropology
58 Bambury Road
Oxford OX2 6QS UK

Tel No: +44 865 274700 (Oxford)
+256 41 541 681 (Uganda)
Fax No: +44 865 274699
E-mail: vernon.reynolds@bioanth.ox.ac.uk
Telex:

Physical Address
PO Box 362
Masindi
Uganda

Function of unit/institution: Research, education and conservation

Title or subject of dataset

Budongo Forest Project

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Budongo Forest Project
Information manager/contact name	Dr V Reynolds/Dr A Plumtre
Form of dataset	Budongo Forest Project bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/field records
Size and description of holdings	Small but growing bibliographic collections and physical specimens; local area maps.
Objectives of dataset	To service the needs of the field station
Localities covered	Budongo Forest
Countries covered	Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest
Ecosystems covered	rainforest (various types of natural and managed rainforest)
Description of information held	Major interests include ecology and conservation of chimpanzees and other primates; factors affecting biodiversity within the forest; effects of logging on biodiversity.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Collections of books, periodicals and plant specimens are comparatively small and mainly reflect project activities.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	At the Budongo Forest Project Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	SPSS
Date information collected	1990-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Write to Director for information on access
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	NIL

Department of Environment Protection

National Environment Information Centre
Department of Environment Protection
PO Box 9629
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No: +256 41 243613
Fax No: +256 41 238819
E-mail:
NEIC@p88.f11.n7321.z5.gnfnido.fidonet.org
Telex:

Physical Address
3rd Floor
Metropole House
Plot 8-10, Entebbe Road
Uganda

Function of unit/institution: Collection, analysis and dissemination of environmental information

Title or subject of dataset

District Profiles for Iganga and Rakai Districts

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	District Profiles for Iganga and Rakai Districts
Information manager/contact name	Mr Charles Sebukeera
Form of dataset	tables/geographical information system
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Inputs to district environmental databases
Localities covered	Sub-national (district)
Countries covered	Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/lake savanna/rainforest
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	District Profiles for Iganga and Rakai Districts
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Information is incomplete as not all bio-physical aspects have been assessed.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Environment Information Centre (Kampala) Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	Digitized
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	Arc-Info
Date information collected	1990
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	diskette-tape/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Descriptions available

Department of Environment Protection

National Wetlands Conservation and
Management Programme
Department of Environment Protection
PO Box 9629
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No: +256 41 257976
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Unit: ensure sustainability of the administrative and management structures necessary for the long-term success of the national wetlands policy.

Title or subject of dataset

District Wetland Maps

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name
Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset

District Wetland Maps
Ms Namakambo Norah
maps/geographical information system

Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered
Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

Products (maps) to be distributed to various District Development Committees to assist them in their planning and management process for wetlands.

Uganda
lake
wetland
Outlines of wetland boundaries at district level. Type of wetland ie seasonal or permanent. Dominant vegetation type. Human utilisation. Nearest communication lines and towns or trading centres. Population density at subcounty level as per the 1991 population census. Conservation status where possible.
The outlines of the wetland boundaries have not been geographically surveyed but are a result of the interpretation of the spot imagery combined with use of a simple GPS trimble in the field.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed
If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software
Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

National Environment Information Centre (Kampala) Uganda
From old topographic maps, spot imagery and fieldwork
partially computerised
70% computerised
PC
DOS
Arc-Info
1961-1970, 1981-1990, 1991-1993
yes
yes
Project: National Wetlands Conservation and Management Programme. 1961-1970: topographic maps (1:50,000); 1981-1990: spot imagery (1:50,000); 1991-1993: ongoing fieldwork.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

limited

Limited access because dataset is specifically developed for District Development Committees. published material

Descriptions available

Department of Environment Protection

National Environment Information Center
Department of Environment Protection
PO Box 9629
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No: +256 41 243613
Fax No: +256 41 236819
E-mail:
NEIC@p88.f11.n7321.z5.gnfdio.fidonet.org
Telex:

Physical Address
3rd Floor Metropole House
Plot 8-10, Entebbe Road
PO Box 9629
Uganda

Function of unit/institution: Collection, analysis and dissemination of environmental information

Title or subject of dataset

The Uganda National Database

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

The Uganda National Database
Mr Frank R Turystunga
Program Manager
maps/geographical information system

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset
Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered

Uganda
tropical humid forest/tropical dry
woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain &
highland/ake
savanna/rainforest

Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

The UNEP/GRID Ugandan database has been developed with Arc-Info software. All datasets are in Transverse Mercator Projection with coordinates stored in Latitude/Longitude. Coverages are being transformed to UTM Coordinates in meter with the Center's True origin at 500,000 M E, 10,000,000 M N. Topics: topography, climatology, land cover, population of Uganda.
Complete

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed
If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

National Environment Information Centre
(Kampala) Uganda
Digitized
all computerised/catalogued
PC
DOS
Arc-Info
1987
yes
January to July 1987

Data information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

freely available/on payment of funds

Further details on access conditions

The cost of the medium is met by the user

Outside access through

diskette-tape

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

Description available

Forest Department

Natural Forest Conservation Project
Forest Department
Box 1752 Nakawa
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No: +256 41 259626/241682
Fax No: +256 41 241682
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Plot 1 Spring Road
Bugolobi

Function of unit/institution: Inventories, zoning of forests and their protection. Liaison with NGOs.

Title or subject of dataset

Birds

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Birds
Information manager/contact name	Dr Peter Howard, Mr Robert Nabanyumya, Mr Fred Kigenyi
Form of dataset	physical specimens/field records
Size and description of holdings	c. 100 physical specimens; 400 field records to date.
Objectives of dataset	To help in Forest Management, zoning, to protect rare species, etc.
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands
Biomes covered	rainforest/savanna woodland
Ecosystems covered	The birds are stuffed with cotton wool, dried.
Description of information held	Soon the information at Nakawa will be computerised.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Data still incomplete, information gathering still going on. Out of the 56 reserves \geq 5,000ha only 18 have been covered so far.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Uganda Forest Department Headquarters (Nakawa) Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	Inventories from Uganda forests \geq 5,000ha, done by FD staff under the supervision of volunteer experts (ie ornithologists).
How information is managed	catalogued
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1993-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Limited access available on authorisation of Commissioner for Forestry.
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	None yet

Forest Department

Natural Forest Conservation Project
Forest Department
Box 1752 Nakawa
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No: +256 41 259626/241682
Fax No: +256 41 241682
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Plot 1 Spring Road
Bugolobi

Function of unit/institution: Inventories, zoning of forests and their protection. Liaison with NGOs.

Title or subject of dataset

Moths and Butterflies

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Moths and Butterflies
Information manager/contact name	Dr P C Howard/Mr P Kiwuso Entomologist/Entomologist
Form of dataset	physical specimens/field records
Size and description of holdings	500 physical specimens; 1,000 field records to date.
Objectives of dataset	The moth and butterfly species are being considered indicator species to assist in Forest Management, zoning etc. Provide reference collections as voucher specimens.
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands
Biomes covered	rainforest/savanna woodland
Ecosystems covered	The Moths and Butterflies are relaxed, set and kept in the Entomology section. Soon the information at Nakawa will be computerised.
Description of information held	Data still incomplete, information gathering still going on. Out of the 56 reserves \geq 5,000ha only 18 have been covered so far.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Uganda Forest Department Headquarters (Nakawa) Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	Biological inventories in Uganda's forests \geq 5,000ha. Done by FD staff under the supervision of volunteer experts.
How information is managed	catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1993-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Limited

Further details on access conditions

Limited access available on authorisation of
Commissioner for Forestry.
on-site

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

None yet

Forest Department

Natural Forest Conservation Project
Forest Department
Box 1752 Nakawa
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No: +256 41 259626/241682
Fax No: +256 41 241682
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Plot 1 Spring Road
Bugolobi

Function of unit/institution: Inventories, zoning of forests and their protection. Liaison with NGOs.

Title or subject of dataset

Small Mammals (Rodents and Bats)

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Small Mammals (Rodents and Bats)
Information manager/contact name	Dr Peter Howard/Mr Fred Kigenyi/Mr Robert Nabanyumya
Form of dataset	physical specimens/field records
Size and description of holdings	c. 200 physical specimens; 400 field records to date.
Objectives of dataset	To help in Forest Management, zoning, etc. to protect rare species; and to categorise importance of forests using indicator species.
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands
Ecosystems covered	rainforest/savanna woodland
Description of information held	The small mammals (Rodents and Bats) are stuffed with cotton wool and dried. Soon the information at Nakawa will be computerised.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Data still incomplete; information gathering still going on. Out of the 56 reserves \geq 5,000ha only 18 have been covered so far.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Uganda Forest Department Headquarters (Nakawa) Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	Inventories from Uganda forests \geq 5,000ha, by FD staff under the supervision of volunteer experts (mammalogist).
How information is managed	catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1993-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Limited access available on authorisation of Commissioner for Forestry.
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	None yet

Forest Department

Natural Forest Conservation Project
Forest Department
Box 1752 Nakawa
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No: +256 41 259626/241682
Fax No: +256 41 241682
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Plot 1 Spring Road Bugolobi

Function of unit/institution: Inventories, zoning of forests and their protection. Liaison with NGOs.

Title or subject of dataset

Trees \geq 10cm dbh

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset

Trees \geq 10cm dbh

Information manager/contact name

Mr Robert Nabanyumya/Ms Rose Badaza
Forest Officer, Nature Conservation/The
Herbarium Curator

Form of dataset

physical specimens/field records

Size and description of holdings

500 physical specimens; 2,000 field records to date.

Objectives of dataset

Tree species are being considered indicator species on forest status, which should assist in Forest Management zoning for conservation purposes; the dataset acts as reference collections for future use; and for categorising forests.

Localities covered

Uganda

Countries covered

tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands
rainforest/savanna woodland

Biomes covered

Ecosystems covered

Description of information held

Plants are treated and mounted into herbarium specimens. Information at Nakawa soon to be computerised.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

Data still incomplete, information gathering still going on. Out of 56 reserves of \geq 5,000ha only 18 have been covered.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

Uganda Forest Department Headquarters
(Nakawa) Uganda

How dataset was acquired/built

Inventories in Uganda's forests \geq 5,000ha, done by FD staff under the supervision of volunteer experts.

How information is managed

catalogued

If computerised: Hardware

Operating System

Software

Date information collected

1993-1993

Are data being actively maintained?

yes

Are data part of an ongoing project?

yes

Details of project/contract

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

limited

Further details on access conditions

Limited access available on authorisation of
Commissioner for Forestry.

Outside access through

on-site

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

None yet

Game Department

Game Department
PO Box 4
Entebbe
Uganda

Tel No: +256 42 20073
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Responsible for administration of the Game Act throughout Uganda

Title or subject of dataset

Library

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Library
Information manager/contact name	Mr Bernard Twinomugisha
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	c. 600 books; topographical maps of most of Uganda; field records comprise reports from Game Wardens; also about 15 large mammals skeletons. Support for management and research at the Game Department
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	tropical dry woodlands
Biomes covered	mainly savanna
Ecosystems covered	Primarily concerned with large mammals including records of hunting up to the mid 1970s. A few data sets of large mammal counts, both aerial (early 1980s, Eltringham and Malpas) and ground (early 1990s, Tindigarukayo).
Description of information held	Very few data between 1975 and 1979
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Game Department Headquarters Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	By staff in the course of their duties
How information is managed	catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1923-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Ongoing

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Requests should be made to the Chief Game Warden
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	It is necessary to go to Entebbe for the information
Documentation of information holdings	None

Institute of Public Health, Ministry of Health

Public Health Central Laboratory Unit
Institute of Public Health, Ministry of
Health
PO Box 2210 Kampala
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Mulago Hill

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset

*Public Health Central Laboratory
Unit*

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Public Health Central Laboratory Unit
Information manager/contact name	Director
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Uganda
Biomes covered	N/A
Ecosystems covered	N/A
Description of information held	This Unit is mainly concerned with the medical epidemiology of the whole country. Hence, it deals with analysis of specimens of products for mass consumption eg water and foods/beverages. Investigations and diagnosis of the country's epidemics such as meningitis, malaria, cholera, AIDS, dysentery, etc. are carried in this Unit.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Mulago Hospital, Institute of Public Health, Ministry of Health, 4th floor Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	other Record books, files and bacterial isolates are stored in storage media
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	Mainly recently
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/other
Further details on outside access	Radio-communication
Documentation of information holdings	None

Institute of Public Health, Makerere University

Public Health Unit
Institute of Public Health, Makerere
University
Makerere University
Medical School
Box 7072
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Mulago Hill

Function of unit/institution: To teach medical students all aspects of public health

Title or subject of dataset

Public Health Library and Laboratory

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Public Health Library and Laboratory
Information manager/contact name	Ms IN Kisuule
Form of dataset	bibliographic/other
Size and description of holdings	Small bibliographic collections; laboratories: 1. Protozoology Lab 2. Schistosomiasis Lab 3. General Lab.
Objectives of dataset	Library: used as reference collection; Laboratories: practical work of students.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Uganda
Biomes covered	N/A
Ecosystems covered	N/A
Description of information held	Essentially a medical facility
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Small holdings

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Mulago Hospital, Institute of Public Health Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	Books were purchased, others donated by individuals of organisations.
How information is managed	card file Card file in the library
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	Mainly recently
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Non-members may use library only with permission
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	None

Institute of Tropical Forest Conservation (ITFC)

Mbarara University of Science and
Technology
Institute of Tropical Forest Conservation
PO Box 7487, Kampala
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No: +256 41 242298
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address

Ruhija
Bwindi Impenetrable National Park (BINP)
Uganda

Function of unit/institution: Research and education

Title or subject of dataset

***Bwindi Impenetrable National Park
(BINP)***

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Bwindi Impenetrable National Park (BINP)
Information manager/contact name	Director, ITFC
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/field records
Size and description of holdings	c. 500 books, journals and reports; c. 1,200 herbarium sheets and 80 animal specimens; maps with complete coverage of Bwindi Forest and surroundings.
Objectives of dataset	To provide for the needs of the institute and its staff
Localities covered	Bwindi Impenetrable National Park and related areas
Countries covered	Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest
Ecosystems covered	various forest types
Description of information held	The library and herbarium provide good information on BINP and related topics/areas. There is a living collection of plants used locally, especially for medicinal purposes. Inventory work on flora and fauna is on-going and will eventually be published.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Completeness: good within its objectives. Limitations: data not computerised.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	BINP (Ruhija) Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	card file/catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1981-90, 1991-93
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	ITFC

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

limited

Write to Director for information on access. ITFC also contactable at: PO Box 10066, Kampala, Uganda and Box 44, Kabale, Uganda on-site

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

Catalogues

International Mycological Institute (IMI)

Biosystematic Services
 International Mycological Institute (IMI)
 Bakeham Lane
 Egham
 Surrey TW20 9TY
 UK

Tel No: +44 784 470111
 Fax No: +44 784 470909
 E-mail:
 Telex: 9312102252 MI G

Function of unit/institution: Services to mycology

Title or subject of dataset**Uganda****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Uganda
Information manager/contact name	Dr BC Sutton Head Biosystematic Services and Assistant Director
Form of dataset	physical specimens/database
Size and description of holdings	46 physical specimens 1989-1993, pre 1989; electronic records from 1989 to present.
Objectives of dataset	To support identification service, mostly for plant infecting fungi and bacteria.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Based on material submitted for identification since 1920. Important collections made by Hanford 1930-1950. Ecosystems covered: small holdings, plantation, other agricultural ecosystems. See also records K12 and K13 for IMI.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Limited use pre 1989 because records are not computerised therefore not searchable in realistic time.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	IMI (Egham) UK
How dataset was acquired/built	Developed in house
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued 4% computerised; 96% catalogued
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	SMART
Software	1920-1993
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	Basic service
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Access by arrangement; payment in certain cases
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	Published material following research
Documentation of information holdings	Nothing specifically related to Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

Kawanda Agricultural Research Institute (KARI)

National Agricultural Research Organization
Kawanda Agricultural Research Institute
PO Box 7065
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telax:

Physical Address
12 km, Bombo Road

Function of unit/institution: Agricultural research

Title or subject of dataset

Crop Collections

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Crop Collections
Information manager/contact name	Dr I Kibirige-Sebunya
Form of dataset	other
Size and description of holdings	Germplasm collections (see description)
Objectives of dataset	For crop improvement purposes, conservation, evaluation and breeding
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	tropical dry woodlands/mountain & highland savanna/rainforest
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Tree crops (no. of accessions): banana 150 accessions, coffee canephora 66, arabica 69, other species 20, (no. of samples) guavas (<i>Psidium guajava</i>) 6 samples, mango (<i>Mangifera Indica</i>) -, grapes (<i>Vitis vinifera</i>) 720, avocado (<i>Persea americana</i>) 1, passion fruit (<i>Passiflora</i> spp.) 3; Legumes: beans (<i>Phaseolus</i> spp.) 574, mulberry (<i>Morus alba</i>) 10; Vegetables: <i>Capsicum</i> spp. 18, cucumber (<i>Cucumis</i> spp.) 11; okra (<i>Hibiscus esculentus</i>) 5; cabbage (<i>Biassica</i> spp.) 11; eggplant (<i>Solanum melongera</i>) 4, tomatoes (<i>Lycopersicon</i> spp.) 18, sugar cane (<i>Saccharum officinarum</i>) 399.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Gaps exist in terms of completeness of varieties

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Kawanda (NARO) Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	Field collections, donations, exchange programme
How information is managed	other
If computerised:	Documented
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1937-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Part of an ongoing project

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Upon clearance from NARO
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Partial description available

Kawanda Agricultural Research Institute (KARI)

National Agricultural Research Organization
Kawanda Agricultural Research Institute
(KARI)
PO Box 7085
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
12 km, Bombo Road

Function of unit/institution: Agricultural research

Title or subject of dataset

Herbarium Plants

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Herbarium Plants
Information manager/contact name	Mrs D A Keramura Head of Plant Genetic Resources
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	20,500 physical specimens
Objectives of dataset	Identification service to research programmes; teaching.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	savanna/rainforest
Description of information held	Monocotyledonous and dicotyledonous plants
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Gaps exist. The collection is still incomplete. There is a general lack of facilities for collecting activities and trained taxonomists are lacking.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Kawanda Herbarium (KARI) Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	Field collections by staff
How information is managed	catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1930-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Limited access upon clearance from NARO
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Partial descriptions available

Kawanda Agricultural Research Institute (KARI)

National Agricultural Research Organization
Kawanda Agricultural Research Institute
(KARI)
PO Box 7065 Kampala
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Agricultural research

Title or subject of dataset

Insect Collections

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Insect Collections
Information manager/contact name	Ms Christine Asaba (Insect Museum, Kawanda) Research Officer, Entomologist
Form of dataset	physical specimens/other
Size and description of holdings	Preserved insect specimens. Mounted microscope slides and drawings.
Objectives of dataset	1. Dataset serves as a repository of the insect fauna of Uganda, 2. is used for identification of insect pests and other related forms 3. acts as an indicator 4. is a teaching aid 5. provides inventories.
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands
Biomes covered	savanna/rainforest/agroecosystems
Ecosystems covered	The bulk of the collection is in 55 wooden cabinets containing 26 insect orders. 8 orders are of major agricultural importance, ie Lepidoptera, Coleoptera, Diptera, Hemiptera, Hymenoptera, Neuroptera, Orthoptera and Phoparocera. The rest are of minor importance.
Description of information hold	Gaps exist. The collection is far from complete. There is currently little collecting activity with most of the effort geared towards curating the existing specimens.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Kawanda Insect Museum Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	Insect collections from the field.
How information is managed	card file/other
If computerised:	In boxes/drawers: using moisture-absorbing agents, insecticides/repellents and fungicides.
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1907-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Limited access upon clearance from NARO
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Descriptions available

Makerere University

**Makerere University Biological Field Station
(MUBFS)
PO Box 409, Fort Portal
Kampala
Uganda**

**Tel No: Nil
Fax No: +256 41 4932636 (Marked Box
409 Fort Portal)
E-mail: Nil
Telex: Nil**

Physical Address

**Kanyawara
Nr Fort Portal
Uganda**

Function of unit/institution: Research, teaching and education including outreach programmes to local community.

Title or subject of dataset

Library

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Library
Information manager/contact name	Assistant Administrator, MUBFS
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	c. 200 books, 10 journals; c. 20 maps, mainly local area; field records of weather; library includes theses and research data; herbarium and museum planned for local use; no database information yet.
Objectives of dataset	Meeting needs of MUBFS staff.
Localities covered	Kibale Forest, Kabarole and Kasese Districts
Countries covered	Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/lake
Ecosystems covered	various forest types/small areas of swamp/crater lakes (freshwater)
Description of information held	A journal list is being produced
Completeness, limitations and gaps	1) Information regarding Kibale Forest, general forest topics etc., quite well-covered 2) an inventory of the flora and fauna is being planned jointly between MUBFS and IUCN.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	MUBFS Field Station Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	card file/catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1990-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Free to visitors
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Books, theses, reports, etc. are catalogued.

Makerere University

Veterinary Microbiology
Makerere University
PO Box 7062
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Teaching and research

Title or subject of dataset

Bacterial Animal Diseases

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Bacterial Animal Diseases
Dr Jessica Nakavuma
Assistant Lecturer
field records

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset

To find out the prevalent causes of mastitis and their antibiotic sensitivity patterns. To find the prevalence of *B. abortus* in various domestic ruminant species.

Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered
Ecosystems covered
Description of information held
Completeness, limitations and gaps

Uganda
tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands
savanna/forest-savanna mosaic
Mainly cattle microbes
For mastitis, it is a routine diagnostic procedure, thus a continuous process. One limitation is that the milk samples for mastitis diagnosis are brought in by the field veterinarians and in this case we have no chance of correlating the results obtained with those for previous mastitic cases in the same herd.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built

Makerere University, Central Uganda Uganda
Built from the field cases whose specimens have been submitted to the bacteriology laboratory.
other
Records

How information is managed

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

1990-1993
yes

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

freely available
Freely available at any time
on-site
In Record book

Makerere University Agricultural Research Institute

Kabanyolo Research Institute (KRI)
Makerere University Agricultural Research
Institute
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No: +256 41 531641
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
17km North of Kampala
on Gayaza Road
Uganda

Function of unit/institution: Teaching facility, research, seed bank

Title or subject of dataset

Genebank, Library

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Genebank, Library
Information manager/contact name	Dr Sentongo-Kibalama/Dr E Sabiiti Crop Science/In charge of Gene Bank
Form of dataset	bibliographic/other
Size and description of holdings	Small library; gene bank
Objectives of dataset	To maintain substantial number of germplasm of both food and non food crops plus other plants.
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	N/A
Biomes covered	agroecosystems
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	There is a small collection of seeds of food crops and other plants available. But the Project is just in the initial stages of establishment.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Still small but substantial expansion planned

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Kabanyolo Research Centre Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	card file
How information is managed	There are plans to computerise the information but computers are lacking
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1990-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Library
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	None

Makerere University Faculty of Science, Zoology Museum

Zoology Department
Makerere University
PO Box 7062
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No: +256 41 530412 (c/o
Wandegeya Post Office)
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Department: Has operated as a depository for specimens used in teaching and for practical demonstration. It is now being developed as a reference point and national repository for animal specimens.

Title or subject of dataset

Fishes

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Fishes
Information manager/contact name	Mr Robert M Kityo, Museum Curator
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Has been used for teaching and demonstration. There are plans to develop it into a national data reference unit for Uganda.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Uganda
Biomes covered	lake
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Fishes are all stored whole in formaldehyde or alcohol
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Information not exhaustive, it reflects research interests of people that have gone through the department. The materials are mostly taken from areas that were easily accessible by the researchers.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Zoology Department Museum (Makerere) Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	1) Departmental staff research interests and students research programmes on fishes. 2) Exchanges.
How information is managed	card file/catalogued 125 catalogued specimens
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1954-1971
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Part of project to some degree (under the National Biodiversity Data Bank).

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

limited/other

Limited access because it is not widely known outside the Department. Open and freely available for students of the University and outsiders who know of its existence; access by appointment to secondary schools.

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

on-site

At present only catalogue, card index and specimen cards exist. Plans for future on-screen documentation in about 1.5 years time.

Makerere University Faculty of Science, Zoology Museum

Zoology Department
Makerere University
PO Box 7062
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No: +256 41 530412 (c/o
Wandegeya Post Office)
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Department: Has operated as a depository for specimens used in teaching and for practical demonstration. It is now being developed as a reference point and national repository for animal specimens.

Title or subject of dataset

Herptiles

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Herptiles
Information manager/contact name	Mr Robert M Kityo, Museum Curator
Form of dataset	physical specimens/other
Size and description of holdings	920 physical specimens; a printout of Ugandan herptile specimens (382 specimen records) in holding at Field Museum of Natural History (Chicago).
Objectives of dataset	Has been used for teaching. Is currently being developed to function as a Biodiversity Data information Unit for Uganda.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	savanna/rainforest/lake
Description of information held	The bulk of the information is in the form of dried skins and/or skeletal materials. These however also mostly cover small sized animals.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Information not exhaustive, it reflects research interests of people that have gone through the department. The materials are mostly taken from areas that were easily accessible by the researchers.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Zoology Department Museum (Makerere) Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	Departmental staff research interests in this field and students research projects.
How information is managed	card file/catalogued Partially catalogued (only 10% about)
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Part of project to some degree (under the National Biodiversity Data Bank).

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

limited/other

Limited access because it is not widely known of outside the Department. Open and freely available to students of the University and outsiders; access by appointment to secondary schools. on-site

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

At present only catalogue, card index and specimen cards. Plans for future on-screen documentation in about 1.5 years.

Makerere University Faculty of Science, Zoology Museum

Zoology Department
Makerere University
Makerere University
PO Box 7062
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No: + 256 41 530412 (c/o
Wandegeya Post Office)
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Department: Has operated as a depository for specimens used in teaching and for practical demonstration. It is now being developed as a reference point and national repository for animal specimens.

Title or subject of dataset

Invertebrates

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Invertebrates
Information manager/contact name	Mr Robert M Kityo Museum Curator
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	10,000 (+) physical specimens
Objectives of dataset	Teaching and reference collection
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands/lake savanna/rainforest
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	The majority of terrestrial invertebrates are maintained as dry pinned out specimens while the aquatic invertebrates and worms are maintained as fluid preserves or pickled specimens.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Information not exhaustive, it reflects research interests of people that have gone through the department. The materials are mostly taken from areas that were easily accessible by the researchers.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Zoology Department Museum (Makerere University) Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	1) a butterfly collection by Dr Owen and others 2) an Acridid collection by Dr CHF Rowell, former staff, Zoology Department 3) subsequently by other teaching staff and from student research projects.
How information is managed	catalogued Only about 0.5% catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1960-1970
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Information collected in small amounts subsequent to 1960-1970 period. Part of project to some degree (under the National Biodiversity Data Bank).

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

limited/other

Limited access because it is not widely known outside the Department. Open and freely available for students of the University and outsiders who know of its existence; access by appointment to secondary schools.

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

on-site

At present only catalogue, card index and specimen cards. Plans for future on-screen documentation in about 1.5 years.

Makerere University Faculty of Science, Zoology Museum

Zoology Department
Makerere University
PO Box 7062
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No: + 256 41 530412 (c/o
Wandegeya Post Office)
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Department: has operated as a depository for specimens used in teaching and for practical demonstration. It is now being developed as a reference point and national repository for animal specimens.

Title or subject of dataset

Mammals

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Mammals
Information manager/contact name	Mr Robert M Kityo Museum Curator
Form of dataset	physical specimens/other
Size and description of holdings	1,543 physical specimens; a printout of some Ugandan Mammal specimens (1,197 records) in holding at Field Museum of Natural History (Chicago).
Objectives of dataset	Has functioned as a teaching collection. But is now being developed as a reference and Biodiversity Data information Unit for Uganda.
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry
Biomes covered	woodlands/mountain & highland savanna/rainforest
Ecosystems covered	The bulk of the information is in the form of dried skins and/or skeletal materials. These however also mostly cover small sized animals. Mammals are also stored as pickled specimens.
Description of information held	Information not exhaustive, it reflects research interests of people that have gone through the department. The mammals collection has a good representation of the rodent species in the country but not for other groups. The materials are mostly taken from areas that were easily accessible by the researchers.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

Zoology Department Museum (Makerere University) Uganda

How dataset was acquired/built

1) Local collection of specimens and mammal materials by the academic staff and students. 2) Through active efforts of collecting specimens by the manager from different parts of the country. card file/catalogued/other
Over 90% catalogued; in the process of computerising the whole collection.

How information is managed

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected

1961-1970, 1971-? 1989-1993

Are data being actively maintained?

yes

Are data part of an ongoing project?

yes

Details of project/contract

Part of project to some degree (under the National Biodiversity Data Bank).

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

limited/other

Further details on access conditions

Limited access because it is not widely known outside the Department. Open and freely available for students of the University and outsiders who know of its existence; access by appointment to secondary schools.

Outside access through

on-site

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

At present only catalogue, card index and specimen cards. Plans for future on-screen documentation in about 1.5 years.

Makerere University Faculty of Science, Zoology Museum

Zoology Department
Makerere University
PO Box 7062
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No: +256 41 530412 (c/o
Wandegeya Post Office)
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Department: Has operated as a depository for specimens used in teaching and for practical demonstration. It is now being developed as a reference point and national repository for animal specimens.

Title or subject of dataset

Ornithology (Birds)

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Ornithology (Birds)
Information manager/contact name	Mr Robert M Kityo Museum Curator
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	707 physical specimens
Objectives of dataset	Has been used for teaching. Is currently being developed to function as a Biodiversity Data information Unit for Uganda.
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/mountain & highland savanna/rainforest
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	The bulk of the information is in the form of dried skins and/or skeletal materials. These however also mostly cover small sized animals. A few Birds are stored as pickled specimens.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Information not exhaustive, it reflects research interests of people that have gone through the department. The materials are mostly taken from areas that were easily accessible by the researchers.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Zoology Department Museum (Makerere University) Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	1) Departmental staff research interests in this field and students research projects. 2) Through collecting efforts of the curator on his research assignments.
How information is managed	card file/catalogued All catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1930-1980, 1991-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Part of project to some degree (under the National Biodiversity Data Bank).

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

limited/other

Limited access because it is not widely known outside the Department. Open and freely available for students of the University and outsiders who know of its existence; access by appointment to secondary schools.
on-site

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

At present only catalogue, card index and specimen cards. Plans for future on-screen documentation in about 1.5 years.

Makerere University Herbarium

Botany Department
Makerere University Herbarium
PO Box 7062
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Makerere Hill
Kampala
Uganda

Function of unit/institution: Teaching and research Herbarium

Title or subject of dataset

Herbarium: Botanical Collection of Dried Specimens

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Herbarium: Botanical Collection of Dried Specimens
Information manager/contact name	Ms E Kakudidi/Mr AB Katende
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	284 bibliographic collections; 40,000 properly mounted and identified physical specimens, c. 10,000 not yet mounted and properly identified; 3 atlases of Uganda, 210 topographic maps of Uganda; 6 books of field records; 67 seeds.
Objectives of dataset	Central plant specimen reference for teaching and research
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Biomes covered	rainforest/savanna/grassland/wooded grassland/woodland/wetland/montane ecosystem
Ecosystems covered	Number of specimens: Dicotyledons 28,401; Monocotyledons 7,584, Gymnosperms 130, Ferns 1,798, Algae 160, Lichens 1,694, Bryophyta 234, Seeds 67.
Description of information held	Incomplete collection of Uganda plant species. Lack of transport ie Herbarium vehicle that would facilitate field trips and field gear eg tents, etc. Currently the space to house the specimens is very small. The herbarium library lacks adequate relevant literature. The trained personnel are inadequate to handle identification of material and taxonomic research, etc.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

Makerere University Herbarium, Botany

Department Uganda

How dataset was acquired/built

Through field collections by various staff of the department and research students.

How information is managed

card file/catalogued

If computerised: Hardware

Operating System

Software

Date information collected

1900-1993

Are data being actively maintained?

yes

Are data part of an ongoing project?

Details of project/contract

Continued collection, regional and international

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

limited

Further details on access conditions

Limited access to researchers and students of botany and related subjects.

Outside access through

published material/on-site/other

Further details on outside access

Outside access by correspondence and exchange

Documentation of Information holdings

**Makerere University Institute of Environmental and Natural Resources
(MUIENR)**

National Biodiversity Data Bank
Makerere University Institute of
Environmental and Natural Resources
(MUIENR)

PO Box 10066
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No: +256 41 530134

Fax No: +256 41 245597

E-mail: N/A

Telex: N/A

Physical Address

N/A

Function of unit/institution: To inventory and monitor the national biological resources and provide biodiversity information to interested persons and institutions.

Title or subject of dataset

National Biodiversity Data Bank

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	National Biodiversity Data Bank
Information manager/contact name	Dr PMB Kasoma Data Manager, NBDB
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	500 bibliographic collections; 100 maps; 7,622 electronic records (5,937 Birds, 1,106 Higher Plants, 292 Mammals, 287 Sites); c. 20,000 field records.
Objectives of dataset	To provide researchers and biological resource managers with biodiversity data. To analyse such data and disseminate it in the appropriate form.
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake
Biomes covered	all ecosystems in Uganda
Ecosystems covered	All groups but current priorities for species are birds, mammals and higher plants. Priorities for sites are protected areas and areas under threat. This applies to both manual and electronic files.
Description of information held	The Data Bank is new and has embarked on what should be an on-going process to collect all biodiversity data, locally and abroad, to compile manual and electronic files. The gaps are still enormous but once the information is gathered after several years, it will only be a matter of keeping it up to date and collecting more as needed.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected

Are data being actively maintained?

Are data part of an ongoing project?

Details of project/contract

MUIENR Uganda

From a variety of sources including museums, herbaria, researchers and naturalists.

partially computerised/other

Much information still in manual files awaiting computerisation

PC

DOS/WINDOWS

dBase IV

N/A

yes

yes

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

limited

Free access to serious researchers and government, but consultants etc., to pay fees yet to be determined.

published material

A few publications already available

Not yet

Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Resources and Fisheries, Uganda (MAARF)

Botanical Garden
 MAARF
 PO Box 40
 Entebbe
 Uganda

Tel No: +256 42 20638
 Fax No:
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Function of unit/institution: 1. Conservation of a variety of exotic and indigenous species 2. Recreation.

Title or subject of dataset***Entebbe Botanical Garden*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Entebbe Botanical Garden
Information manager/contact name	Mrs M Kangwagye
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	308 species, live specimens
Objectives of dataset	Originally, to study economic crops introduced into Uganda. Currently the conservation of a variety of introduced and indigenous plants, particularly those of economic importance.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest
Ecosystems covered	mainly rainforest
Description of information held	The garden contains a variety of plants of all kinds such as tropical rainforest indigenous timber and ornamental trees, various palms, lawns and flowers. There is also a variety of introduced tree and other crops. The collection has about 84 families with approximately 308 species.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	The land was once covered by natural forest, most was cleared to give way to other plants. Some of the original vegetation is therefore missing. The major limitation is land. Other gardens ought to be set up elsewhere to represent different vegetation types.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Entebbe peninsula Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	Introduced species were brought in by the Dept. of Agriculture for experimentation as crops. Most of the perennial indigenous plants were there as part of the original forest cover.
How information is managed	catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1898-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

on payment of funds

A small entry fee

on-site

An old guide to the Botanic Gardens, needs updating

Ministry of Lands, Housing and Urban Development (MLHUD)

Department of Lands and Surveys, Uganda
Ministry of Lands, Housing and Urban
Development (MLHUD)
PO Box 1
or Private Bag
Entebbe
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Plot 1 Berkeley Road

Function of unit/institution: To undertake all types of survey work on land in Uganda. To produce various types of maps at different scales for the country.

Title or subject of dataset

Maps and Aerial Photographs of Uganda

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Maps and Aerial Photographs of Uganda
Information manager/contact name	Commissioner of Lands and Surveys
Form of dataset	maps/other
Size and description of holdings	Fairly large stocks of maps available for sale; aerial photographs at various scales, covering the whole country; unlimited numbers of photographs may be produced from negatives on request.
Objectives of dataset	To form a backup for all Ugandan maps and aerial photographs
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/mountain & highland/lake
Biomes covered	ranging from semi-arid to tropical rain forest (dry and humid savanna, dry and humid woodland, dry and humid forest).
Ecosystems covered	The 1:500,000 map shows 22 major vegetation types, subdivided into over 80 different communities. The 1:250,000 map shows 27 major vegetation types, subdivided into 142 different communities. There are also 1:50,000 topographical maps for the whole of the country.
Description of information held	The original data were complete for the whole country. Due to the massive changes that have taken place due to increasing population, there is a need for a new countrywide aerial photographic coverage to form the basis for the production of new maps.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed
If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

Entebbe Uganda
Built up over the years through professional surveying and mapping activities of the department since its establishment in 1901. catalogued

Mid 1910s-1993
yes

Some assistance is being received from UNDP

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

on payment of funds
Commercial sale
published material/on-site

There is a Uganda Map Catalogue containing descriptions of the maps available.

Mount Elgon Conservation and Development Project

Mount Elgon Conservation and
Development Project
PO Box 2690
Mbale
Uganda

Tel No: +256 45 3179
Fax No: +256 45 3332
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Conservation management; a non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

Conservation and Development

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Conservation and Development
Information manager/contact name	Project Manager
Form of dataset	maps/tables/field records
Size and description of holdings	1,095 field records of woody perennials on Mount Elgon
Objectives of dataset	To facilitate conservation and development management
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	Uganda
Biomes covered	mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	montane forest
Description of information held	Plants - woody perennials from Mount Elgon, Uganda
Completeness, limitations and gaps	For adequate biodiversity information gathering, on-going research and data collection is required. The data the project has available was collected within 3 months. It requires more than two years to look in detail at other groups eg lower plants and animals, aquatic life forms, etc.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Project Head Office (Mbale) Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	Biodiversity inventories, socio-economic surveys
How information is managed	uncatalogued
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1988-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	other
Further details on access conditions	Access through the Department of Environmental Protection
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	Published material will be available in the future
Documentation of information holdings	Descriptions on specimen material

National Agricultural Research Organization

Fisheries Research Institute (FIRI)
National Agricultural Research Organization
PO Box 343
Jinja
Uganda

Tel No: +256 43 20484
Fax No: +256 43 21727
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
39/43 Nile Crescent
Jinja Uganda

Function of unit/institution: Research for rational and sustainable exploitation, protection and development of the natural aquatic resources.

Title or subject of dataset

Library

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Library
Information manager/contact name	Mrs Connie Tumwine
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps
Size and description of holdings	Bibliographic collections of various works and researchers; several maps and atlases.
Objectives of dataset	To act as a reference center and data store
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	lake
Biomes covered	all aquatic systems in Uganda
Ecosystems covered	Recordings and maps of the various aquatic systems: lakes, rivers, swamps and other wetlands. Bibliographic collections and recordings by the various researchers. Fishes of Uganda; fishes of specific water bodies; other major fisheries found in different water bodies. Publications of research findings by the researchers on different fishes.
Description of information held	Most of the fishes up to family levels have been studied with limited collections down the species level also most water bodies (major lakes), while minor bodies like swamps, small lakes and streams have not been thoroughly studied.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	FIRI (Jinja) Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	card file/catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Data information collected	1945-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Library project database

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

limited

Access with permission from the head of institute
of the department
published material/on-site

Descriptions are available

National Agricultural Research Organization

Fisheries Research Institute (FIRI)
National Agricultural Research Organization
PO Box 343 Jinja
Uganda

Tel No: +256 43 20484
Fax No: +256 43 21727
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
39/43 Nile Crescent
Jinja
Uganda

Function of unit/institution: Research for rational and sustainable exploitation, protection and development of the natural aquatic resources.

Title or subject of dataset

Museum, Fish Collection

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Museum, Fish Collection
Information manager/contact name	Mr Moses Magumba
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	Over 500 physical specimens
Objectives of dataset	Reference section mainly for taxonomical work and a species diversity monitoring center for the department.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Uganda
Biomes covered	lake
Ecosystems covered	lakes/rivers/swamps/other wetlands
Description of information held	Fish collections from the various water bodies kept in preservatives. They cover most of the fishes of Ugandan waters, but are mainly: haplochromines, tilapines, mormyrides, cyprinids (cyprinidae, characidae), schilbeidae, mochokidae, bagridae, centropomidae, cithariniidae, clariidae, lepidosirendae. Samples of fish food, mastacembelidae.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Not all water bodies have been covered mainly as regards swamps. Some species like the cichlids mainly haplochromines have not yet been fully classified nor identified.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	FIRI (Jinja) Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1945-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Access with permission of the Director
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Few descriptions are available

National Agricultural Research Organization

Fisheries Research Institute (FIRI)
National Agricultural Research Organization
PO Box 343
Jinja
Uganda

Tel No: +256 43 20484
Fax No: +256 43 21727
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
39/43 Nile Crescent
Jinja
Uganda

Function of unit/institution: Research for rational and sustainable exploitation, protection and development of the natural aquatic resources.

Title or subject of dataset

Planktonic Archive

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Planktonic Archive
Information manager/contact name	Mr Luccas Ndawula
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	Several preserved samples containing thousands of specimens
Objectives of dataset	Reference and study
Localities covered	Lakes Victoria, Kyoga and Albert
Countries covered	Uganda
Biomes covered	lake
Ecosystems covered	freshwater lakes/rivers
Description of information hold	Samples of plankton identified, named and stored in preservatives with some descriptions by the manager himself. Zooplankton includes copepods, cyclopoids, cladocera, decapods and rotifers. Phytoplankton includes cynophytes, diatoms and chlorophyceaa.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	A lot more concerning all water bodies is yet to be investigated and studied. Coverage presently is mainly Lakes Victoria, Kyoga and Albert.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	FIRI (Jinja) Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	Through sampling identification and classification with preservation over a period.
How information is managed	uncatalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1984-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	Lake productivity, secondary production, by IDRC

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Access with permission from the Manager
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Descriptions are available for some of the specimens

National Agricultural Research Organization (NARO)

Kalengere Agricultural Research Institute
National Agricultural Research Organization
(NARO)
Box 1356
Kabale
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
32 miles from Kabale
(South West Uganda)

Function of unit/institution: Agricultural Research

Title or subject of dataset

Crop Collections

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Crop Collections
Information manager/contact name	Mr Timothy Nafulira
Form of dataset	other
Size and description of holdings	Germplasm collections (size see description)
Objectives of dataset	For research in crop improvement, conservation, breeding, evaluation, etc.
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	mountain & highland
Biomes covered	rainforest
Ecosystems covered	Root crops (figures denote number of samples): <i>Solanum tuberosum</i> 147, Cereals: <i>Triticum</i> spp. 17, <i>Hordeum</i> spp. 75, Rape seed: <i>Brassica</i> spp. 2.
Description of information held	Gaps do exist
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Kalengyere Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	Field collections, donations and exchange programmes
How information is managed	other Maintained and documented (<i>ex-situ</i> collections)
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1940-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Project

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Upon clearance from NARO
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Partial descriptions available

National Agricultural Research Organization (NARO)

Kituza Agricultural Research Institute
National Agricultural Research Organization
(NARO)
KARI Box

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
15 miles from Mukono
East of Kampala
Uganda

Function of unit/institution: Agricultural Research

Title or subject of dataset

Crop Collections

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Crop Collections
Information manager/contact name	Mr Timothy Natulira
Form of dataset	other
Size and description of holdings	Germplasm collections (size see description)
Objectives of dataset	For research in crop improvement, conservation, breeding, evaluation.
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts
Biomes covered	savanna
Ecosystems covered	Only tree crops (figures denote number of samples): Cocoa - <i>Theobroma</i> spp. 13, Oil palm - <i>Elaeis</i> spp. 8, <i>Coffee arabica</i> 5, <i>Coffee canephora</i> -, Cloves - <i>Syzygium</i> spp. 5, Macadamia nuts - <i>Macadamia</i> spp. 8.
Description of information held	Gaps do exist
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Kituza Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	Field collections, donations
How information is managed	other
If computerised:	Maintained and documented as <i>ex-situ</i> collections
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1937-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Project

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Upon clearance from NARO
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Partial descriptions available

Natural Chemotherapeutics Research Laboratory

Botany Unit
Natural Chemotherapeutics Research
Laboratory
PO Box 4864
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No: +256 41 554693
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Nakasero
Hill Road
Wandegeya Area
Kampala
Uganda

Function of unit/institution: Taxonomy of medicinal plant samples, report analysis, and germplasm collection.

Title or subject of dataset

Medicinal Plants

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Medicinal Plants
Information manager/contact name	Mr N K Mubiru The Director
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	89, flora of tropical East Africa, 5 medicinal plants, 6 contribution studies of ethnobotany and flora of other countries; over 2,000 herbarium sheets; over 10 district field survey reports (on-going project); 480 slides, photographs.
Objectives of dataset	Sample collection, storage, and retrieval on behalf of the government of Uganda.
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry
Biomes covered	woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	1) Information on higher plants: 1966-1990 a) herbarium samples: 118 plant families, 369 genera, 584 species, 1,102 herbarium sheets b) field survey report on usage c) photographs d) card file e) catalogue 2) Information on higher plants: 1990-1992 a) herbarium samples: 80 families, 229 genera, 317 species, 650 herbarium sheets b) literature and survey report on usage. 3) Information on higher plants: 1992-1993 a) herbarium samples b) district field reports.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	1) Information covers ethnobotanic medicinal uses of plants. 2) Scanty laboratory and pharmacological studies on the plants, exist. 3) Herbarium samples of lower plant groups (algae, fungi, pteridophytes, gymnosperms) are not kept due to lack of facilities and personnel to assist in the work.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

Nakasero, Hill Road, Wandegaya Area, Kampala
Uganda

How dataset was acquired/built

Through government sponsored projects

How information is managed

card file/catalogued/uncatalogued/other
Herbarium sheets, photographs, reports, slides

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected

1966-1990, 1990-1991, 1992-1993

Are data being actively maintained?

yes

Are data part of an ongoing project?

yes

Details of project/contract

National Health Service Rehabilitation Programme

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

limited

Further details on access conditions

Through research collaboration

Outside access through

published material

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

User's guide

Nyabyeya Forest College

Forest Department
Nyabyeya Forest College
Private Bag
Masindi
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Budongo Forest Reserve
Masindi District
Uganda

Function of unit/institution: To train Forest Department staff in all relevant subjects including biodiversity.

Title or subject of dataset

Small Library and Herbarium

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Small Library and Herbarium
Information manager/contact name	Principal
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps
Size and description of holdings	Some old books and c. 20 new; very poor herbarium collection; some old records in forestry office nearby.
Objectives of dataset	To assist in training of lower cadre forest managers. Lately to help with refresher courses for all Forest Department staff.
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest
Biomes covered	rainforest
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	There is very little information and this is intended for teaching purposes only.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Nyabyeya Forest College, Budongo Forest Reserve Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	Over the years through activities of staff and students
How information is managed	uncatalogued
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	?
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	On-site only
Documentation of information holdings	None

Oxford University

Institute of Biological Anthropology
Oxford University
58 Banbury Road
Oxford OX2 6QS
UK

Tel No: +44 865 274700
Fax No: +44 865 274699
E-mail: vernon.reynolds
@bioanth.uk@ac.oxford
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Teaching, research and conservation

Title or subject of dataset

Budongo Forest, Uganda

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Budongo Forest, Uganda
Dr V Reynolds/Dr A Plumpré
University Lecturer/University Lecturer
bibliographic/maps/tables/field records

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset

To understand contributions of seed dispersers to
forest ecology in context of selective logging.

Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered
Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

Budongo Forest
Uganda
tropical humid forest
rainforest
Census data on primates and some birds and
rodents. Phenology data on trees in 8 areas of the
forest. Data on social groups of chimpanzees, on
seeds in chimpanzee faeces, on logging history of
the forest since 1930.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

Census data cover one year fairly completely.
Historical data: some gaps, covers 60 years.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed

Oxford University and Uganda Oxford and
Uganda
Observation
partially computerised/uncatalogued
25% computerised

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

PC
DOS
Genstat
1991-1993

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

yes
yes

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

other
Agreement must be sought from ODA, which
funds the project. Contact ODA.
published material/other
Reports
Nil

Uganda Institute of Ecology (UIE)

Uganda Institute of Ecology (UIE)
Uganda National Parks
PO Box 3530 Kampala
Uganda

Tel No: +256 41 256534
Fax No: +256 41 258351 (UNP)
E-mail:
Telex: Telegrams: SIMBA

Function of unit/institution: To carry out ecological research in Uganda National Parks

Title or subject of dataset

Plant Taxonomy

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Plant Taxonomy
Information manager/contact name	Mr Marcelo Onen
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	568 physical specimens
Objectives of dataset	Dataset acts as reference material, to help wildlife managers and/or researchers to identify plant species and communities in Queen Elizabeth National Park (QENP) and Murchison Falls National Park (MFNP).
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands savanna/rainforest/aquatic
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	For each specimen, the following information is given: name (scientific, vernacular), locality, habitat, altitude, date and name of collector, general notes eg on growth form. Three (3) broad groups are covered, namely grasses, woody plants and herbs.
Description of information held	The set is far from complete as the specimens collected were related to the researchers' area(s) of interest. Some ecosystems are under-represented eg the forest and aquatic ecosystems. Information on lower plants is not available.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Queen Elizabeth National Park, Mweya (in a small herbarium) Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	The set was built up through individual plant collections, by researchers working in Queen Elizabeth National Park and Murchison Falls National Park (MFNP), Uganda. card file/uncatalogued
How information is managed	
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1962-1992
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	Information is partly maintained

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	No extra information is given other than that on individual cards accompanying the specimens.



Uganda National Parks/Game Department

Wildlife College, Lake Katwe
Uganda National Parks/Game Department
PO Box 86
Lake Katwe
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: To train wildlife managers for Uganda National Parks and the Uganda Game Department.

Title or subject of dataset

Plant Taxonomy

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Plant Taxonomy
Information manager/contact name	Mr John R Basbwa
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	158 physical specimens
Objectives of dataset	To act as reference material(s) for the students of the wildlife college.
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/lake savanna/rainforest/aquatic
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Relevant information on each specimen eg name, habitat, date of collection, locality etc. Three (3) broad groups are covered, namely grasses, woody plants and herbs.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Information is incomplete as collection has just started. Lower plants have not, as yet, been attended to.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Queen Elizabeth National Park, Mweya (in a small herbarium) Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	Specimens were collected and prepared by an FAO consultant to UNDP Parks and Wildlife Project (UGA/86/010) which ended January 1993.
How information is managed	card file
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1992 (January-December)
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Project is part of the information to be collected by the students during their second (2nd) year of study.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	No extra information is given other than that on the cards and no user aids are provided at the moment.

University of Cambridge

Department of Zoology
University of Cambridge
Downing Street
Cambridge CB2 3EJ
UK

Tel No: +44 223 334455/336600
Fax No: +44 223 336676
E-mail:
Telex: 81240 CAMSPL G

Function of unit/institution: Teaching and research

Title or subject of dataset

Research Data

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Research Data
Information manager/contact name	Dr SK Eltringham Lecturer in Zoology
Form of dataset	field records
Size and description of holdings	Field notes deposited at Uganda Institute of Ecology, but may have been destroyed by fire (PO Box 3530, Kampala, Uganda).
Objectives of dataset	Research
Localities covered	Uganda
Countries covered	
Biomes covered	savanna/grassland
Ecosystems covered	Research data, most of which has been published.
Description of information held	Most studies carried out at the Uganda Institute of Ecology on the Queen Elizabeth National Park, Uganda.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Department of Zoology, Cambridge United Kingdom
How dataset was acquired/built	Through research
How information is managed	uncatalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1966-1991
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	By appointment
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

University of Michigan

Museum of Zoology, Bird Division
University of Michigan
1109 Geddes Road
Ann Arbor
MI 48109-1079
USA

Tel No: +1 313 7640457
Fax No: +1 313 7634080
E-mail: userhekq@um.cc.umich.edu
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research, Education

Title or subject of dataset

Bird Specimens

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Bird Specimens
Information manager/contact name	Dr Janet Hinshaw/Dr David Golden Bird Division Collection Manager/Bird Division Database Manager
Form of dataset	physical specimens/database
Size and description of holdings	101 physical specimens; 101 electronic records.
Objectives of dataset	Research
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Computer printout of number of specimens for each bird family includes locality and elevation. Each preparation type is counted as a separate specimen, so a skeleton, flat skin, and tissue sample, count as 3 specimens.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Some specimens do not have complete dates, some locality information may not be exact.

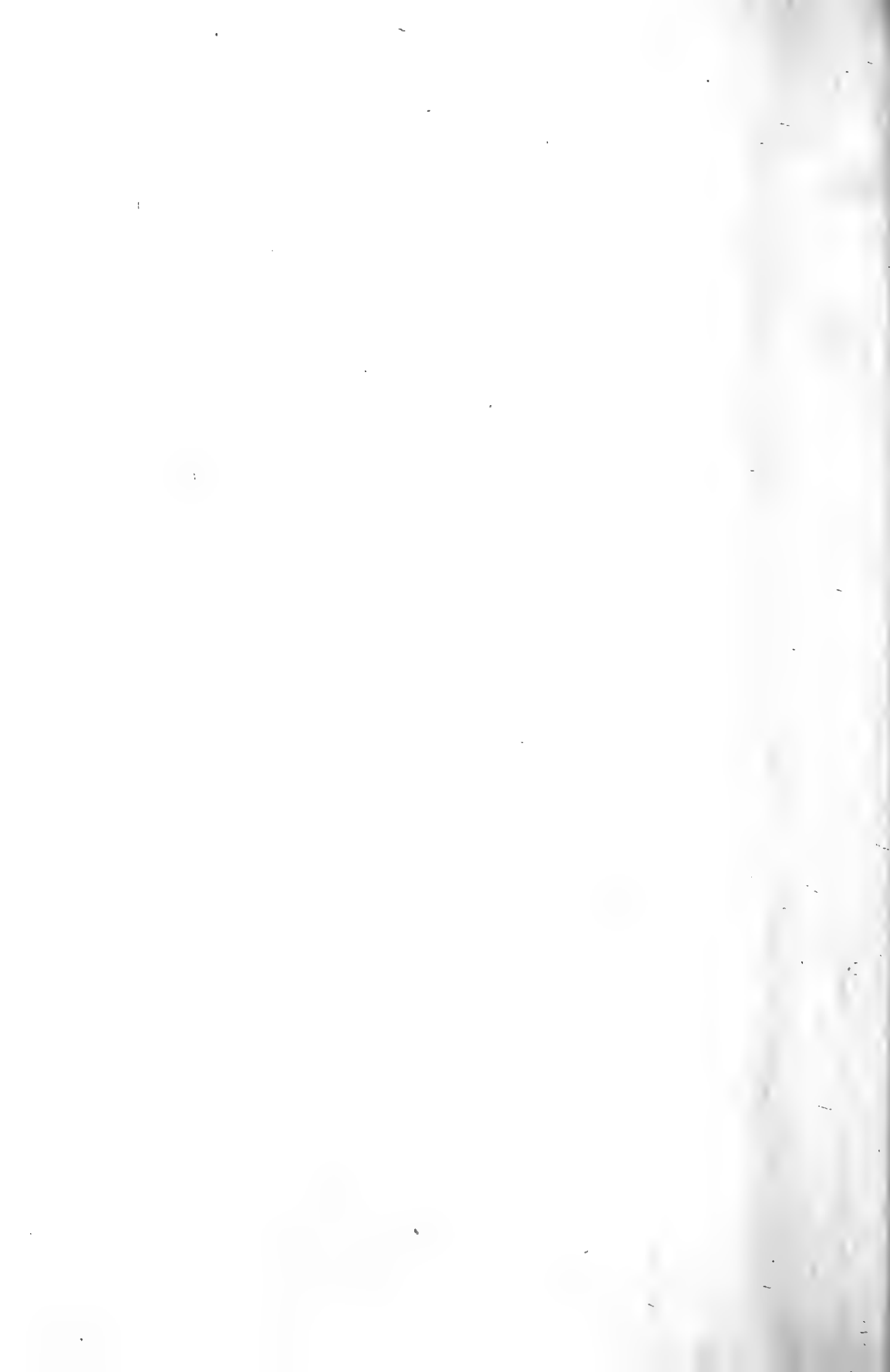
2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Museum of Zoology, Bird Division (University of Michigan) USA
How dataset was acquired/built	Specimens purchased, received as gifts, museum expeditions.
How information is managed	all computerised/catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	MUSE
Date information collected	1904-1916, 1934, 1945-1970, 1962
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	Proof reading of specimen data currently being done. Most specimens (27) collected in 1962.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Hard copy of computer database records
Documentation of information holdings	

East Africa



ADEFA (Association pour l'Elevage de la Faune Africaine)

ADEFA (Association pour l'Elevage de la
Faune Africaine)
01 BP 5570 Ouagadougou
Burkina Faso

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Promotion of game ranching; a non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset***ADEFA Library*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	ADEFA Library
Information manager/contact name	Dr Jean de Dieu Icroudo Consultant Ecologique (ADEFA)
Form of dataset	bibliographic
Size and description of holdings	3,000 printed documents including those on East Africa
Objectives of dataset	Information on wildlife management
Localities covered	East Africa
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/lake savanna
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Majoring in habitats and ungulate management
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Not known

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	ADEFA Head Quarters (Ouagadougou) Burkina Faso
How dataset was acquired/built	Collected by various people
How information is managed	card file
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1950-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	ADEFA Programmes

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited/freely available
Further details on access conditions	Access to responsible individuals with agreement from ADEFA personnel
Outside access through	on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Payment for copies and airmail
Documentation of information holdings	c. 400: bibliographic list of Nazinga documents and related materials

African Carnivore Survey

African Carnivore Survey
Chris & Tilde Stuart
PO Box 96
Nieuwoudtville 8180
South Africa

Tel No: +27 26 81361
Fax No: +27 26 81345
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research/Data collection; a non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

Carnivores, Rare Mammals

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Carnivores, Rare Mammals
Information manager/contact name	Dr CT Stuart, Director
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/database/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	± 4,000 bibliographic collections; ± 800 maps; computer data-base WP/W; extensive field records; slides ± 30,000, ± 2,800 b&w.
Objectives of dataset	Base for carnivore and rare mammal populations, ecology, conservation.
Localities covered	South, East and Central Africa
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine all
Ecosystems covered	Carnivores, Rare mammals
Description of information held	Fairly complete on larger species, moderate on medium; variable on small species. South Africa very complete; East and Central Africa moderate.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	As Postal Address South Africa
How dataset was acquired/built	Personal accumulation, including extracts from museum collections worldwide; personal research. partially computerised/card file/catalogued
How information is managed	20% computerised
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	dBase IV
Software	1970-1993
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Dependant on type of request
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site
Further details on outside access	Diskette and on-site only in special circumstances
Documentation of information holdings	

African Centre for Technology Studies

Information Systems Programme
African Centre for Technology Studies
PO Box 45917
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 741651/744047
Fax No: +254 2 743995
E-mail: acts@elci.gn.apc.org
Telex: 22448 ACTS KE

Physical Address
The Crescent
Off Parklands Road
Nairobi
Kenya

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset

Policy - Biodiversity

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Policy - Biodiversity
Dr Myra Navarro-Mukii
Research Scientist
bibliographic

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset

The general objective of the IS Programme is to address and support the overall objectives of ACTS, ie to conduct research, capacity building and information dissemination.

Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered
Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

Completeness, limitations and gaps

ACTS focuses on policy issues, holding publications on biopolicy, biodiversity and biotechnology.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed

ACTS (Nairobi) Kenya

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

uncatalogued

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

The documents are uncatalogued. IS Programme aims to create a library for acts.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

on payment of funds

published material

List of publications

African Wildlife Foundation (AWF)

Information Services
African Wildlife Foundation (AWF)
PO Box 48177
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 710367
Fax No: +254 2 710372
E-mail:
Telex: 22152 AWF KE

Physical Address
British American Centre
Ragati Road
4th Floor
Nairobi
Kenya

Function of unit/institution: AWF, a non government organisation: works towards building the capacity of African individuals and institutions to manage effectively their natural resources. Unit: provides information services, maintains and manages the Resources Library.

Title or subject of dataset

Graphics

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Graphics
Information manager/contact name	Ms Norah K Ayee Head of Information Services database
Form of dataset	421 records
Size and description of holdings	To serve AWF staff and field officers
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	savanna/forest
Description of information held	Graphics containing information on African wildlife
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Computer data package under review

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	AWF (Nairobi) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised 90% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS 3.3
Software	dBase
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	AWF project staff, researchers and university students
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Computer list

African Wildlife Foundation (AWF)

Information Services
African Wildlife Foundation (AWF)
PO Box 48177
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 710367
Fax No: +254 2 710372
E-mail:
Telex: 22152 AWF KE

Physical Address
British American Centre
Ragati Road
4th Floor
Nairobi
Kenya

Function of unit/institution: AWF, a non government organisation: works towards building the capacity of African individuals and institutions to manage effectively their natural resources. Unit: provides information services, maintains and manages the Resources Library.

Title or subject of dataset

Library

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Library
Information manager/contact name	Ms Norah K Ayee Head of Information Services
Form of dataset	bibliographic/database
Size and description of holdings	373 records
Objectives of dataset	To serve AWF staff and field officers
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	savanna/forest
Description of information held	Library containing information on: mammals, birds, reptiles, trees, grasses.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Computer data package under review

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	AWF (Nairobi) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised Managed manually and in computer database: 60% computerised.
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS 3.3
Operating System	dBase
Software	
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	AWF project staff, researchers and university students
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Computer list

African Wildlife Foundation (AWF)

Information Services
African Wildlife Foundation (AWF)
PO Box 48177
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 710367
Fax No: +254 2 710372
E-mail:
Telex: 22152 AWF KE

Physical Address
British American Centre
Ragati Road
4th Floor
Nairobi
Kenya

Function of unit/institution: AWF, a non government organisation: works towards building the capacity of African individuals and institutions to manage effectively their natural resources. **Unit:** provides information services, maintains and manages the Resources Library.

Title or subject of dataset

Maps

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Maps
Information manager/contact name	Ms Norah K Ayee Head of Information Services
Form of dataset	maps/database
Size and description of holdings	713 records
Objectives of dataset	To serve AWF staff and field officers
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	savanna/forest
Description of information held	Maps containing information on African wildlife
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Computer data package under review

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	AWF (Nairobi) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised 95% computerised
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS 3.3
Operating System	dBase
Software	
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	AWF project staff, researchers and university students
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Computer list

African Wildlife Foundation (AWF)

Information Services
African Wildlife Foundation (AWF)
PO Box 48177
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 710367
Fax No: +254 2 710372
E-mail:
Telex: 22152 AWF KE

Physical Address
British American Centre
Ragati Road
4th Floor
Nairobi
Kenya

Function of unit/institution: AWF, a non government organisation: works towards building the capacity of African individuals and institutions to manage effectively their natural resources. Unit: provides information services, maintains and manages the Resources Library.

Title or subject of dataset

Photo Library

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Photo Library
Information manager/contact name	Ms Norah K Ayee Head of Information Services
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	1,509 records
Objectives of dataset	To serve AWF staff and field officers
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	savanna/forest
Description of information held	Photo library containing information on African wildlife
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Computer data package under review

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	AWF (Nairobi) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised Managed manually and in computer database: 80% computerised
If computerised:	
Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS 3.3
Software	dBase
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	AWF project staff, researchers and university students
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Computer list

African Wildlife Foundation (AWF)

Information Services
African Wildlife Foundation (AWF)
PO Box 48177
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 710367
Fax No: +254 2 710372
E-mail: exploring
Telex: 22152 AWF KE

Physical Address
British American Centre
Mara Road
Nairobi
Kenya

Function of unit/institution: AWF, a non government organisation, works towards building the capacity of African individuals and institutions to manage effectively their natural resources especially wildlife and wildlife habitats, through protected area management, environmental awareness, policy development and implementations, conservation science, support for species and habitats of prime ecological significance and community based approach to conservation.

Title or subject of dataset

Wildlife Conservation and Conservation of the Environment

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Wildlife Conservation and Conservation of the Environment
Information manager/contact name	Ms Norah K Ayee/Eliud Mutwiri Head of Information Services/Information Officer
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/database/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	Bibliographic collections (c. 1,000); 700 maps; c. 2,600 electronic records; c. 50 field records; photo Library (c. 1,500); Wildlife Video Cassette Collection (83 cassettes); Audio Cassette recordings (8). Main objective is for use as reference material by AWF
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine savanna/rainforest
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Animal species including endangered species, elephants, rhinos, Mountain gorillas, oryx, bird species, marine life, wild dogs, information on african wildlife in general (animals in Africa). Tropical rain forest plant species and grasslands.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Information held pertains primarily to AWFs area of focus and mission in wildlife conservation in Africa.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built

AWF Library and Store Kenya
Various: subscriptions, purchased, reports presented by AWF staff, from conferences, from collaborative agencies, photos by AWF staff, donations (eg video cassettes).

How information is managed

partially computerised/catalogued/other
50% computerised; photo library; books on library shelves

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

PC
DOS 3.3
dBase

Date information collected

1961-1993

Are data being actively maintained?

yes

Are data part of an ongoing project?

yes

Details of project/contract

On-going

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions

limited
Access at the discretion of the Information Services Dept.

Outside access through
Further details on outside access

published material/on-site
On-site access: discretionary lending of library resources

Documentation of information holdings

Description and on-screen documentation available

American Cichlid Association

Journal Editor
 American Cichlid Association
 131 Brannigan Pl
 Cary NC 27511
 USA

Tel No: +1 919 467 7459

Fax No: +1 919 467 7459

E-mail:

Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Education, Conservation, Social

Title or subject of dataset

Fish of Family Cichlidae

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Fish of Family Cichlidae
Information manager/contact name	
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/tables
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/lake
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	other Published in bi-monthly journal
If computerised:	Hardware
	Operating System
	Software
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

American Museum of Natural History

Department of Herpetology
American Museum of Natural History
Central Park West at 79th Street
New York, NY 10024
USA

Tel No: +1 212 7695000
Fax No: +1 212 7695233
E-mail: Mader@amnh.org
Telex:

Function of unit/Institution: Natural History Museum, research

Title or subject of dataset

Department of Herpetology

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Department of Herpetology
Dr Michael Klemens
Director Species Project

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings

AMNH Center for Biodiversity and Conservation
bibliographic/physical specimens/field records/other
Photographs, tape recordings, blood samples and
faeces samples to be analyzed
To record information on reptiles and amphibians

Objectives of dataset
Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts
& semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake
savanna/rainforest

Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

Frogs: Dr Ronnie Keith, physical specimens with tape
recordings from Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda. Dr
Michael Klemens: Tanzania - protected areas,
Tarangire NP, Ruaha NP, specimens and detailed field
notes, mostly tortoises. General collections and
notes, Mbulu-Arusha-Moshi.
Incomplete

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed

American Museum of Natural History USA
Field work by museum researchers
partially computerised/card file/catalogued
50% computerised

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

Mostly post 1950
yes
yes
Tortoise studies and biodiversity assessment in
National Parks

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

limited
Access to qualified researchers
published material/on-site/other
Xerox of cards with holdings

American Museum of Natural History

Department of Mammalogy
American Museum of Natural History
Central Park West at 79th Street
New York, NY 10024
USA

Tel No: +1 212 7695475
Fax No: +1 212 7695233
E-mail: Mader@amnh.org
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research

Title or subject of dataset

Mammalogy Field Records

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Mammalogy Field Records
Information manager/contact name	Dr Bryn J Mader Collections Registrar
Form of dataset	field records
Size and description of holdings	Difficult to isolate records relevant to East African (over 260,000 specimens, from all parts of the world).
Objectives of dataset	Field records of specimens housed in the Department of Mammalogy
Localities covered	Global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Mammals: field records of specimens worldwide
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	American Museum of Natural History (New York) USA
How dataset was acquired/built	Field records were produced through the activities of numerous field collectors associated with many expeditions.
How information is managed	card file Developing computer retrieval system (will require several years)
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1987-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Field work in Africa began in 1906. Field collection is ongoing (no current work in Africa).

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Field records are accessible to qualified researchers, through the Department Chairman. Field records may be examined 0900-1700 hours, weekdays (except holidays).
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	None at present

American Museum of Natural History

Department of Mammalogy
American Museum of Natural History
Central Park West at 79th Street
New York, NY 10024
USA

Tel No: +1 212 7695475
Fax No: +1 212 7695233
E-mail: Mader@amnh.org
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research

Title or subject of dataset

Recent Mammals

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Recent Mammals
Information manager/contact name	Dr Bryn J Mader Collections Registrar
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	Difficult to isolate records relevant to East African (over 260,000 specimens, from all parts of the world).
Objectives of dataset	Provides a physical record of mammals from various locations and habitats.
Localities covered	Global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Worldwide physical record of mammals
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	American Museum of Natural History (New York) USA
How dataset was acquired/built	Built through the activities of numerous individuals and were begun in 1869.
How information is managed	card file/catalogued Records are maintained in Registration books (listed by catalog #) and in a cardfile (arranged systematically); developing computer retrieval system (will require several years).
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1869-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Information is maintained as part of an ongoing project. 1869-1993 is the date for the whole dataset (no date is available for the earliest East African collections).

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Collections are accessible to qualified researchers, through the Department Chairman. Collections are available for study 0900-1700 hours, weekdays (except holidays).
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	None at present

Animal Disease Research Institute

Animal Disease Research Institute
PO Box 9254
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 863191
Fax No: +255 51 863104
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Temeke
Mandela Veterinary
Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Animal diseases research Institute. Actual research and coordination activities as well as diagnosis.

Title or subject of dataset

Animal Diseases

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Animal Diseases
Information manager/contact name	The Director
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/tables/geographical information system/database/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	10,000 bibliographic collections; numerous physical specimens; 1,000 maps; 200 tables; various GIS holdings; human resources.
Objectives of dataset	To support research, diagnostic, coordination and teaching activities of ADRI.
Localities covered	International
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland savanna/rainforest
Ecosystems covered	Toxicology/pharmacology Labs deal with plants, the rest pertains to Animal diseases.
Description of information held	Some gaps exist
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	CVL Temeke Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Gradual development
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file/catalogued/uncatalogued/other
	10% computerised; 50 card files; 30 catalogued; 50 uncatalogued; human resources.
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	dBase
Software	1950s-1993
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	Project began in 1920 at Mpwapura and moved to Dar es Salaam in 1950s.
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited/freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/other
Further details on outside access	Progress Reports, Annual Report and research publications; in person.
Documentation of information holdings	User-guides, on-screen documentation

Aquarium for Wildlife Conservation

Animal Department
Aquarium for Wildlife Conservation
Surf Ave and West 8th Street
Brooklyn, NY 11224
USA

Tel No: +1 718 2653400
Fax No: +1 718 2653420
E-mail:
Telax:

Function of unit/institution: To effect the conservation of global aquatic diversity. A non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

Lake Victoria Fishes

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Lake Victoria Fishes
Information manager/contact name	Dr Paul V Loiselle
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/other
Size and description of holdings	200-300 living specimens of 12 different species of Lake Victoria cichlid; recorded information on husbandry and breeding of most species.
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Lake Victoria
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomass covered	lake
Ecosystems covered	rocky and vegetated shallow littoral/pelagic zone of Lake Victoria
Description of information held	Data on the: aquarium husbandry, nutrition, social behaviour, reproductive patterns of 12 species of Lake Victoria cichlid.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	card file/catalogued/other
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	AAZPA/IUCN Lake Victoria Cichlid SSP

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Access to records available by prior arrangement with curatorial staff; animals on public display accessible during operating hours.
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

L'Association Internationale Observatoire du Sahara et du Sahel (OSS)

L'Association Internationale Observatoire
du Sahara et du Sahel (OSS)
1, rue Miollis
75015 Paris
France

Tel No: +33 1 45682876
Fax No: +33 1 45672686
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: To combat desertification by means of a three part approach:
observation, research and action.

Title or subject of dataset

Eastern African Plant Resources

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Eastern African Plant Resources
Information manager/contact name	Dr Anne Hugnet
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	Unknown size of database at present
Objectives of dataset	To collect all data pertaining to plant resources in Djibouti, Egypt, Ethiopia, Sudan, Somalia, Kenya and Uganda, related to projects and information holdings.
Localities covered	Djibouti, Egypt, Ethiopia, Sudan, Somalia, Kenya and Uganda
Countries covered	Kenya/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	In specified countries: details of ongoing projects/activities related to plant resources including forestry, medicinal plant research, forage and fodder studies etc. Also contains details of information holdings, such as libraries, herbaria, botanical gardens with data on Eastern African Plants.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Due to scope of project which is large, the dataset probably does not include all activities ongoing in the region, and does not have an assessment of every university, museum or library. Only the major ones were contacted.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	OSS office (Paris) France
How dataset was acquired/built	Interviews with institutions and individuals
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1993
Are data being actively maintained?	
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Unknown at present as we are still in data collection phase.

Bergmans, Dr Wim and von Bree, Dr PJH (individuals)

Dr Bergmans and Dr von Bree (individuals)
 Pieter Pauwstraat 10
 1017 ZJ Amsterdam
 The Netherlands

Tel No:
 Fax No:
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Title or subject of dataset**Chiroptera****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Chiroptera
Information manager/contact name	Dr Wim Bergmans/Dr PJH von Bree
Form of dataset	Honorary Fellow of Institute for Taxonomic Zoology/ bibliographic/physical specimens/field records
Size and description of holdings	Several hundred physical specimens (located at Institute for Taxonomic Zoology); some field records.
Objectives of dataset	Biogeographic/taxonomic research
Localities covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Biomes covered	savanna/forest types
Ecosystems covered	Mostly Megachiroptera, fewer Microchiroptera. Many locality data collected from literature, collections, correspondence, some field trips. Ditto taxonomical data (mainly measurements), some ecological and biological data.
Description of information held	Few or no data from Northwest Kenya, North and Northeast Kenya (drier regions), Northwest and West Tanzania, Central Tanzania, Southeast and South/Southwest Tanzania
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Specimens: Institute for Taxonomic Zoology, POB 4766, 1009 AT Amsterdam. Bibliographic collections: at private address of Wim Bergmans (see address) The Netherlands
How dataset was acquired/built	Over the years, doing research
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file 30% computerised
If computerised:	MAC
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1970-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	unknown
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	Data maintenance not very active. Publication of a series on taxonomy and biogeography of African fruit bats (ongoing).

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Access should not interfere with on-going publication plan
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	On screen documentation (only partly finished, should result in a list which then may be obtained).

Bhatia, Dr Zul [individual]

Bhatia, Dr Zul (individual)
 Ivy Cottage, Insh
 Kingussie
 Inverness-shire
 Scotland UK

Tel No: +44 540 661518
 Fax No:
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset

***East African Natural History, especially
 Tanzania/Ornithology***

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	East African Natural History, especially Tanzania/Ornithology
Information manager/contact name	Dr Zul Bhatia
Form of dataset	RSPB Warden, Insh Marshes Nature Reserve bibliographic/maps/field records
Size and description of holdings	c. 600 papers/reports comprise the bibliographic collections; c. 15 maps; field records of birds and mammals from 8 visits since 1987.
Objectives of dataset	Own interest; to help people visiting; to foster conservation
Localities covered	East Africa (especially Tanzania)
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Strong bias towards papers, reports, journals, maps, relevant to Tanzanian ornithology.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	?

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Ivy Cottage (Scotland) Scotland (UK)
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	catalogued/partially computerised List of all catalogued items held on computer; some trip reports/field records are on computer.
If computerised:	
Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	WORD 5
Date information collected	1978-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Willing to send list of items held (IUCN, and BirdLife International Cambridge have one) and send photocopies of papers at cost price.
Documentation of information holdings	List of items held

BIOSIS, U.K.

Zoological Record
 BIOSIS, U.K.
 54 Micklegate
 York YO1 1LF
 UK

Tel No: +44 904 642816
 Fax No: +44 904 612793
 E-mail: mndadd@admin.biosis.co.uk
 Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Compiles, publishes and provides support for bibliographic database Zoological Record, and provides European support for Biological Abstracts and other services published by BIOSIS Inc, Philadelphia.

Title or subject of dataset**Zoological Record****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Zoological Record
Information manager/contact name	Mrs M J Thorne
Form of dataset	bibliographic/database
Size and description of holdings	Bibliographic collections: print volume goes back to 1864 (items not counted); (electronic records) > 1,000,000 total.
Objectives of dataset	To provide access to the world literature in the field of pure zoology
Localities covered	Global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	Database covers all aspects of pure zoology worldwide; records contain bibliographic details of original publication and detailed indexing including *all* nomenclature.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	BIOSIS, U.K. are not aware of any significant gaps within the defined coverage, although that has itself changed over the years as the study of zoology has changed. Coverage of systematic zoology is as close to 100% as we can make it; any omissions drawn to our attention are included; other areas are covered as defined in the introductory material for each volume.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	BIOSIS, U.K. UK
How dataset was acquired/built	By analysis of the world literature in zoology on an ongoing basis since 1864 (ie analysis started in 1864)
How information is managed	all computerised All data since 1978 is computerised earlier data is held in print only
If computerised:	PC/MicroVax/MAIN
Hardware	DOS/VMS/MVS
Operating System	Varies: FoxPro and other systems
Software	1864-1993
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	This is the main activity of the organisation. No end is anticipated.
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

on payment of funds

Essentially on payment of cost of recovery; BIOSIS is not-for profit

published material/diskette-tape/on-site/on-line/other

Published material: Zoological Record in print (annual); diskette-tape: to users specification; on-site: only for internal use; on-line: Dialog (monthly update); CD Rom covering 1978 onwards available from end 1993 (quarterly update)

Printed resources are Zoological Record Search Guide, Zoological Record Serial Sources; descriptive information also included in the printed volume.

BirdLife International

BirdLife International
Wellbrook Court Girton Road
Cambridge CB3 0NA
UK

Tel No: +44 223 277318
Fax No: +44 223 277200
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Global bird conservation promotion; a non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

BirdLife Biodiversity Project

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	BirdLife Biodiversity Project
Information manager/contact name	Dr Colin J Bibby Director of Research
Form of dataset	bibliographic/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	Large bibliographic collections; >55,000 electronic records
Objectives of dataset	Conservation status of birds and their locations
Localities covered	Global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine all
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	Located occurrence records of threatened and restricted range birds, (c. 2,500 species, c. 55,000 records) plus supporting literature sources especially grey literature and correspondence.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Subject to repeated review and update, so as complete as reasonably possible and far more so than any other global source.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	BirdLife (Cambridge) UK
How dataset was acquired/built	Built from primary and secondary sources
How information is managed	partially computerised/other Bird records computerised; catalogued library and correspondence
If computerised:	Hardware
	Operating System
	Software
Date information collected	dBase 1982-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Several projects

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Handling costs only. Waived for conservation users on small scale.
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site
Further details on outside access	A high proportion is published
Documentation of information holdings	Red Data Books - Africa and Americas; Birds to Watch; Putting Biodiversity on the Map.

BirdLife International

Research Department
BirdLife International
Wellbrook Court
Girton Road
Cambridge CB3 0NA
UK

Tel No: +44 223 277318
Fax No: +44 223 277200
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Conservation of birds and their habitats; a non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

Restricted-range/threatened bird species

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Restricted-range/threatened bird species
Information manager/contact name	Head - Research Department
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/tables/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	Bibliographic collections covering c. 40 threatened species; distribution maps for 88 restricted-range species; habitat and altitudinal information for 88 restricted-range species in tables; database information on 88 restricted-range species; and, field records entered into the database.
Objectives of dataset	To monitor the status of species at risk and to identify important bird areas
Localities covered	Global coverage
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake
Ecosystems covered	Forest ecosystems mainly
Description of information held	Habitat/altitudinal information for species at risk; locality records for species at risk also.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Fairly comprehensive information. All major references consulted.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	BirdLife Headquarters, Cambridge UK
How dataset was acquired/built	In-house research with help from network of contacts
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued
	An unknown percentage of the information is computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dbase/ArclInfo/Papyrus (version 7)/Atlas Pro
Date information collected	1988-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Information is part of the following ongoing projects: Review of Birds to Watch; World Bird Database Development; Important Bird Areas Identification

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Access is not user-friendly
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site
Further details on outside access	Diskette-tapes are made available to selected users
Documentation of information holdings	None - In researchers' heads

Botanic Gardens of Adelaide

Botanic Gardens of Adelaide
North Terrace
Adelaide, 5000
South Australia
Australia

Tel No: +61 8 2282314
Fax No: +61 8 2231809
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset

Botanic Gardens of Adelaide

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Botanic Gardens of Adelaide
Mr TJ Christensen
Acting Horticultural Botanist
physical specimens

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset
Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered
Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

Part of Botanic Gardens living collections
Africa
Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

Aloe rabaiensis, Campanula keniensis, Crotalaria agatiflora, Crotalaria agatiflora spp. *vaginifera* (W), *Cyathea capensis, Cycas thouarsii, Dietes iridioides, Gladiolus callianthus, Helichrysum cymosum* (W), *Huernia keniensis, Huernia tanganyikensis, Juniperus procera* (W), *Kalanchoe citrina, Kalanchoe peteri, Kalanchoe rotundifolia, Kniphofia snowdenii, Nymphaea capensis* var. *zanzibariensis, Nymphaea colorata, Pelargonium quinquelobatum, Plectranthus ornatus, Podocarpus usambarensis, Populus euphratica, Pteris buchananii, Sansevieria kirkii* var. *pulchra, Sarcostemma subterranea* (W), *Streptocarpus stromandra*. (W) = known wild origin material.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed
If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software
Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

Botanic Gardens of Adelaide Australia
Seed from other Botanical institutions
all computerised
PC
AIX
Titan database management system

yes

Actively maintained as part of living collection

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

freely available

other
Printouts

Botanical Research Institute of Texas (BRIT)

Library/Information
 Botanical Research Institute of Texas
 (BRIT)
 509 Pecan Street
 Fort Worth
 Texas 76102-4060
 USA

Tel No: +1 817 3324441
Fax No: +1 817 3324112
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Taxonomic Research

Title or subject of dataset***Library/Information*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Library/Information
 Dr Barney Lipscomb
 Acting Assistant Director

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset

bibliographic/physical specimens
 500 volumes and reprints; 1,000 physical specimens
 Support research

Localities covered

Countries covered

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

Biomes covered

Ecosystems covered

Description of information held

Higher plants as well as some cryptogamic material

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed

BRIT (Texas) USA

partially computerised/card file/catalogued
 Library material 100% computerised

If computerised: **Hardware**
Operating System
Software

Date information collected

1943-1993

Are data being actively maintained?

yes

Are data part of an ongoing project?

no

Details of project/contract

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

freely available/on payment of funds
 Payment for photocopying etc.
 published material/on-line
 On-line: OCLC

British Bryological Society (BBS)

British Bryological Society (BBS)
Dr M E Newton (Hon. Gen. Sec.)
c/o Botany Department
Liverpool Museum
William Brown Street
Liverpool L3 8EN
UK

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: To promote a wider interest in all aspects of bryology

Title or subject of dataset

Mosses of Tropical Africa

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Mosses of Tropical Africa
Information manager/contact name	Dr Brian O'Shea Coordinator - BBS, Tropical Bryology Group
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	c. 350 bibliographic collections (in database); 4,500 collections (physical specimens) to be held at Edinburgh (RBG); electronic system and data = c. 10 Mb; 4,500 field records and c. 400 historic records from Malawi.
Objectives of dataset	1) Literature and collection details to support production of checklist of mosses and liverworts of Malawi (see O'Shea, 1993b) BBS Expedition to Mulanje Mt. Malawi and checklist of Malawi Bryophytes. 2) Distribution and literature references for all mosses of tropical Africa (still in production). Tropical Africa and global
Localities covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/mountain & highland
Biomes covered	all
Ecosystems covered	- For Malawi: both moss and liverwort data is held, to support the checklist (see O'Shea 1993b). In addition, nearly 25% of the collection details of the BBS expedition to Malawi is held. This is a subset of the full collection details, held at Reading University Herbarium. - For the rest of Africa, only details of mosses is held, and only tropical Africa is covered fully. The information has been based on literature references, and the intention is to publicise this as a checklist of mosses of tropical Africa. The TAXA system being used holds bryological information about families and genera of the world, together with all taxa in Africa and Europe, together with collections, references, geographical distribution, habitat, herbarium accessions. A list of all mosses in Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda, showing distribution and source references can be provided if required.
Description of information held	1) Some of literature from which data has been extracted is now almost 20 years old, and many taxonomic changes have taken place since then 2) Where data is acquired from a checklist (eg Kis 1985 for East Africa), Kis is held as the reference, rather than the original source reference.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built

141 Fawnbrake Avenue, London SE24 0BG UK
1) British Bryological Society expedition to Malawi, 1991 2) Literature records (particularly from East Africa from Kis, G. (1985) Mosses of SE Tropical Africa) 3) Information from private collections/collectors 4) Pois, T and O'Shea, BJ (1991) Quick Reference Lists of Basic Literature to Identify African Bryophytes. *Tropical Bryology* 4: 69-84.

How information is managed

all computerised
All collections from Malawi on computer at Reading University Herbarium; other collections at 141 Fawnbrake Avenue, London SE24 0BG, UK.

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

PC
DOS/Windows
dBase IV

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

1990-1993
yes
yes

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions

other
Copies of data supplied only for scientific, non-commercial use.
published material/diskette-tape

Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

O'Shea, B J (1993) The TAXA Computer System - a taxonomic, distribution and herbarium management database. *Bryological Times* 73: 1-2. User guide is now out of data (system is being actively developed).

Buginyanya Agricultural Research Institute (BARI)

National Agricultural Research Organization
(NARO)
Buginyanya Agricultural Research Institute
(BARI)
PO Box 1356
Mbale
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
20 km from Mbale (Eastern Uganda)

Function of unit/institution: Agricultural research

Title or subject of dataset

Crop Collections

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Crop Collections
Information manager/contact name	Mr J Birikumzira Officer In Charge
Form of dataset	other
Size and description of holdings	Size of germplasm collection - Cereals: Triticum spp. 419 samples, Hordeum spp. 14 samples; Beverages: Coffee arabica 5 samples; Bananas. Germplasm collections.
Objectives of dataset	For purposes of crop improvement, conservation, breeding, evaluation.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	rainforest
Description of information held	Germplasm collections. Includes Cereals, Beverages, Bananas.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Gaps do exist. The major limitation is that the station deals with only a few selected species of crops.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	BARI (Mbale) Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	Field collections, donations
How information is managed	other Documented information: maintained as ex-situ collections/seed collections being regenerated every other season.
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1937-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Limited access upon clearance from NARO
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Partial descriptions

CAB International

Information Services
CAB International
Wallingford
Oxon OX10 8DE
UK

Tel No: +44 491 832111
Fax No: +44 491 833508
E-mail: cabi@cgnet.com
Telex: 847964 COMAG

Function of unit/institution: Provision of information services in support of sustainable development, with emphasis on agriculture, forestry, human health and the conservation of natural resources, with particular emphasis on developing countries.

Title or subject of dataset

CAB Abstracts

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name
Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings

CAB Abstracts
Dr CP Ogbourne
bibliographic/database
c. 3 million records computerised; c. 4 million pre-computerisation.

Objectives of dataset
Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered

Global
Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
all

Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

Bibliographic database covering agriculture, forestry, human health and natural resources. All records accessible through indexes/keywords, geographical descriptors enable retrieval by country to which study applies.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed
If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software
Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

CAB International (Wallingford) UK
Dataset compilation in-house
all computerised
VAX

1913-1993
yes

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

on payment of funds
published material/diskette-tape/on-line
On-line: DIALOG, DIMDI, DATA-STAR, CAN/OLE, ESA-ERS, STN INTERNATIONAL; CD-ROM.
All on-line documentation available

CAB International

International Institute of Entomology
CAB International
56 Queen's Gate
London SW7 5JR
UK

Tel No: +44 71 9389349
Fax No: +44 71 9389309
E-mail: cabl-ie@cgnet.com
Telex: 9312102251 IE G

Physical Address

Department of Entomology
The Natural History Museum
Cromwell Road
London SW7 5BD
UK

Function of unit/institution: Unit: Insect and mite biosystematics - identification, taxonomic research, training - to facilitate access to information about insects and mites, particularly those of economic importance.

Title or subject of dataset

Distribution Maps of Pests

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Distribution Maps of Pests
Information manager/contact name	Mr Graham Sandlant, Scientific Coordinator
Form of dataset	maps/other
Size and description of holdings	540 maps; selected bibliographic information
Objectives of dataset	To show at a glance the world distribution of pest insects and mites.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	agriculture, horticulture and forestry
Description of information held	Selected bibliography of a species supplemented with specimen data from the Natural History Museum collection. Bibliographic references selected are the most recent available in Review of Agricultural Entomology. Area covered mainly agriculture, horticulture and forestry.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Selected bibliography of selected insects. Literature often limits accuracy of locations. Very few quarantine records. Always limited by where specimens have been collected.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Entomology, The Natural History Museum (London) UK
How dataset was acquired/built	Compilation of information to build the maps as a marketable information source.
How information is managed	partially computerised/other 15% computerised; map sets in a binder with index
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	SmartWare II/WordPerfect
Software	1950-1993
Date information collected	1950-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Individual maps are intermittently revised

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

on payment of funds

published material

Maps provided with index on paper; electronic index planned

CAB International

International Institute of Entomology
CAB International
56 Queen's Gate
London SW7 5JR
UK

Tel No: +44 71 9389349
Fax No: +44 71 9389309
E-mail: cabi-ie@cgnet.com
Telex: 9312102251 IE G

Physical Address

Department of Entomology
The Natural History Museum
Cromwell Road
London SW7 5BD
UK

Function of unit/institution: Unit: Insect and mite biosystematics - identification, taxonomic research, training - to facilitate access to information about insects and mites, particularly those of economic importance.

Title or subject of dataset

PESTS Database of Arthropod Identification

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	PESTS Database of Arthropod Identification
Information manager/contact name	Mr Graham Sandlant, Scientific Coordinator
Form of dataset	database/other
Size and description of holdings	10,000 electronic records; paper files in order of country and organisation, 77 years. Reports to clients of insect identification
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Identifications (insect and mite names) with some host and locality data and occasional notes on damage and economic impact. Area covered mainly agriculture, horticulture and forestry.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	An identification is driven by its users, therefore there will be many types of limitations and gaps. Not all records have host and location. Focuses mainly on economic species.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Entomology, The Natural History Museum (London) UK
How dataset was acquired/built	IIE running an Identification Service mainly for member countries of what was then Commonwealth Agricultural Bureau (now CAB International).
How information is managed	partially computerised/other 4% computerised; information in filing cabinets by country and organisation.
If computerised:	
Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	SmartWare II
Date information collected	1908-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

limited/on payment of funds

By arrangement via the Director, IIE

on-site/other

On-site and by special arrangement via the Director, IIE. Database searches may be commissioned for a negotiated fee.

None, except in-house user guide.

California Academy of Sciences

Department of Entomology
California Academy of Sciences
Golden Gate Park
San Francisco, CA 94118
USA

Tel No: +1 415 7507231
Fax No: +1 415 7507106
E-mail: CASENT@sfsu.edu
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research, education

Title or subject of dataset

Afromontane Spider Biogeography

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Afromontane Spider Biogeography
Information manager/contact name	Dr Charles E Griswold Curator of Arachnida other
Form of dataset	other
Size and description of holdings	Taxonomic revisions and cladograms of endemic afromontane spiders
Objectives of dataset	Area cladogram for historical biogeography of afromontane areas of endemism; historical interpretation of distributions.
Localities covered	Global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	montane and temperate rainforest
Description of information held	Spiders: species descriptions and diagnoses, distributions, cladograms of interrelationships. Biomes covered: Mountain and highland systems: all mountain systems of subsaharan Africa, and temperate forests of South Africa.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Spider collections inadequate from many mountain systems

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	California Academy of Sciences USA
How dataset was acquired/built	Study of museum specimens, especially those on loan from other institutions
How information is managed	partially computerised/other 100% computerised phylogenetic data only; data sheets, illustrations, cladistic data matrices; revisions to be published.
If computerised:	
Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	Xywrite
Date information collected	1900-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	other
Further details on access conditions	Through publications
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	Information is available in numerous publications
Documentation of information holdings	

California Academy of Sciences

Department of Herpetology
California Academy of Sciences
Golden Gate Park
San Francisco, CA 94118
USA

Tel No: +1 415 7507346
Fax No: +1 415 7507346
E-mail: CASHERP@sfsu.su.edu
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research, education

Title or subject of dataset

Herpetology

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Herpetology
Dr Robert C Drewes

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings

Chairman, Department of Herpetology
physical specimens/maps/database/field records/other
Physical specimens: Kenya 7,395, Tanzania 2,044,
Uganda 1,149 (electronic records and field records as
for physical specimens); many maps; photographic
slides, recordings.

Objectives of dataset
Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered

Research, education, access specimen related data
Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts
& semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake

Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

all
Taxon and locality information on amphibians and
reptiles

Completeness, limitations and gaps

Complete, for our purposes

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built

California Academy of Sciences USA
Retroactive entry from handwritten catalogs of
collections made over many years
all computerised

How information is managed
If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

PC
DOS
RBASE

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

1853-present, most from 1968-present
yes
yes
Multiple ongoing projects

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access

published material
No direct outside access. Hard copy provided upon
request by bonafide researcher/institution.

Documentation of information holdings

Canadian Museum of Nature

Canadian Center for Biodiversity
Canadian Museum of Nature
PO Box 3443, Station D
Ottawa, Ontario
K1P 6P4
Canada

Tel No: +1 613 9908819
Fax No: +1 613 9908818
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research

Title or subject of dataset

Coral Reef Fish Distribution Maps

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Coral Reef Fish Distribution Maps
Information manager/contact name	Dr Don McAllister/Dr Fred Schueler
Form of dataset	maps/geographical information system/database
Size and description of holdings	All forms of the dataset are linked in GIS
Objectives of dataset	Conservation, management, status assessment of coral reef fishes
Localities covered	Coral reefs, including East Africa
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	marine
Ecosystems covered	coral reefs
Description of information held	900 species of reef fishes mapped so far. Perhaps 200-300 present in East Africa.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	The species maps are the most complete possible with available information. Probably 90% + accurate.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	CMN (Ottawa)/Eastern Caribbean Center (limited data) Canada/Virgin Islands (USA)
How dataset was acquired/built	From literature, checked by experts and from unpublished species lists.
How information is managed	all computerised Data held at Canadian Museum of Nature, Virgin Islands: at present only hard copy held here; plans to set up GIS, 1993 (University of the Virgin Islands, St Thomas, USVI 00802, USA).
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	FoxPro/EARTH & OCEAN/INFocus/GIS
Software	1955-1993
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Most data collected from 1980-1993

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	At present the dataset is still being compiled. Once complete (1 year or more) it will be made freely available, but on a cost of time to copy basis.
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	Future plans for diskette-tape. Results of analyses now being published. Status report on reef fishes will be forthcoming through IUCN SSC Coral Reef Fish Specialist Group.
Documentation of information holdings	N/A

Carnegie Museum of Natural History

Amphibians and Reptiles Section
Carnegie Museum of Natural History
4400 Forbes Avenue
Pittsburgh PA 15213-4080
USA

Tel No: +1 412 6223258
Fax No: +1 412 6228837
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Natural History Museum

Title or subject of dataset

Section of Amphibians and Reptiles

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Section of Amphibians and Reptiles
Information manager/contact name	Dr Ellen Censky
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	43 physical specimens from Uganda, 140 from Tanzania, 112 from Kenya (all entered in computer).
Objectives of dataset	Dataset is the collection data only. Reptiles and Amphibians
Localities covered	Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda, miscellaneous localities
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Reptiles and amphibians. Locality, collector.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	All information computerised

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Carnegie Museum (Pittsburgh) USA
How dataset was acquired/built	Entered by data entry desks from card file
How information is managed	all computerised/card file/catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	PC/VAX
Operating System	DOS/VMS
Software	Paradox
Date information collected	1930-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	The Museum reserves the right to decline information published material
Outside access through	
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Description of electronic database structure

Carnegie Museum of Natural History

Birds Section
Carnegie Museum of Natural History
4400 Forbes Avenue
Pittsburgh PA 15213-4080
USA

Tel No: +1 412 6223255
Fax No: +1 412 6228837
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Public Natural History Museum (research and education)

Title or subject of dataset

Birds of East Africa

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Birds of East Africa
Information manager/contact name	Dr James M Loughlin Collection Manager
Form of dataset	physical specimens/maps/database
Size and description of holdings	6,050 physical specimens; 6,050 electronic records
Objectives of dataset	Research on systematics and distribution of East African birds. Information covers much of Kenya and Tanzania, some information on Uganda.
Localities covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Biomes covered	most terrestrial ecosystems
Ecosystems covered	Species identification: age and sex (including breeding information), locality, date, collector(s), stomach contents, soft part colors, weight (last 3 on part of collection only).
Description of information held	Gaps inherent in any collection ie all taxa were not collected from all localities at all times of year.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Carnegie Museum (Pittsburgh) USA
How dataset was acquired/built	Specimen collecting and data entry
How information is managed	all computerised/catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	Paradox
Date information collected	1900-1964 (not continuous)
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Full on-screen documentation

Carnegie Museum of Natural History

Invertebrate Zoology
Carnegie Museum of Natural History
4400 Forbes Avenue
Pittsburgh PA 15213-4080
USA

Tel No: +1 412 6223259
Fax No: +1 412 6228837
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Public exhibit and education; research on natural history subjects

Title or subject of dataset

Insecta

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Insecta
Information manager/contact name	Dr John E Rawlins Curator in Charge
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	Estimated 5,000-8,000 physical specimens
Objectives of dataset	To document diversity
Localities covered	East Africa
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	all terrestrial ecosystems
Description of information held	Insecta: especially Lepidoptera, Coleoptera
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Insect Collection (Carnegie Museum) USA
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	other Label data on specimens only
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1890-1990
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	Specimen case and curation maintained

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Limited access to specimens to qualified persons with experience in the subject area.
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	Limited loans of specimens available
Documentation of information holdings	None

Carnegie Museum of Natural History

Mammals Section
Carnegie Museum of Natural History
Edward O'Neil Research Center
5800 Baum Boulevard
Pittsburgh PA 15206-3706
USA

Tel No: +1 412 6652611
Fax No: +1 412 6652751
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Public Natural History Museum (research and education)

Title or subject of dataset

Voucher Specimens of Mammals

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Voucher Specimens of Mammals
Information manager/contact name	Dr Duane A Schlitter Curator of Mammals
Form of dataset	physical specimens/maps/database/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	3,000+ physical specimens; 40+ maps; 3,000 electronic records (computerized records of data from voucher records); Karyotypes and frozen tissue samples.
Objectives of dataset	Research
Localities covered	Southern Uganda, entire Kenya, northern and central Tanzania
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	nearly all
Description of information held	All mammals
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Incomplete geographic and physiographic coverage in Kenya and even less for Uganda and Tanzania.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Edward O'Neil Research Center (Pittsburgh) USA
How dataset was acquired/built	Field work since 1909
How information is managed	all computerised/uncatalogued Maps, field records and notes
If computerised:	Hardware Operating System Software
Date information collected	VAX/PC DOS Paradox 1909
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Checklist and handbooks of small mammal groups of Kenya; atlas of Ugandan mammals.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	The Center must have details of what the requester will do with data.
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Cleveland Museum of Natural History

Department of Vertebrate Zoology
Cleveland Museum of Natural History
1 Wade Oval University Circle
Cleveland Ohio
44106-1767 USA

Tel No: +1 216 2314600
Fax No: +1 216 2315919
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Education and research

Title or subject of dataset

African animals 1930-1950

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	African animals 1930-1950
Information manager/contact name	Dr Timothy O Matson
Form of dataset	physical specimens/field records
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	deserts & semi deserts
Ecosystems covered	savanna/desert
Description of information held	1. Animals collected in the 1920s-1940s through expeditions made to Africa. 2. Field notes and catalog cards prepared when animals were brought to Cleveland. 3. Skins and skeletons kept. Some cleaned, some not.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Cleveland Museum of Natural History USA
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file/catalogued 20% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1930-1950
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Information not computerised

College of African Wildlife Management Mweka

College Library
College of African Wildlife Management
Mweka
PO Box 3031
Moshi
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 55 50063, Kibosho 18 &
24
Fax No: NIL
E-mail: NIL
Telex: NIL

Physical Address
Mweka, Kibosho
Moshi, Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Training of middle level Wildlife Managers

Title or subject of dataset

Plants Specimen

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Plants Specimen
Information manager/contact name	Mr JH Machange
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	5,000 herbarium specimen sheets; 500 seed/pod samples
Objectives of dataset	Specimens to be used for teaching purposes and for conservation
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/mountain & highland/lake/marine savanna/rainforest
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Grasses and other flowering plants; fern; mouse; mangrove. Collection covers all ecological zones from Zone 1 to 6. See also record T4 for CAWM.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Complete

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Main Hall of College Museum (CAWM, Mweka) Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Collection from field trips by Herbarium staff and students conducted four times a year.
How information is managed	catalogued information is catalogued and indexed
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1963-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Copies of specimens are given to Dept. of Botany, University of Dar es Salaam.
Documentation of information holdings	None made by the College Herbarium but a List of East African Plants prepared by the British Botanical Gardens is used.

College of African Wildlife Management Mweka

College Library
College of African Wildlife Management
Mweka
PO Box 3031
Moshi
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 55 50063, Kibosho 18 &
24
Fax No: NIL
E-mail: NIL
Telex: NIL

Physical Address
Mweka, Kibosho
Moshi, Tanzania

Function of unit/institution: Training of middle level Wildlife Managers

Title or subject of dataset

Wildlife and Environment

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Wildlife and Environment
Information manager/contact name	Miss Ziada Mbanu
Form of dataset	bibliographic
Size and description of holdings	8,125 volumes of books and reprints; 20 periodical titles
Objectives of dataset	To be used by students and tutors in education and teaching
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	All books on wildlife management, biology/zoology. See also record T4 for CAWM.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	There was complete acquisition

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	New Social Area block, CAWM Mweka Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Collection of books was built through acquisition and donations catalogued
How information is managed	
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1963-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Freely available with permission given to outsiders on-site
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	None

**Commission of the European Communities
Institute for Remote Sensing Applications**

Monitoring Tropical Vegetation Group
Commission of the European Communities
Institute for Remote Sensing Applications
Joint Research Centre - ISPRA
T.P. 440
I-21027 ISPRA (VA)
Italy

Tel No: +39 332 789908/789830
Fax No: +39 332 789073
E-mail: etienne.bartholome@jrc.it
Telex: 324878 EUR I

Function of unit/institution: Research and DVT at subcontinental to global scales with low res. satellite data (AVHRR)

Title or subject of dataset

AVHRR-GAC 1981-1992 RAW and Processed

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	AVHRR-GAC 1981-1992 RAW and Processed
Information manager/contact name	Dr Etienne Bartholome Head, Environmental Monitoring database
Form of dataset	c. 500 G byte
Size and description of holdings	Daily continental coverage for vegetation monitoring
Objectives of dataset	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake
Localities covered	
Countries covered	
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Satellite data (AVHRR). Currently hold mainly low resolution satellite data. Not much work done over the East African region so far, but this will clearly change as the research activities of the group turn to biomass and fire monitoring with satellite data at continental level in the future.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Systematic spatial and temporal coverage; processing chains permanently upgraded, RAW data regularly reprocessed

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	ISPRA Italy
How dataset was acquired/built	RAW data in collaboration with NASA processed data with own S.W.
How information is managed	all computerised/card file
If computerised: Hardware	VAX/SUN
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	Oracle 1981-1992
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	4 year frame programme of the CEC. Specific activities: Trees and Fire projects.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	other
Further details on access conditions	In the frame of joint projects
Outside access through	on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Specific copies to be arranged
Documentation of information holdings	Currently nothing

Council for Scientific and Industrial Research (CSIR)

Forestek
Council for Scientific and Industrial
Research (CSIR)
PO Box 395
Pretoria 0001
South Africa

Tel No: +27 12 8414707
Fax No: +27 12 8412689
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Merring Nonde Road
Pretoria 0001
South Africa

Function of unit/institution: Research organisation

Title or subject of dataset

Vegetation Cover (Uganda/Kenya/Tanzania)

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Vegetation Cover (Uganda/Kenya/Tanzania)
Information manager/contact name	Ms RE Smith/Mr Mike Adam
Form of dataset	geographical information system
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	GIS mapping of vegetation cover
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Complete

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Forestek (CSIR) South Africa
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	SUN
Operating System	Sun Os
Software	Arc-Info
Date information collected	1960-1970
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Contacting Forestek for access
Outside access through	diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

CSIRO Division of Tropical Crops and Pastures

Australian Tropical Forages Genetic
Resource Centre
CSIRO Division of Tropical Crops/Pastures
306 Carmody Road
St Lucia
Qld, 4067
Australia

Tel No: +61 7 3770209
Fax No: +61 7 3713946
E-mail:
Telex: AA42159

Function of unit/institution: Research on Tropical Forages and Crops

Title or subject of dataset **"IMAGER" (Information Manager for Genetic Resources)**

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	"IMAGER" (Information Manager for Genetic Resources)
Information manager/contact name	Mr RJ Williams Joint Leader in Genetic Resources
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	Database containing 1317 electronic logical records = plant collections from Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda.
Objectives of dataset	Identify collection of localities of germplasm accessions
Localities covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Countries covered	tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland savanna/grassland (natural and induced)/open forest
Biomes covered	savanna/grassland (natural and induced)/open forest
Ecosystems covered	Tropical and sub-tropical genera of herbaceous and shrubby legumes and of grasses.
Description of information held	1) limited to collections of plants of Gramineae and Leguminosae collected in the field and imported into Australia as seed or other propagules 2) precise collecting locality not always known.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	CSIRO, Cunningham Laboratory Australia
How dataset was acquired/built	Keyboard input from collectors and experimental records
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	Xenix
Software	UNIFY/ACCELL
Date information collected	1933-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	CSIRO project

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Available to all Australian and non-Australian Government bodies, recognised scientific institutions and universities on a specific enquiry basis.
Outside access through	diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	On request

CTA (Centre Technique de Coopération Agricole et Rurale)

Documentation Dept
CTA (Centre Technique de Coopération
Agricole et Rurale)
PO Box 380
6700 AJ Wageningen
The Netherlands

Tel No: +31 8380 60400
Fax No: +31 8380 31052
E-mail:
Telex: 44 30169 cta nl

Physical Address
'De Rietkampen'
Galvanistraat 9
Ede, The Netherlands

Function of unit/institution: CTA provides ACP (Africa-Caribbean-Pacific) States with better access to information, research, training and innovations in the fields of agricultural and rural development and extension.

Title or subject of dataset

Agriculture and Rural Development

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Agriculture and Rural Development
Information manager/contact name	Dr Andrés Dusink
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/tables/database
Size and description of holdings	Bibliographic collections: 6,000; 50 maps; on-line access to millions of records.
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	African, Caribbean and Pacific States
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	All tropical agriculture relevant to African, Caribbean and Pacific States.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file/catalogued/other
If computerised:	On-line, CD-ROM
Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase/XTALK/WP/CDS-ISIS
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site/other
Further details on outside access	400 publications; by letter on request
Documentation of information holdings	

Danish Centre for Tropical Biodiversity (DCTB)

Herbarium - Build. 137
University of Aarhus
DK-8000 Aarhus C, Denmark

Tel No: +45 35321000
Fax No: +45 35321010
E-mail:
Telex:

Zoological Museum
University of Copenhagen
Universitetsparken 15
DK-2100 Copenhagen O, Denmark

Botanical Museum
University of Copenhagen
Gothergade 130
DK-1123 Copenhagen K, Denmark

Dept. of Systematic Botany (as DCTB)

Function of unit/institution: Unit: to analyze patterns of biological diversity in montane forests of East Africa, with special attention to causal interpretations of patterns of endemism and to describing variation on ecological gradients. Capacity-building on this area for Tanzania.

Title or subject of dataset

Database of forest reserves of Tanzania and database of land vertebrates

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Database of Forest Reserves of Tanzania / Database of Land Vertebrates
Information manager/contact name	Jon Lovett, Botanical Museum / Jon Fjelds�, Zoological Museum
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/geographical information system
Size and description of holdings	Large libraries; large plant and animal collections; few maps as yet; the GIS is exactly compatible with the databases of BirdLife International (Cambridge, UK) and comprises Arc-Info and Atlas-Pro.
Objectives of dataset	Jointly with University of Dar es Salaam, National Herbarium of Tanzania, Institute of Resource assessment Tanzania and Kampala University (Makerere) the objective is to develop biological databases coupled with GIS and satellite imagery (cooperation with Geographical Institute, Copenhagen).
Localities covered	Africa: project has started with east African montane and lowland forests.
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	So far: 1) birds 2) will be starting on amphibians, reptiles and forest trees as well.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected

Are data being actively maintained?

Are data part of an ongoing project?

Details of project/contract

Copenhagen Denmark

Acquisition of BirdLife International's data on endemic birds; computerised own observations from 1991-93.

partially computerised

Probably most will be computerised. However, the amount of data, now held in Museums (Nairobi, Europe, USA), which will be computerised, depends on capacity in the future.

PC

DO5

dBase IV/Arc-Info/Atlas Pro (exactly as BirdLife International)

1990s

yes

yes

Joint programme involving 3 Danish groups: Zoological and Botanical Museums (University of Copenhagen) and the Dept of Systematic Botany (University Aarhus), funded by Danish Natural Science Research Council.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

Département municipal des affaires culturelles

Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques
Département municipal des affaires
culturelles
Chemin de L'Impératrice 1
Case postale 60
CH-1292 Chambésy GE
Genève
Switzerland

Tel No: +41 22 7326969
Fax No: +41 22 7384597
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Botanic Garden

Title or subject of dataset

Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques
Information manager/contact name	Dr Laurent Gautier Curator
Form of dataset	physical specimens/other
Size and description of holdings	Duplicate herbarium specimens; specimens from East Africa incorporated into the general herbarium so impossible to estimate size; labels.
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Mostly duplicate collections: Bally (from East African Herbarium), Maas Geesteranus (from Leiden); Taylor (from the British Museum), Marseille (from Bruxelles). Also collection of Mrs Edith Skene, collected at the beginning of the century mostly in Kavirondo. Not much information known about this collection except that it seems to concern certain families (ie Acanthaceae,...)
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	
How dataset was acquired/built	Duplicate collections from other herbaria and museums
How information is managed	
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	Unknown
Are data being actively maintained?	
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Access during opening hours of the botanic gardens
Outside access through	on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Loans to botanical institutes
Documentation of information holdings	Currently publishing a census of the flowering plants of Tropical Africa.

Douglas-Hamilton Associates

Douglas-Hamilton Associates
PO Box 54667
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 334868
Fax No: +254 2 332106
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Ecological consultancies

Title or subject of dataset

African Elephants

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	African Elephants
Information manager/contact name	Dr I Douglas-Hamilton
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps
Size and description of holdings	3,800 in the bibliographic collections; some maps
Objectives of dataset	To create an African elephant library and reprint facility
Localities covered	African elephant range
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	savanna/rainforest
Description of information held	Elephants
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Not known

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Langata in a private house Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	By the information manager over 28 years
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC/MAC
Operating System	MAC
Software	Filemaker Pro/Endnote
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	other
Further details on access conditions	Access freely available at convenience of owner
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Duke University

Department of Zoology
Duke University
24 BioSci, Box 90 325
Durham, N.C. 27706
USA 27708-0325

Tel No: +1 919 6843
Fax No: +1 919 6
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address

Science Drive, Biology-Forestry Building
Durham, N.C. 27706
USA 27708-0325

Function of unit/institutio

Title or s

1. DESC

Title
Info

Form
Size

Object.

Localities
Countries
Biomes cov

Ecosystems cov
Description of inr
Completeness, lin..

2. INFORMATION MANA

Where dataset is locat
How dataset was acqui
How information is mana

If computerised: Hardware
Operating &
Software

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained.
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings N

Durban Natural Science Museum (DNSM)

Department of Ornithology
Durban Natural Science Museum (DNSM)
PO Box 4085
Durban 4000
Durban
South Africa

Tel No: +27 31 3006210
Fax No: +27 31 3006302
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Public Museum, education and research

Title or subject of dataset

Research Collection of Specimens

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Research Collection of Specimens

Dr Aldo Berruti

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset

Curator of Ornithology

physical specimens/database

3,638 physical specimens; 2,317 electronic records.

Taxonomic and systematic research on birds

Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts
& semi deserts/mountain & highland-

various

Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

Individual specimens belonging to bird species.

Classical museum skin and egg preparations

maintained in very good condition. Skins (figures

indicate numbers of species/specimens): Kenya

443/2,210; Uganda 196/482; Tanzania 229/780.

Eggs: Kenya 95/150; Uganda 4/5; Tanzania 11/11.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

Durban Natural Science Museum (DNSM) South
Africa

How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed

Field collection and exchange of specimens

partially computerised/card file/catalogued

64% computerised; Kenyan records computerised

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

PC

DOS

dBase

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

1955-1970

yes

Collection is not being added to

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions

freely available/other

Access freely available on-site at any time; specimens
sent on request to other museums.

diskette-tape

Outside access through
Further details on outside access

Diskette incomplete. Copies of Kenyan data have
been sent to: 1) National Museums of Kenya 2)
Natural History Society of East Africa.

Documentation of information holdings

dBase database; card catalogue; accession registers
(no detail other than species, date, locality, sex, age,
name of collector (sometimes).

East African Natural History Society (EANHS)

Ornithological Sub-Committee
East African Natural History Society
(EANHS)
PO Box 48019
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 48133
Fax No: +254 2 216528
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: To keep and maintain all ornithological records covering the three East African countries from 1900 to the present day. A non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

Distribution of East African Birds

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Distribution of East African Birds
Information manager/contact name	Dr D A Turner Secretary of the EANHS Ornithological Sub-Committee Chairman EA List Committee
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/tables/field records
Size and description of holdings	Field notes published in <i>Scopus</i>
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	All of East Africa
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	East African ornithological records (from 1900-present)
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	card file
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1980-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	Field notes and annual reports published in: <i>Scopus</i> Vols 1-17, Nat Museum Library
Documentation of information holdings	

East African Natural History Society (EANHS)

Ornithological Sub-committee
East African Natural History Society
(EANHS)
PO Box 44486
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Society of Naturalists and non government organisation, both professional and amateur; publications (Scopus, Kenya Birds, Journal of EANH [in collaboration with NMK], Bulletin); organise field trips and functions (lectures, video...); library [in collaboration with NMK].

Title or subject of dataset

Nest Records of East African Birds

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Nest Records of East African Birds
Information manager/contact name	Dr Leon Bennun
Form of dataset	other
Size and description of holdings	15,000 cards
Objectives of dataset	Distribution of bird breeding
Localities covered	East Africa
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	Information collected on standard cards. Information recorded: species, observer, data, habitat, locality, season, number of eggs/fledglings.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Unequal coverage of area under study, due to safety problems (eg north Kenya); bias towards rarer species.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	EANHS Office (National Museums of Kenya compound) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Amateur and professional ornithologists send in observations; all observations checked by committee. card file
How information is managed	
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1978-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Access to EANHS members after arrangement with information manager.
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Summaries are published in Scopus.

East African Natural History Society (EANHS)

Ornithological Sub-committee
East African Natural History Society
(EANHS)
PO Box 44486
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Society of Naturalists and non government organisation, professional and amateur; publications (Scopus, Kenya Birds, Journal of EANH [in collaboration with NMK], Bulletin); organise field trips and functions (lectures, video...); library [in collaboration with NMK].

Title or subject of dataset

Ringling Records of East African Birds

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Ringling Records of East African Birds
Information manager/contact name	Graeme Backhurst
Form of dataset	database/other
Size and description of holdings	200,000+ cards
Objectives of dataset	Distribution of bird breeding
Localities covered	East Africa
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine all
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	Data collected: ring number, species, age, sex (where possible), weight, wing length. For some cases breeding condition and moult are also recorded.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Most of the ringling has been done in a limited number of places (eg for Kenya: Ngulia Lodge, Tsavo West National Park).

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	EANHS Office (National Museums of Kenya compound) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Amateur and professional ornithologists send in observations; all observations checked by committee. catalogued
How information is managed	
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1965-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Access to EANHS members after arrangement with information manager.
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Summaries are published in Scopus.

East African Wild Life Society

Project Department
East African Wild Life Society
PO Box 20110
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 748170/1/2/3
Fax No: +254 2 746868
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Funds and coordinates conservation research; a non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

Wildlife Research

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Wildlife Research
information manager/contact name	Dr Mwamba Shete Assistant Director other
Form of dataset	c. 200 research theses, reports
Size and description of holdings	To document conservation research
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Biomes covered	Wide variety as research is only specific to wildlife
Ecosystems covered	Wildlife research documents
Description of information held	Most funded projects are complete
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	East African Wild Life Society Head Office Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	From projects funded by the East African Wild Life Society
How information is managed	
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1958-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Accessible to East African Wild Life Society members
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Edward Grey Institute

Alexander Library
Edward Grey Institute
Department of Zoology
South Parks Road
Oxford OX1 3PS
UK

Tel No: +44 865 271143
Fax No: +44 865 310447
E-mail: ZOOLIB@vax.ox.ac.uk
Telex:

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset

Alexander Library

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Alexander Library
Information manager/contact name	Dr M L Birch Librarian, Zoology Department
Form of dataset	field records/other
Size and description of holdings	Field records in notebooks
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Birds: L H Brown, Diaries/notebooks, Bird notes and other natural history observations (some fish) mostly Kenya 1946-1979; B P Hall, 1968, Gazetteers and maps of African bird localities; R E Moreau, 1950's? File on bird observations in Tanzania; K D Smith, 1953, Bird notes in Eritrea (Ethiopia); A J Wiley, 1917-1959, Notes on bird's nesting (Kenya).
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Alexander Library (Oxford) UK
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	other Very rudimentary
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Contact Librarian. Some items require the Director's permission
Outside access through	
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

ESA - ESRIN

Earth Remote Sensing Exploitation Division
ESA - ESRIN
Via G Galilei
00044 Frascati
Italy

Tel No: +39 6 941801
Fax No: +39 6 94180361
E-mail:
Telex: ESRIN 610637

Function of unit/institution: Earth observation (satellite) data acquisition, processing, archiving and distribution.

Title or subject of dataset

Earth Observation

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Earth Observation
Information manager/contact name	Dr G Calabresi
Form of dataset	Third Party Missions Service - DEX/EM
Size and description of holdings	bibliographic/database/other
Objectives of dataset	Collection of satellite data
Localities covered	North, West, East, Central Africa; Europe; Scandinavia; Middle East
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of Information held	ESA ESRIN is not directly involved in applications. It releases standard, various level, products for further studies and evaluations.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	ESA ESRIN Italy
How dataset was acquired/built	Through a network of ground receiving stations
How information is managed	all computerised/catalogued/other
If computerised:	Processed in CCT, Exabyte, OD Media
Hardware	PC/SUN/VAX
Operating System	DOS/Sun Os
Software	FoxPro/Oracle
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Payment of funds for cost of recovery and commercial sale
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site
Further details on outside access	On-line: X-25; CCT, Exabyte, OD
Documentation of information holdings	Product specifications. User handbook. User catalogue. Quick look hard copy images. CD Rom browser products; digital Quick looks.

Field Museum of Natural History (FMNH)

Department of Zoology
Field Museum of Natural History (FMNH)
Roosevelt Rd. at Lake Shore Dr.
Chicago, IL 60605
USA

Tel No: +1 312 9229410 x255
Fax No: +1 312 4277269
E-mail: lanyon@fmnh785.fmnh.org
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Biodiversity Research, Education

Title or subject of dataset

***Mammals, Amphibians and Reptiles,
Birds, Fishes, Molluscs***

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Mammals, Amphibians and Reptiles, Birds, Fishes, Molluscs
Information manager/contact name	Dr Larry Heaney/Dr Harold Voris/Dr Scott Lanyon/Dr Mark Westneat/Dr Rudiger Bieler
Form of dataset	physical specimens/database
Size and description of holdings	1) Physical specimens (numbers indicate size of information holdings for Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda): a) Mammals: 2,354/2,014/1,745; b) Amphibians and Reptiles: 632/1,131/382 c) Birds: 12,858/2,490/8,513 d) Fishes: 7 lots, 8 specimens/14 lots, 36 specimens/1 lot, 32 specimens e) Molluscs: 150 lots, 450 specimens/50 lots, 150 specimens/100 lots, 300 specimens. 2) Database information (numbers indicate size of information holdings for Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda): a) Mammals: 2,354/1,514/1,245 b) Amphibians and Reptiles: 632/1,131/382 c) Birds: 12,858/2,490/8,513.
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Biomes covered	all terrestrial
Ecosystems covered	Department of Zoology, physical specimens of mammals, amphibians and reptiles, birds. (See also record K8 for FLMNH)
Description of information held	
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Field Museum of Natural History USA
How dataset was acquired/built	Data are derived from specimens that were acquired over the past 100 years.
How information is managed	all computerised All computerised except mammals where there are approximately 1,000 uncatalogued specimens as indicated.
If computerised:	Hardware Operating System Software
Date information collected	DEC VAX 11/785 UNIX 5.3 C/Base 3.0 (Conetics)
Are data being actively maintained?	1900-1993
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

freely available

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

published material/on-site/other

Further details on outside access

Specimen loan

Documentation of information holdings

Florida Museum of Natural History (FLMNH)

Division of Herpetology
 Florida Museum of Natural History (FLMNH)
 University of Florida
 Gainesville
 FL 32611-2035
 USA

Tel No: +1 904 3921721
 Fax No: +1 904 3771651
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Function of unit/Institution: Research, education, exhibition

Title or subject of dataset***Amphibians and Reptiles (Kenya, Tanzania)*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Amphibians and Reptiles (Kenya, Tanzania)
Information manager/contact name	Dr David L Auth Collection Manager, Herpetology & Senior Biologist (FMNH)
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	Tanzania: 825, Kenya: c. 100 physical specimens
Objectives of dataset	Research collection; many uses
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Amphibian and reptile localities, dates of collection. (See also record K8 for FLMNH)
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Dr Sam R Telford, with emphasis on lizards for a lizard malaria survey. General collecting for the Florida Museum of Natural History. Kenya material received as gifts from many people. Tanzanian material strongest around in the Uluguru Mountains, Morogoro, Dar es Salaam

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Museum catalogs (Florida Museum of Natural History) USA
How dataset was acquired/built	Volunteer collectors; handwritten catalogs
How information is managed	catalogued/uncatalogued
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1981, 1984 (Tz), 1970s and pre-1970s (Kenya)
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Freely available except weekends. Need to call first.
Outside access through	on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Catalog entry Xerox
Documentation of information holdings	

Florida Museum of Natural History (FLMNH)

Natural Sciences Department, Malacology
Division
Florida Museum of Natural History (FLMNH)
Gainesville
FL 32611
USA

Tel No: +1 904 3921721
Fax No: +1 904 3928783
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: To maintain representation of worldwide biodiversity with emphasis on SE United States and the Caribbean Basin.

Title or subject of dataset

Malacology Division

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Malacology Division
Information manager/contact name	Mr Kurt Auffenberg Collection Manager, Senior Biologist
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/database
Size and description of holdings	50 reprints and books; c. 300 physical specimen lots
Objectives of dataset	To represent biodiversity
Localities covered	All East African countries
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	All major Molluscan groups: marine, freshwater, terrestrial. These are historical collections with little or no useful locality information. The Museum does not have material collected during structured field surveys. (See also record K8 for FLMNH)
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Adequately localised collecting site lacking. Limited number of specimens per lot. Holdings are only useful for teaching purposes and to illustrate the diversity within the Mollusca.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Malacology Division (Florida Museum of NH) USA
How dataset was acquired/built	Acquisition of orphaned collections
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued/other
	Specimen lots are 90% computerised; bibliographic holdings not catalogued at all.
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	Windows
Operating System	Microsoft Access
Software	1890-1950
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	\$50 per hour
Outside access through	on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Print out of holding from target area
Documentation of information holdings	Print out of holding from target area

Food and Agriculture Organization of The United Nations (FAO)

Seed and Plant Genetic Resources Service
Food and Agriculture Organization of The
United Nations (FAO)
Via delle Terme di Caracalla
00100 Rome
Italy

Tel No: +39 6 57975767
Fax No: +39 6 57975155
E-mail: serwinski-fao@cgnet.com (Internet)
Telex: 610181

Function of unit/institution: FAO: to raise levels of nutrition and standards of living; to improve the production and distribution of all food and agricultural products from farms, forests and fisheries; to improve the living conditions of rural populations; and, by these means, to eliminate hunger.

Title or subject of dataset

Country Profile on Plant Genetic Resources Conservation and Utilization

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Country Profile on Plant Genetic Resources Conservation and Utilization
Information manager/contact name	Dr J Serwinski Information Systems Officer database
Form of dataset	
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	World Information and Early Warning System on Plant Genetic Resources 1. Country Profile - List of institutions and people involved in plant genetic resources conservation and utilization. 2. <i>Ex situ</i> Conservation - List of species (number of samples) conserved in genebanks as seed. Completeness of information is subject to what the country makes available to FAO.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	FAO (Rome) Italy
How dataset was acquired/built	Through questionnaire
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	dBase
Software	
Date information collected	1990-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	Part of FAO Regular Programme. Information maintained annually. Updating process is going on for Africa.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	Data available on diskette
Documentation of information holdings	On-screen documentation

Food and Agriculture Organization of the United Nations (FAO)

Tropical Forests Action Programme (TFAP)
Coordinating Unit
Food and Agriculture Organization of the
United Nations (FAO)
Forestry Department
Viale delle Terme di Caracalla
00100 Rome
Italy

Tel No: +39 6 57973589
Fax No: +39 6 5123747
E-mail:
Telex: 625852/3 FAO I

Function of unit/institution: The TFAP Coordinating Unit is responsible for international liaison, information and monitoring of activities undertaken within the framework of the TFAP, a global multipartner effort aimed at the conservation and sustainable development of tropical forests involving most tropical countries as well as major donor countries and international organizations.

Title or subject of dataset

***TFAP Information System (TFAPRIS).
Projects planned/executed at country
level within the TFAP framework.***

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset

TFAP Information System (TFAPRIS). Projects planned/executed at country level within the TFAP framework.

Information manager/contact name

Dr Deodoro Roca/Dr Yoshiaki Hata
Information and Documentation Officer, TFAP
Coordinating Unit/
database

Form of dataset

1,500 records (worldwide)

Size and description of holdings

Objectives of dataset

To provide all TFAP partners and other interested users with information on the contents, status, parties involved, cost, financing of projects planned or executed at country level within the framework of the TFAP and related national forestry action plans.

Localities covered

Most tropical countries at national level

Countries covered

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

Biomes covered

Ecosystems covered

Description of information held

Up-to-date information on who is doing what, where, how and at what cost and stage in all countries which have started the implementation of their NFAPs. Information is kept on the TFAPRIS on projects envisaged within the TFAP plans and the stage they are at.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

East African information limited since Uganda is at the very preliminary stage, Kenya is at the planning phase, Tanzania has completed the formulation of the NFAP and is advanced in its implementation. The information currently covers 30 of the 34 countries which have reached the TFAP implementation phase. Two information gathering drives are carried out every year. Response from sources is improving but still slow. Average level of completing of input questionnaires is fair. TFAPRIS does not provide specific data on biodiversity but useful reference information to detect biodiversity projects.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Data information collected

Are data being actively maintained?

Are data part of an ongoing project?

Details of project/contract

TFAP (FAO) Rome Italy

TFAP National Coordinating Units; Donor agencies. Data collected at local level sent on input forms to the TFAP Coordinating Unit where they are checked and entered.

all computerised

PC

DOS

FoxPro

1990-1993

yes

yes

FAO/Japan GCP/INT/559/JPM

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

limited

Limited access to any institution (public or private) involved in TFAP activities at country or international level.

diskette-tape

Read-only diskettes available (2x3.5"/720 Kb, 2x5.25"/720 Kb, 20x5.25"/1,2 Mb, 2.x3.5"/1,44 Kb)

Limited on-screen help; users' manual; input manual

Harrison Zoological Museum

Harrison Zoological Museum
Bowerwood House
St. Botolph's Road
Sevenoaks
Kent TN13 3AQ
UK

Tel No: +44 732 453814
Fax No: +44 732 742446
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Systematic research

Title or subject of dataset

*Mammals (Rodents, Bats, Insectivores,
Carnivores, Primates, Hyraxes,
Lagomorphs)*

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Mammals (Rodents, Bats, Insectivores, Carnivores, Primates, Hyraxes, Lagomorphs)
Information manager/contact name	Dr David L Harrison Director, Harrison Zoological Museum
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	Bibliographic collections comprises books, reprints (thousands); thousands of physical specimens
Objectives of dataset	Systematic research
Localities covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland savanna/rainforest/tropical/dry woodland/desert
Biomes covered	Systematic collection of skins, skulls and alcoholic mammals with heavy emphasis on rodents, bats and insectivores.
Ecosystems covered	Many gaps. Material of <i>Chiroptera</i> most complete for East Africa.
Description of information held	
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Harrison Zoological Museum (Sevenoaks) UK
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	card file/catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1945-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Limited access for research by appointment
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Harvard University

The Harvard University Herbaria
Harvard University
22 Divinity Avenue
Cambridge, MA 02138
USA

Tel No: +1 617 4952365
Fax No: +1 617 4959484
E-mail: boufford@huh.harvard.edu
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research, teaching

Title or subject of dataset

Type Specimen Database

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Type Specimen Database
Information manager/contact name	Dr David E Boufford Assistant Director for Collections and Research Taxonomist
Form of dataset	physical specimens/database
Size and description of holdings	Worldwide collection: 5,000,000 physical specimens; 24,000 type specimens computerized at present, eventual total estimated to be 80,000 vascular plants, 75,000 cryptogams; the collection also includes specimens from East Africa however type specimens in the Harvard Herbaria are mainly from the Americas and Asia.
Objectives of dataset	Computerize all type specimens (estimated 155,000) in the Harvard University Herbaria
Localities covered	Global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	All vascular plants type specimens at present, cryptogam types to be added on completion of vascular plants.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Includes plant name, author, infra ranks, publications, kind of type, herbarium acronym, place of publication of lecto- and neotypes, collector, coll. no. and date, country, state or equivalent, county or equivalent, city or town, general locality, reproductive state, hybrid status, comments.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Harvard University Herbaria; available in gopher over Internet USA
How dataset was acquired/built	Entered (being entered) by staff members
How information is managed	partially computerised 12% computerised
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	Advanced Revelation 3.03
Software	1753-present
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	Project to computerize all type specimens in the Harvard Herbaria
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

freely available

Gopher records freely available at any time

on-site/on-line

Internet

Documentation available for data entry, description of database, help screens for all fields and explanation of all fields.

Harvard University

Mammal Department, Museum of
Comparative Zoology
Harvard University
26 Oxford Street
Cambridge
MA 02138
USA

Tel No: +1 617 4952469
Fax No: +1 617 4955667
E-mail: M_E_Rutz@mcz.harvard.edu
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research, education

Title or subject of dataset

Mammal Department

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Mammal Department
Information manager/contact name	Dr Maria E Rutzmoser Curatorial Associate
Form of dataset	physical specimens/field records
Size and description of holdings	Global: over 70,000 specimens from all over the world, impossible to estimate how many of these are from East Africa; field records limited to recent acquisitions (1985-1987) of several hundred specimens.
Objectives of dataset	To provide research material for scientists; to conserve specimens and information for future generations.
Localities covered	Global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Recent mammals (physical specimens, field records)
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Museum of Comparative Zoology USA
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file/catalogued 1.0% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	MUSE
Date information collected	1860s-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Ongoing operations

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Limited to researchers and students associated with educational and research institutions. Normal business hours.
Outside access through	published material/on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Some loans are made based on certain parameters
Documentation of information holdings	Systematic card file; accessions catalogues

IIED

Environmental Planning Group
 IIED
 3 Endsleigh Street
 London WC1H ODD
 UK

Tel No: +44 71 3882117
 Fax No: +44 71 3882826
 E-mail:
 Telex: 317210 BUREAU G

Function of unit/institution: Policy research institute, a non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

***INTERAISE (International
 Environmental and Natural Resource
 Assessment Information Service)***

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset

INTERAISE (International Environmental and Natural Resource Assessment Information Service)

Information manager/contact name

Dr Dilys Roe

Form of dataset

Programme Assistant, Environmental Planning Group
 bibliographic/maps/database

Size and description of holdings

Bibliographic collections: 45 documents

Objectives of dataset

To identify key national environmental and natural resource assessment documents and to make this information available to those who need it in the development aid community and in developing countries.

Localities covered

Developing Countries

Countries covered

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

Biomes covered

Ecosystems covered

Description of information held

Key national environmental and natural resource assessment documents. These include: environmental profiles, national conservation strategies, TFAP reviews, environmental action plans, UNCED national reports. These include particularly statistics, maps and charts at regional and national level.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

IIED / WRI (Washington) / IUCN UK / USA / Switzerland

How dataset was acquired/built

Originally by pooling the collections of IIED, WRI and IUCN and then acquiring key documents from source eg UNCED National Reports.

How information is managed

all computerised

If computerised: Hardware

PC

Operating System

DOS

Software

Refex/CDS-ISIS

Date information collected

1990-

Are data being actively maintained?

yes

Are data part of an ongoing project?

yes

Details of project/contract

INTERAISE: phase II is on behalf of the Development Assistance Committee (DAC) of OECD.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

on payment of funds

eg photocopying charge, database search fee; free where possible to requests from developing countries.

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

published material/diskette-tape

Directory of country environmental studies \$20 and annotated bibliography available on CDS-ISIS diskette \$50.

Documentation of information holdings

Annotated bibliography available in book and diskette format

International Board for Plant Genetic Resources (IBPGR)

Documentation, Information & Training
Group
International Board for Plant Genetic
Resources (IBPGR)
c/o FAO of the United Nations
Via delle Sette Chiese 142
00145 Rome
Italy

Tel No: +39 6 518921
Fax No: +39 6 5750309
E-mail: IBPGR CGNET.COM
Telex: 4900005332(IBR UI)(via USA)

Function of unit/institution: IBPGR is a scientific international organization that assists with developing national programs, acts as a focal point for information on genetic resources and provides support and advice in many other aspects of plant genetic resources work.

Title or subject of dataset

Country PGR Hierarchy

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Country PGR Hierarchy
Dr Mark C Perry
Documentation, Methodology and Application
Specialist
tables

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset

Provide information to IBPGR on structure of PGR
national programs.

Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered
Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

Global
Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
N/A

Information on National Programs: Provides relevant data on each country that has a genetic resources program or is interested in, or collaborates in this area and gives the details of the structure of such programs. The data are structured hierarchically. There is a central record for each country that has set up or is interested in setting up a national genetic resources program (supported by the national Government). Various legal and operational parameters of the national programme are maintained such as: whether there exists a national coordinator, genetic resources committee or council, quarantine regulations and laws on the availability of PGR, a basic overview of the PGR activities taking place, etc. For each country, all institutes are given a series of numbers that hierarchically identifies them in the national structure. Tied to each of these records is specific information such as names of contacts and genetic resources activities in which the institute is involved. For institutes that are or in include genebanks, the species may also be listed.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	IBPGR HQ Italy
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	
Software	dBase/Clipper
Date information collected	1990-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	no outside access
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Rough user's guide

International Board for Plant Genetic Resources (IBPGR)

Documentation, Information & Training
Group
International Board for Plant Genetic
Resources (IBPGR)
c/o FAO of the United Nations
Via delle Sette Chiese 142
00145 Rome
Italy

Tel No: +39 6 518921
Fax No: +39 6 5750309
E-mail: IBPGR CGNET.COM
Telex: 4900005332(IBR UI)(via USA)

Function of unit/institution: IBPGR is a scientific international organization that assists with developing national programs, acts as a focal point for information on genetic resources and provides support and advice in many other aspects of plant genetic resources work.

Title or subject of dataset

Ex-trainee Database

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Ex-trainee Database
Information manager/contact name	Dr Lyndsey Withers
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	1,200 electronic records
Objectives of dataset	To provide tracking mechanism for ex-trainees of IBPGR
Localities covered	Global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	N/A
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Training Database: Provides access to information on all IBPGR's ex-trainees. The data types include: detailed biodata (current address, sex, age, etc.) education history, training received and language capabilities. A listing of all short courses sponsored in part by IBPGR is maintained. This database allows IBPGR to maintain contact with its alumni. In this way, they can be contacted to assist with relevant activities and allows assessment of the impact of IBPGR's training program.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	IBPGR HQ/All regional offices Italy
How dataset was acquired/built	Questionnaires and personal contact
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	
Software	dBase/Clipper
Date information collected	1984-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Limited access on request
Outside access through	other
Further details on outside access	Printout
Documentation of information holdings	N/A

International Board for Plant Genetic Resources (IBPGR)

Documentation, Information, Training
IBPGR
c/o FAO of the United Nations
Via delle Sette Chiese 142
00145 Rome
Italy

Tel No: +39 6 518921
Fax No: +39 6 5750309
E-mail: IBPGR CGNET.COM
Telex: 4900005332(IBR UI)[via USA]

Function of unit/institution: IBPGR is a scientific international organization that assists with developing national programs, acts as a focal point for information on genetic resources and provides support and advice in many other aspects of plant genetic resources work.

Title or subject of dataset

Germplasm Collected by IBPGR

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Germplasm Collected by IBPGR
Information manager/contact name	Dr George Ayad
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	5,000-10,000 electronic records
Objectives of dataset	Provide information source for IBPGR collected germplasm
Localities covered	Global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	

Collecting Data: Provides quick access to information on all germplasm collecting missions in which IBPGR has been involved. Summaries of all such missions undertaken since 1975 - present. The data include: species name (as identified by the collector), the number of samples for each species and country of collection. Each germplasm sample was divided into three subsamples after collection. The first was deposited in the country of origin. The other two were sent to germplasm collections determined to be suitable prior to the mission. The database is used to maintain coded names of each institute that received the collected germplasm.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	IBPGR HQ/All regional offices Italy
How dataset was acquired/built	Inside information sources and specific queries
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	
Software	dBase/Clipper
Date information collected	Continuous 1975-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/other
Further details on outside access	Printouts
Documentation of information holdings	None

International Board for Plant Genetic Resources (IBPGR)

Documentation, Information & Training
Group
International Board for Plant Genetic
Resources (IBPGR)
c/o FAO of the United Nations
Via delle Sette Chiese 142
00145 Rome
Italy

Tel No: +39 6 518921
Fax No: +39 6 5750309
E-mail: IBPGR CGNET.COM
Telex: 4900005332(IBR UI)[via USA]

Function of unit/institution: IBPGR is a scientific international organization that assists with developing national programs, acts as a focal point for information on genetic resources and provides support and advice in many other aspects of plant genetic resources work.

Title or subject of dataset

Germplasm Holdings

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Germplasm Holdings
Information manager/contact name	Dr Mark C Perry
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	29,000 records, genetic resources samples overview
Objectives of dataset	To provide information to genetic resources community on holdings of germplasm collections.
Localities covered	Global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	N/A
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Conservation Database: This provides a summary of each genebank's holdings. The data include: species name, number of accessions, type of material held (eg wild species, landrace, primitive material, breeder's material, etc.), an indication of the safety duplication status, a summary of the geographical coverage of the material and parameters on seed storage such as the type of container used and the storage temperatures.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	IBPGR HQ/All regional offices Italy
How dataset was acquired/built	Questionnaires
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	
Software	dBase/Clipper
Date information collected	1984-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	None

International Centre for Research in Agroforestry (ICRAF)

Information Programme
International Centre for Research in
Agroforestry (ICRAF)
PO Box 30677
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 521450
Fax No: +254 2 521001
E-mail: icraf@cgnet.com
Telax:

Function of unit/institution: To help in mitigating tropical deforestation land depletion and rural poverty through improved agroforestry systems

Title or subject of dataset *Agroforestry*

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Agroforestry
Information manager/contact name	Dr M Hailu/Dr H Jaenicke Coordinator, Information Programme (ICRAF)/MPTS Database Manager
Form of dataset	bibliographic/database
Size and description of holdings	Bibliographic collections (AFBIB) comprise 25,000 records; database records (MPTS Database) comprise 1,100 multipurpose tree species.
Objectives of dataset	AFBIB - to provide access to agroforestry literature worldwide. MPTS - to provide species information for introduction of MPTS.
Localities covered	Global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	humid/sub-humid/semi-arid
Description of information held	Bibliographic collection and AFBIB database; information on agroforestry
Completeness, limitations and gaps	MPTS is being updated to include more species and geographic locations

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	ICRAF HQ (Nairobi) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Literature sources, field observations
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	Micro CDS/ISIS, MDBS IV
Date information collected	1980-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Access freely available to AFBIB; payment of fund for MPTS
Outside access through	diskette-tape/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Manual

International Centre for Research In Agroforestry (ICRAF)

MPT Database Programme
International Centre for Research In
Agroforestry (ICRAF)
PO Box 30677
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 521450
Fax No: +254 2 521001
E-mail: icraf@cnet.com
Telex:

Physical Address
United Nations Avenue
Gigin
Nairobi
Kenya

Function of unit/institution: Research in international agroforestry

Title or subject of dataset

Multipurpose Tree and Shrub Database

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Multipurpose Tree and Shrub Database
Information manager/contact name	Dr Hannah Jaenicke MPTS Database Manager database
Form of dataset	
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	To provide information of occurrence, use, management, propagation etc. of multipurpose tree and shrub species.
Localities covered	Global - tropics/subtropics
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Multipurpose tree and shrub database: information on 1,100 species; site specific information (soil, climate, ecology, etc.) allowing estimates of growing potential. Data on germplasm. Database also contains secondary information from publications.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Covers 1,100 species; entries from more locations and for more species necessary.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	ICRAF (Nairobi) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Data collected from field observations and literature reports
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	MDBS IV
Date information collected	1986-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	US\$120, payment to cover production costs
Outside access through	diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Dataset being sold including user's manual

International Development Research Centre (IDRC)

Library
International Development Research Centre
(IDRC)
PO Box 8500
Ottawa, Ontario
Canada
K1G 3H9

Tel No: +1 613 2366163
Fax No: +1 613 5639463
E-mail:
Telex: 053-3753

Physical Address
250 Albert Street
Ottawa, Ontario
Canada

Function of unit/institution: To stimulate scientific and technical research by developing countries.
Activity areas: agriculture, food, nutrition, health sciences; information sciences; social sciences; earth and engineering sciences; fellowships and awards; and communications.

Title or subject of dataset

BIBLIOL Database

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	BIBLIOL Database
Information manager/contact name	Dr Maureen Sly
Form of dataset	bibliographic/database
Size and description of holdings	Bibliographic collections: 65,000 books/reports
Objectives of dataset	BIBLIOL database is offered as part of the IDRCs Development Data Bases Service which was created to facilitate access to information about Third World development.
Localities covered	Developing countries
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	This database contains the holdings of the IDRC Library, a current collection of research materials to support IDRC's programs. Topics covered: development aid, natural resources, social and economic policy, information sciences and systems, health sciences and systems, sustainable development and research systems.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	IDRC Library (Ottawa) Canada
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	MINI-Hewlett Packard
Operating System	
Software	Minisis
Date information collected	1970-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

freely available

Access to library - Monday to Friday. No loans outside Canada.

diskette-tape/on-site/on-line

Requests for access to the on-line Development Data Bases Service should be sent to the IDRC Library.

Requesting institutions must meet the following criteria: 1. have an interest in one or more of the data bases; 2. have on-line experience; 3. have a controlled user group 4. be willing to provide the IDRC Library with feedback.

Outline of the Development Data Bases Service; leaflet on Library Services.

International Institute of Parasitology (IIP)

Animal Helminthology Unit
 International Institute of Parasitology (IIP)
 395A Hatfield Road
 St Albans
 AL4 0XU
 UK

Tel No: +44 727 833151
 Fax No: +44 727 868721
 E-mail: CABI-IP@cgnet.com
 Telex: 9312102254 IP G

Function of unit/institution: Identification of organisms and applied research

Title or subject of dataset**Animal Helminths****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Animal Helminths
Information manager/contact name	Dr LM Gibbons Head, Animal Helminthology Unit
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	1,410 physical specimens (from Kenya and Tanzania and to a lesser degree from Uganda)
Objectives of dataset	Reference, research, training
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Animal helminths
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	IIP (St Albans) UK
How dataset was acquired/built	Specimens sent for identification
How information is managed	card file
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1960-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

International Institute of Parasitology (IIP)

Plant Nematology
 International Institute of Parasitology (IIP)
 395A Hatfield Road
 St Albans
 AL4 0XU
 UK

Tel No: +44 727 833151
 Fax No: +44 727 868721
 E-mail: CABI-IP@cnet.com
 Telex: 9312102254 IP G

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset***Soil and Plant Parasitic Nematodes*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Soil and Plant Parasitic Nematodes
Information manager/contact name	Dr D J Hunt
	Senior Taxonomist
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	Extensive collections for East Africa
Objectives of dataset	Reference, research, training
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	most types (agricultural soils)
Description of information held	Plant parasitic and free-living soil nematodes
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	IIP (St Albans) UK
How dataset was acquired/built	Material received for identification
How information is managed	card file/catalogued/uncatalogued
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1960-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

IUCN - The World Conservation Union

Environmental Law Centre, The
Environmental Law Information System
(ELIS)
IUCN - The World Conservation Union
Adenauerallee 214
D-53113 Bonn
Germany

Tel No: +49 228 2692231
Fax No: +49 228 2692250
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Critical review of legislation; contribution to the development and promotion of legal techniques relevant to conservation; information gathering and dissemination. IUCN is a non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

*The Species Database (a subfile of
ELIS databank)*

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	The Species Database (a subfile of ELIS databank)
Information manager/contact name	Ms Annie Lukács Documentation Officer database/other
Form of dataset	Information held is global; flora entries in database: 3,967; fauna entries in database: 13,311; total legal documents with species indexation: 2,820. Each document is species indexed giving the scientific name, common name in English, French, Spanish, the protection status of species and a technical comment. Information held for East Africa: Kenya = 6 texts in force (2 texts replaced), Tanzania = 5 texts in force (4 texts replaced), Uganda = 7 texts in force. Total = 18 texts in force (6 texts replaced) = 24.
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	1) CITES orientated work 2) service to various users
Localities covered	Global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	An index to species mentioned in legislation which forms a part of the data bank of The Environmental Law Information System (ELIS).
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Flora indexation has not been updated regularly except for 29 European which are being updated. Gaps exist as the ELC is only as good as the information with which it is provided.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected

Are data being actively maintained?

Are data part of an ongoing project?

Details of project/contract

Environmental Law Centre (Bonn) Germany
Incrementally built over the last 12 years; Flora
database (since 1984), Fauna database (since 1981).
all computerised/catalogued

Extent of computerisation: not full legal text; all
relevant bibliographic information; technical
comments; all species coded to international
standards. Full legal texts catalogued. 'Romulus'
software is custom made and copyrighted.

MAIN

OS 400

ROMULUS

1970s/1981 (data collecting/indexing)

yes

yes

Species Project, IUCN funding

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

other

Access to outside users upon request; charge costs;
potential for downloading to a diskette or tape.

Copies of legislation; species databank information
booklet; bibliographic/technical abstract information
per species.

IUCN - The World Conservation Union

Forest Conservation Programme
IUCN - The World Conservation Union
Rue Mauverney 28
1196 Gland
Switzerland

Tel No: +41 22 999 0001
Fax No: +41 22 999 0002
E-mail: dag@hq.iucn.ch
Telex: 419 624 iucnch

Function of unit/institution: To support initiatives by IUCN members and other conservation institutions to conserve tropical, boreal and temperate forests. To identify and monitor developments affecting forest biome types; to investigate issues and sites of special conservation concern; to seek to reconcile conservation and development issues in sites of outstanding importance for forest conservation.

Title or subject of dataset

**Archive Box Files: Country Files,
Organisations, Miscellaneous**

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset

Archive Box Files: Country Files, Organisations,
Miscellaneous
Librarian, IUCN
bibliographic

Information manager/contact name

Form of dataset

Size and description of holdings

Objectives of dataset

Localities covered

Countries covered

Biomes covered

Global

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

tropical humid forest/tropical dry
woodlands/mountain & highland
mainly rainforest/some savanna

Ecosystems covered

Description of information held

Completeness, limitations and gaps

varied

The information represents *ad hoc* collections rather
than systematic collections.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed

If computerised: Hardware

Operating System

Software

Date information collected

Are data being actively maintained?

Are data part of an ongoing project?

Details of project/contract

IUCN HQ - Library Switzerland

partially computerised/catalogued

ISIS database

1983-1993

yes

no

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

limited

Limited access through library at IUCN

on-site

Library on-site

List of contents of box files in archives: 1) country
files 2) organisations 3) miscellaneous.

IUCN - The World Conservation Union

African Rhino Specialist Group, Species
Survival Commission
IUCN - The World Conservation Union
c/o Natal Parks Board
P.O. Box 662
Pietermaritzburg 3200
Republic of South Africa

Tel No: +27 331 471961
Fax No: +27 331 471037
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address

Queen Elizabeth Park
Duncan MacKenzie Drive
Montrose, Pietermaritzburg 3201
Republic of South Africa

Function of unit/institution: As a global network, SSC harnesses the skills and insights of species conservation experts (rhino experts in the case of the ARSG) for the worldwide conservation movement. Through its members and the work of its Specialist Groups, SSC promotes action to arrest loss of the world's biological diversity and seeks to restore threatened species to safe and productive population levels. SSC is a non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

Rhino distribution throughout Africa

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Rhino distribution throughout Africa
Information manager/contact name	Dr Martin Brooks Chairman: African Rhino Specialist Group
Form of dataset	tables
Size and description of holdings	Tables held by the SSC group show sizes of rhino populations by area/reserve.
Objectives of dataset	To provide details on the numbers and locations of rhinos throughout their range.
Localities covered	Throughout Africa
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Species: Black rhinoceros <i>Diceros bicornis</i> , White rhinoceros <i>Ceratotherium simum</i> . Numbers of rhinos in discrete populations throughout their range in Africa. Black/white rhino: Kenya 414/74, Tanzania 127/outside former range, Uganda presumed extinct/presumed extinct.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Natal Parks Board South Africa
How dataset was acquired/built	Dataset built from information given by the rhino range states and rhino experts.
How information is managed	other Information is tabulated by hand
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1970-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	unknown
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

limited

There may be some sensitivity to releasing materials of reserve-specific totals. Therefore, access to information is considered limited.
published material

IUCN - The World Conservation Union

Crocodile Specialist Group, SSC
IUCN - The World Conservation Union
c/o Natural Sciences
Florida Museum of Natural History
Gainesville FL 32611 USA

Tel No: +1 904 3921721
Fax No: +1 904 3929367
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Coordinate international network of crocodilian experts

Title or subject of dataset

Crocodilians

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Crocodilians
Information manager/contact name	Dr James Perran Ross, Executive Officer CSG
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	Bibliographic collections contain 2,000 volumes, 20,000 reprints; physical specimens comprise 1,500+ crocodile specimens. Database list of experts in field.
Objectives of dataset	Synoptic collection of crocodilians and comprehensive collection of bibliographic sources. Worldwide network of active researchers and managers.
Localities covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/lake
Biomes covered	wetlands/rivers
Ecosystems covered	1. Crocodile population distribution; management plans. 2. Trade control data. 3. Experts.
Description of information held	Relatively complete - probably best single source of information on crocodiles anywhere. Gaps - many other sources of taxonomic information. WCMC/Traffic has more extensive trade data.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Natural Sciences, Florida Museum of Natural History USA
How dataset was acquired/built	Accumulated collections and holdings of curatorial staff and Associated Researchers over the last 40 years.
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued 100% computerised on expert database; specimens catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	FoxPro/dBase
Date information collected	1950-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Cost of recovery assessed in each case
Outside access through	published material/on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Can respond to special requests for publications and information
Documentation of information holdings	

IUCN - The World Conservation Union

The Cycad Specialist Group, Species
Survival Commission
IUCN - The World Conservation Union
c/o Dr R Osborne
Department of Chemistry
University of Natal
King George V Avenue
Durban
4001 South Africa

Tel No: +27 31 866953
Fax No: +27 31 2603091
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: IUCN-SSC Specialist Group, a non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

Cycad Census (Global)

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Cycad Census (Global)
Information manager/contact name	Dr R Osborne
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	To record size of wild cycad populations
Localities covered	Global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Estimated population sizes for the following Kenyan, Tanzanian and Ugandan cycads: <i>Encephalartos bubalinus</i> , <i>E. delucanus</i> , <i>E. hildebrandtii</i> , <i>E. ituriensis</i> , <i>E. kisambo</i> , <i>E. sclavoi</i> , <i>E. septentrionalis</i> , <i>E. tegulaneus</i> .
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Estimates are crude counts of mature specimens and need confirmation for reliability.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Dr R Osborne South Africa
How dataset was acquired/built	Correspondence with field workers
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase III +
Date information collected	1991-1992
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Information confidential to genuine researchers only
Outside access through	other
Further details on outside access	Correspondence
Documentation of information holdings	

IWRB (International Waterfowl and Wetlands Research Bureau)

African Waterfowl Census
IWRB (International Waterfowl and
Wetlands Research Bureau)
Slimbridge
Glos. GL2 7BX
UK

Tel No: +44 453 890624
Fax No: +44 453 890697
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Unit: to monitor African waterfowl populations and key wetlands.
Organisation: to promote the conservation of wetlands and wetland biodiversity by stimulating and coordinating technical cooperation. A non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

African Waterfowl and Wetlands

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	African Waterfowl and Wetlands
Information manager/contact name	Dr Paul Rose/Dr Ben Davies
Form of dataset	maps/tables/database
Size and description of holdings	Few maps for an unknown proportion of sites; tables as published; 1,000-10,000 Wetlands and 10,000-1,000,000 Waterbird counts as electronic records.
Objectives of dataset	To identify key wetlands and to monitor waterbird populations
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	wetland
Description of information held	waterbirds
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	IWRB (Slimbridge) UK
How dataset was acquired/built	Network of national coordinators
How information is managed	all computerised/catalogued
	Cataloguing in progress
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase IV
Date information collected	1967-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	project

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	other
Further details on access conditions	Available on negotiation with IWRB over use
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	Diskette-tape available if negotiated
Documentation of information holdings	1) Annual African Waterfowl Census Reports; 2) IWRB Special Publication.

IWRB (International Waterfowl and Wetlands Research Bureau)

Headquarters
IWRB (International Waterfowl and
Wetlands Research Bureau)
Slimbridge
Gloucester GL2 7BX
UK

Tel No: +44 453 890624
Fax No: +44 453 890697
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: To stimulate and coordinate international cooperation for the conservation and wise use of wetlands and their flora and fauna especially waterfowl. A non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

Ramsar Sites Database

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Ramsar Sites Database
Information manager/contact name	Dr Tim Jones IWRB/Ramsar Liaison Officer
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/database/other
Size and description of holdings	Only 2 Ramsar sites have been designated in the region; 1 in Kenya (Nakuru), 1 in Uganda (L. George), Tanzania is not yet a Contracting Party.
Objectives of dataset	To facilitate implementation of the Ramsar Convention
Localities covered	Global; at present Kenya and Uganda are Contracting Parties to Ramsar.
Countries covered	Kenya/Uganda
Biomes covered	lake
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Most emphasis has been given to waterfowl (emphasis of those completing the datasheets rather than an emphasis built in by the datasheet designers). Information comes from Governmental contacts and therefore reflects "official" data and policies.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	IWRB (Slimbridge) UK
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued 80% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase IV
Date information collected	1980s-
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Contract between Ramsar Bureau and IWRB

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Given sufficient warning and assuming that the data are not to be used commercially.
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site
Further details on outside access	On-site use of IWRB library
Documentation of information holdings	1) Published "Directory of Wetlands of International Importance. Part I: Africa". 1993. 2) Ramsar information sheet and guidelines for completion.

J L B Smith Institute of Ichthyology

J L B Smith Institute of Ichthyology
Private Bag 1015
Grahamstown 6140
South Africa

Tel No: +27 461 27124
Fax No: +27 461 22403
E-mail: ihpz@hippo.ru.ac.za
Telex: 5244211 + SA

Function of unit/institution: Museum; ichthyology; curation of fish collection; research on fishes: taxonomy, ecology, biology, behaviour, toxicology, evolution, conservation, aquaculture.

Title or subject of dataset

Fishes: Marine and Freshwater

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Fishes: Marine and Freshwater
Information manager/contact name	Dr P H Skelton/Dr P Heemstra/Mrs M Crampton Curator of Freshwater Fishes/Curator of Marine Fishes/Information Services, Library
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/database/other
Size and description of holdings	Fish collection library contains: physical specimens (fish), very few from K/T/U; collection database; illustrations; radiographs; photographs (for marine specimens).
Objectives of dataset	Research on fishes
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Freshwater fishes, odd samples only (very few collections, <20). Marine fishes.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Incomplete; expeditions

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	J L B Smith Institute of Ichthyology South Africa
How dataset was acquired/built	Donations, expeditions, research programmes, acquisition.
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file/catalogued 80% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS/SCO UNIX/Advanced Pick 6.0
Software	System Builder +
Date information collected	1950-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Access to bonafide researchers; payment depending on project nature.
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	On-line access planned for the future
Documentation of information holdings	Computer generated reports on request

Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI)

Agroforestry, KEFRI
PO Box 20412
Nairobi Kenya

Tel No: +254 154 32891/2/3/32946/7
Fax No: +254 154 32844
E-mail: N/A
Telex: "KEFRI" NAIROBI

Function of unit/institution: Undertake scientific research and development in forestry and allied natural resources. Unit: undertake research in Agroforestry

Title or subject of dataset

Agroforestry Systems and Technology Development

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Agroforestry Systems and Technology Development
Information manager/contact name	Dr D Nyamai
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/tables/ database/ field records
Size and description of holdings	Size of datasets unspecified.
Objectives of dataset	To develop appropriate agroforestry technologies for specific land use system. Research on other aspects of land use constraints such as soil fertility, fodder, fuelwood and wood products.
Localities covered	National and regional, covering Uganda, Tanzania, Rwanda and Ethiopia (AFNETA)
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Records of field trials, on-station and on-farm, with different Agroforestry technologies. These include different species performance with crops, species screening and provenance trials, soil fertility studies under Agroforestry system and other trials such as fuelwood, soil conservation, fodder banks, etc. Was the East African Forestry Research Institute-EAAFRO.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Research on-going hence not all necessary information has been received

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	KEFRI HQ and several KEFRI field stations Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Experimentation and observations
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file/catalogued/uncatalogued 20% computerised
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1983-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes/no
Details of project/contract	Some activities are under AFNETA while others are part of KEFRI normal research activities

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	By prior arrangement with the Institute
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Publications, interim reports, annual reports, proceedings of workshops/seminars

Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI)

Entomology
 Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI)
 PO Box 20412
 Nairobi
 Kenya

Tel No: +254 154 32891/2/3/32946/7
 Fax No: +254 154 32844
 E-mail: N/A
 Telex: "KEFRI" NAIROBI

Function of unit/institution: Forestry research

Title or subject of dataset***Forest Insect Records (Files/cards)*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Forest Insect Records (Files/cards)
Information manager/contact name	Mr Martin K Karanja
Form of dataset	field records/other
Size and description of holdings	c. 600 field records; over 10,000 cards; 50 registers. Cards, registers.
Objectives of dataset	Records on forest insects
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all ecosystems in the East African region
Description of information held	Records on insect pests and beneficial insects where they occur (locality), host, and location (cabinet) in the laboratory.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Limited by lack of funds for publication of lists and insect identification

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	KEFRI Entomology Laboratory Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	By summarising information from field data collection sheets
How information is managed	card file/other Registers
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1950-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	Maintenance is part of routine activity of entomology research

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Freely available during working hours: Monday-Thursday 0800-1700, Friday 0800-1600 hours on-site
Outside access through	
Further details on outside access	Access on-site in the laboratory
Documentation of information holdings	User guides and staff available to assist

Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI)

Entomology
Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI)
PO Box 20412
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 154 32891/2/3/32946/7
Fax No: +254 154 32844
E-mail: N/A
Telex: "KEFRI" NAIROBI

Function of unit/institution: Forestry research

Title or subject of dataset

Insect Reference Collection (IRC)

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Insect Reference Collection (IRC)
Information manager/contact name	Mr Martin K Karanja
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	Physical specimens include over 36,000 identified pinned insects
Objectives of dataset	1. For record of insect pests of (forest) tree species 2. record of beneficial insect
Localities covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Biomes covered	all ecosystems in the East African region
Ecosystems covered	Information on the name of insect, where, when and by whom collected, host, if pest/beneficial, if it has had an outbreak, and control of the outbreak.
Description of information held	Part of on going entomology research; limited by lack of funds to publish records and information in the collections. Draw back of having to send samples to international institute of entomology for identification.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	KEFRI Entomology Laboratory Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Routine insect collection missions and after reports of outbreak
How information is managed	card file
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1950-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	Maintenance is part of routine activity of entomology division of KEFRI

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/other
Further details on access conditions	Freely available during working hours: Monday-Thursday 0800-1700, Friday 0800-1600 hours. Insects/wood specimens can be borrowed on completion of relevant forms. Borrowing insects/wood specimens.
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	Access on-site in the laboratory
Documentation of information holdings	Catalogue of cards, files and experienced laboratory staff with information on the database (collection)

Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI)

Pathology and Mycology
 Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI)
 PO Box 20412
 Nairobi
 Kenya

Tel No: +254 154 32891/2/3/32946/7
Fax No: +254 154 32844
E-mail: N/A
Telex: "KEFRI" NAIROBI

Function of unit/institution: Forestry research

Title or subject of dataset***Forest Fungal Culture and Sporophore Collection*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Forest Fungal Culture and Sporophore Collection
Information manager/contact name	Mr Ely J M Mwanza
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	Physical specimens comprise: 485 cultures of fungi; 376 sporophores
Objectives of dataset	Records of fungal cultures and sporophores
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all in the East African region
Description of information held	Culture and sporophore collection of wood decay fungi on tree species in East Africa
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Further collections limited by lack of funding; frequent culture maintenance undertaken as part of routine pathology and mycology work; services of international institute of mycology and an experienced mycologist required for identification of further collections.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	KEFRI Pathology Laboratory Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	From field fungi collections
How information is managed	card file/other
If computerised:	Register
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1961-1974
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Freely available during working hours: Monday-Thursday 0800-1700, Friday 0800-1600 hours
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	Access on-site in the pathology and mycology laboratory
Documentation of information holdings	User guides and staff available to assist

Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research Institute (KMFRI)

RECOSCIX-WIO
 Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research
 Institute (KMFRI)
 PO Box 95832
 Mombasa
 Kenya

Tel No: 254 11 471129
 Fax No: 254 11 472215
 E-mail: Greenet: recoscix; Omnet:
 recoscix.mombasa
 Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Information exchange

Title or subject of dataset***Monthly Mean Distribution of Satellite-Derived Sea Surface Temperature and Pigment Concentration*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Monthly Mean Distribution of Satellite-Derived Sea Surface Temperature and Pigment Concentration
Information manager/contact name	Dr Peter Reyniers, Project Manager
Form of dataset	other
Size and description of holdings	Actual data, set of 5 CD-ROMs
Objectives of dataset	Research data for physical and other oceanographers
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania
Biomes covered	marine
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Satellite-derived data
Completeness, limitations and gaps	?

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	RECOSCIX-WIO Office, c/o KMFRI, Mombasa Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Gift
How information is managed	all computerised
	Information managed by NASA-Jet Propulsion Laboratory, USA; CD-ROM: consultation only.
If computerised:	PC/HITACHI CD-ROM
Hardware	DOS/CD-ROM
Operating System	CD-ROM
Software	
Date information collected	1978-1986
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	External database

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	None

Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research Institute (KMFRI)

RECOSCIX-WIO
 Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research
 Institute (KMFRI)
 PO Box 95832
 Mombasa
 Kenya

Tel No: 254 11 471129
 Fax No: 254 11 472215
 E-mail: Greennet: recoscix; Omnet:
 recoscix.mombasa
 Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Information exchange

Title or subject of dataset***Pacific Ocean Temperature-Salinity Profiles (1900-1988)*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Pacific Ocean Temperature-Salinity Profiles (1900-1988)
Information manager/contact name	Dr Peter Reyniers, Project Manager
Form of dataset	other
Size and description of holdings	Scientific data, 1 CD ROM
Objectives of dataset	Research data for physical and other oceanographers
Localities covered	Pacific Ocean
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania
Biomes covered	marine
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Pacific Ocean Temperature-Salinity Profiles (1900-1988)
Completeness, limitations and gaps	?

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	RECOSCIX-WIO Office, c/o KMFRI, Mombasa Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Gift
How information is managed	all computerised
	Information managed by National Oceanographic Data Center, USA; CD-ROM: consultation only.
If computerised:	PC/HITACHI CD-ROM
Hardware	DOS/CD-ROM
Operating System	CD-ROM
Software	1900-1988
Date information collected	no
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	External database

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	None

Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research Institute (KMFRI)

RECOSCIX-WIO

Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research
Institute (KMFRI)

PO Box 95832

Mombasa

Kenya

Tel No: 254 11 471129

Fax No: 254 11 472215

E-mail: Greenet: recoscix; Omnet:

recoscix.mombasa

Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Information exchange

Title or subject of dataset***Tropical Ocean Global Atmosphere,
Meteorological and Oceanographic
Data Sets*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset

Tropical Ocean Global Atmosphere, Meteorological
and Oceanographic Data Sets

Information manager/contact name

Dr Peter Reyniers, Project Manager

Form of dataset

other

Size and description of holdings

Scientific data, 1 CD ROM

Objectives of dataset

Research data for physical and other oceanographers

Localities covered

Tropical Ocean

Countries covered

Kenya/Tanzania

Biomes covered

marine

Ecosystems covered

Description of information held

Atmosphere; Meteorological and Oceanographic Data
Sets

Completeness, limitations and gaps

?

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

RECOSCIX-WIO Office, c/o KMFRI, Mombasa Kenya
Gift

How dataset was acquired/built

all computerised

How information is managed

Information managed by NASA-Jet Propulsion
Laboratory, USA; CD-ROM: consultation only.

If computerised:

Hardware

PC/HITACHI CD-ROM

Operating System

DOS/CD-ROM

Software

CD-ROM

Date information collected

1985-1986

Are data being actively maintained?

no

Are data part of an ongoing project?

no

Details of project/contract

External database

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

freely available

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

on-site

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

None

Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research Institute (KMFRI)

RECOSCIX-WIO
Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research
Institute (KMFRI)
PO Box 95832
Mombasa
Kenya

Tel No: 254 11 471129
Fax No: 254 11 472215
E-mail: Greenet: recoscix; Omnet:
recoscix.mombasa
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Information exchange

Title or subject of dataset

WIODIR

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	WIODIR
Information manager/contact name	Dr Peter Reyniers, Project Manager
Form of dataset	other
Size and description of holdings	Data on aquatic scientists (270 records)
Objectives of dataset	Directory of marine/aquatic scientists in the Western Indian Ocean Region
Localities covered	Western Indian Ocean Region
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania
Biomes covered	lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Practical information on aquatic scientists (name, education, job,...), institutes (name, address, contact,...) and scientific information on the scientists' work (research topics).
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Response to enquiry was about 80%; more institutes could be covered, especially freshwater.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	RECOSCIX-WIO Office, c/o KMFRI, Mombasa Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Direct input from forms sent out to aquatic institutes in the region
How information is managed	all computerised Information managed by RECOSCIX-WIO
If computerised:	PC/UNIX
Hardware	DOS/UNIX SVRY
Operating System	CDS-ISIS
Software	1989-1993
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site
Further details on outside access	Published in 1992 by UNEP on demand
Documentation of information holdings	Easy access interface programme to computer file available.

Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research Institute (KMFRI)

RECOSCIX-WIO
 Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research
 Institute (KMFRI)
 PO Box 95832
 Mombasa
 Kenya

Tel No: 254 11 471129
 Fax No: 254 11 472215
 E-mail: Greenet: recoscix; Omnet:
 recoscix.mombasa
 Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Information exchange

Title or subject of dataset**WIOLIB****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	WIOLIB
Information manager/contact name	Dr Peter Reyniers, Project Manager
Form of dataset	bibliographic/other
Size and description of holdings	± 1,000 records in bibliographic collections; Computer files
Objectives of dataset	Collective catalogue of library holdings of institutes for aquatic sciences in the Western Indian Ocean Region.
Localities covered	East Africa and the Island States in the Western Indian Ocean
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania
Biomes covered	lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Bibliographic description of documents (book, reprints of articles, periodicals) present in aquatic sciences institutes in East Africa and the Island States in the Western Indian Ocean (upto now mainly KMFRI, Mombasa).
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Difficult to say; not complete survey; documents have disappeared over the years; lack of funds to purchase interesting publications.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	RECOSCIX-WIO Office, c/o KMFRI, Mombasa Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Direct input
How information is managed	partially computerised 7% computerised; information managed by RECOSCIX-WIO.
If computerised:	
Hardware	PC/UNIX
Operating System	DOS/UNIX SVRY
Software	CDS-ISIS
Date information collected	1970-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Access freely available for consultation
Outside access through	on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Literature searches are performed on demand
Documentation of information holdings	No, in house system up to now

Kenya Trypanosomiasis Research Institute (KETRI)

Kenya Trypanosomiasis Research Institute
(KETRI)
Box 362
Kikuyu
Kenya

Tel No: +254 154 32960/4
Fax No: +254 154 32397
E-mail:
Telex: 25556KETRI

Function of unit/institution: Research on Trypanosomiasis

Title or subject of dataset

Trypanosome Bank - Trypanosome Isolates

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name
Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset

Trypanosome Bank - Trypanosome Isolates
Mr J Nalubengo
bibliographic

Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered
Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

To provide information on trypanosome isolates available in the KETRI trypanosome bank and make them available whenever required by scientists. The East and Central African Region
Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

Completeness, limitations and gaps

Whenever humans or animals were found infected, blood samples containing parasites were collected and stored frozen in liquid nitrogen. The date, source of isolate and species were recorded.
The isolates have not been properly characterised

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed
If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software
Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

KETRI HQ Kenya
By regular collection of isolates and updating over a long period
card file

1934-1993
yes
no

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

limited
For access, details of intended use have to be made available
other
Publications

Makerere University

Main Library
Makerere University
PO Box 7062 Kampala
Uganda

Tel No: +256 41 531041
Fax No:
E-mail: mukla.gn.apc.org.
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Collection, storage, organisation, production of primary/secondary sources of information and dissemination of information.

Title or subject of dataset

National Imprints/Depository Copies

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	National Imprints/Depository Copies
Information manager/contact name	Mr James Mugasha
Form of dataset	bibliographic/other
Size and description of holdings	Periodical holdings, books and national imprints. Not yet counted.
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Mainly Ugandan publications, also the Africana collection with an emphasis on East Africa, some worldwide information.
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake savanna/rainforest
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	University libraries contain information on variety of plants and animals found in journal papers, etc.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Not easy to ascertain

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Main Library (Makerere University) Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	Purchase, depository copies
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file/catalogued Small percentage computerised
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	dBase
Software	1920-1993
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Limited access to students, staff and registered users
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Catalogue/user guides/documentation

Makerere University

Zoology Department
Makerere University
PO Box 7062
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No: +256 41 245597
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Teaching and research

Title or subject of dataset

Zoology Library

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Zoology Library
Information manager/contact name	Head of Department
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps
Size and description of holdings	c. 300 reprints, over 50 theses and reports, c. 150 relevant books; c. 100 maps (at 1:50,000 and 1:250,000)
Objectives of dataset	Information source for undergraduate and graduate students, as well as academic staff.
Localities covered	National and global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/mountain & highland/lake
Ecosystems covered	various
Description of information held	The library contains M.Sc. and PhD theses of research done in the department, reprints of publications by members of staff and students, some journals and a variety of books. Animals ranging from invertebrates to mammals are covered in these publications.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	The collection is far from complete, basically due to lack of funding to purchase publications and to pay a qualified librarian to organize the library.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Zoology Department, Makerere University Uganda
How dataset was acquired/built	Through purchase, donations and exchange of material
How information is managed	card file
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1920-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Access during library opening hours and with the permission of the Head of Department.
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	None

Meteorological Office

National Meteorological Library
Meteorological Office
Johnson House
London Road
Bracknell
Berkshire RG12 2SZ
UK

Tel No: +44 344 854840
Fax No: +44 344 854840
E-mail:
Telex: 849801

Function of unit/institution: Meteorological services

Title or subject of dataset

National Meteorological Library

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	National Meteorological Library
Information manager/contact name	Dr M E Crewe Librarian
Form of dataset	bibliographic
Size and description of holdings	Size of holdings unknown
Objectives of dataset	Collection of publications relating to meteorology, climatology, atmospheric sciences, etc.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Publications on meteorology, climatology, fluid dynamics, physical oceanography and hydrometeorology. >250,000 publications on microfiche.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Meteorological Library (Bracknell) UK
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file/catalogued 20% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	Various (library founded in 1850s)
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Access freely available during office hours or by arrangement (0830-1630 hours) on-site/on-line
Outside access through	On-line - recent bibliographic database, file 82
Further details on outside access	MOLARS on ESA-IRS
Documentation of information holdings	

Meteorological Office

Overseas Land Consultancy
Meteorological Office
Johnson House
London Road
Bracknell
Berkshire RG12 2SY
UK

Tel No: +44 344 854973
Fax No: +44 344 854906
E-mail:
Telex: 849801 WEABKA G

Function of unit/institution: National meteorological service

Title or subject of dataset

Global Climate Data Archive

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Global Climate Data Archive
Information manager/contact name	Overseas Land Enquiry Office
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	Dataset in form of tape/cartridge. Database information contains climate data for 17 locations in East Africa
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Location specific
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Met. parameters: monthly averages; mean sea level pressure; station level pressure; temperature; rain fall; number of days with rainfall of 1 mm or more; vapour pressure; sunshine and percentage possible sunshine. Gaps in data, varies between locations
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Meteorological Office (Bracknell) UK
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	MAIN
Operating System	MVS/ESA
Software	
Date information collected	1892-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	diskette-tape/other
Further details on outside access	Paper printout
Documentation of information holdings	Listing of locations, periods, parameters available

Meteorological Office

Overseas Land Consultancy
Meteorological Office
Johnson House
London Road
Bracknell
Berkshire RG12 2SY
UK

Tel No: +44 344 854973
Fax No: +44 344 854906
E-mail:
Telex: 849801 WEABKA G

Function of unit/institution: National meteorological service

Title or subject of dataset

Global Synoptic Database (GCDP)

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Global Synoptic Database (GCDP)
Information manager/contact name	Overseas Land Enquiry Office
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	Dataset in form of tape/cartridge. Database information contains synoptic observations for 53 locations in East Africa.
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Global. Location specific.
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Wind speed, direction (velocity); visibility; temperature; 6 hourly rainfall totals; dew point; relative humidity; cloud base; cloud amount.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Gaps in data, varies between locations

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Meteorological Office (Bracknell) UK
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	MAIN
Operating System	MVS/ESA
Software	
Date information collected	1974-1993 (most from 1983)
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	diskette-tape/other
Further details on outside access	Paper printout
Documentation of information holdings	Listing of locations, frequency or number of observations available

Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle

Ichtyologie Générale et Appliquée
Museum National D'Histoire Naturelle
43 rue Cuvier
75231 Paris Cedex 05
France

Tel No: +33 1 40793756
Fax No: +33 1 40793771
E-mail: hureau@frmnhn11
Telex: 202641F (MUSNAHN)

Physical Address
43 rue Cuvier
75005 Paris France

Function of unit/institution: Research

Title or subject of dataset

Fishes of the World

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Fishes of the World
Information manager/contact name	Prof JC Hureau Responsable de la collection de poissons et de la base GICIM, IUCN Chairman of the Marine Fish Specialist Group
Form of dataset	physical specimens/database
Size and description of holdings	Dataset has global coverage. c. 1,000,000 physical specimens; 80,000 electronic records for all the specimens, GICIM Database.
Objectives of dataset	Research; management of the national collection
Localities covered	Global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	Fish, but other datasets exist for other groups of Fauna and Flora. For fish - Kenya: 148 records (593 specimens); Tanzania 152 records (343 specimens); Uganda no records.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Some periods are better covered than others. For the Recent years (since 1950) data are more accurate.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	MNHM (Paris) France
How dataset was acquired/built	Collection acquired since about 1750 computerization began in 1983 and is completed now.
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC/MAC
Operating System	UNIX
Software	ORACLE
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Limited access by correspondence to the curators and for authorized people. Payment for cost of recovery.
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site/on-line
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	User guide for local use

Museum of Comparative Zoology

Bird Department
Museum of Comparative Zoology
Harvard University
Cambridge
Mass. 02138
USA

Tel No: +1 617 4952471
Fax No: +1 617 4955667
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
26 Oxford Street

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset

Birds

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Birds
Information manager/contact name	Dr Raymond A Paynter, Jr Curator of Birds
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Bird collection
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Museum of Comparative Zoology USA
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued c. 5% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	MAC
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	c. 1910-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/other
Further details on access conditions	By appointment; personal visit required if large amount of information needed.
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

**Museum of Comparative Zoology (MCZ)
Harvard University**

Fish Department
Museum of Comparative Zoology (MCZ)
Harvard University
26 Oxford Street
Cambridge, MA 02138
USA

Tel No: +1 617 4952477
Fax No: +1 617 4955867
E-mail: kartel@mcz.harvard.edu
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Museum

Title or subject of dataset

Fish Specimens

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Fish Specimens
Information manager/contact name	Dr KE Hartel Curatorial Associate
Form of dataset	physical specimens/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	150,000 bottles; 1 million specimens (database records/field records of physical specimens)
Objectives of dataset	Research
Localities covered	World wide, fresh and marine
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	Fish: (figures indicate number of bottles/specimens) all Africa - 2,709/19,383; Uganda - 185/1,728, Tanzania - 359/1,071; Kenya - 289/1,254.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	MCZ USA
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file/catalogued/uncatalogued 50% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	Novell/btrieve/xtrieve/MUSE
Date information collected	mid-1800s - 1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Lake Victoria Research Project, New England Aquarium

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site/on-line
Further details on outside access	Gopher: Biodiversity and Biological Collections Gopher, Harvard
Documentation of information holdings	

Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle (MNHN)

Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens
 Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle
 (MNHN)
 25 rue Cuvier
 75005 Paris
 France

Tel No: +33 1 40793487
 Fax No: +33 1 40793488
 E-mail:
 Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Collection, research, teaching

Title or subject of dataset**Collection of African Amphibians and Reptiles****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Collection of African Amphibians and Reptiles
Information manager/contact name	Dr Annemarie Ohler Maître de Conférences, Curator of Amphibians bibliographic/physical specimens/maps
Form of dataset	
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Africa
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Collection of Amphibians and Reptiles, catalogue listing determination, collection data, systematic and geographic catalogue.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens (MNHN) France
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	catalogued
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Access limited to scientists working for an international institution. published material/on-site
Outside access through	
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Namulonge Agricultural Research Institute (NARI)

National Agricultural Research Organization
Namulonge Agricultural Research Institute
(NARI)

Box 7084
Kampala
Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
20 miles from Kampala
Uganda

Function of unit/Institution: Agricultural Research

Title or subject of dataset

Crop Collections

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name
Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings

Crop Collections
Mrs T Sengooba, Director of Institute
other
Germplasm collection - (figures indicate number of samples) Legumes: *Arachis* spp. 3,500, *Glycine* max. ?; Root crops: *Manihot* spp. 270, *Dioscorea* spp. 5, *Ipomea* spp. 350; Oil crops: *Helianthus* spp. 7, *Gossypium* spp. 100; Cereals: *Zea mays* 25, *Oryza* spp. 7; Pastures: 7 Germplasm collections.
For purposes of crop improvement, conservation, breeding, evaluation

Objectives of dataset

Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts
savanna

Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

Germplasm collections. Includes Legumes, Root crops, Oil crops, Cereals, Pastures.
Gaps do exist. The station deals with only certain crop species. The relevance to biodiversity is therefore more at the genetic level.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed

NARI (Kampala) Uganda
Field collections, donations
other
Documented information: maintained as ex-situ collections (tissue cultures).

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

1937-1993
yes
yes

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

limited
Limited access upon clearance from NARO
published material
Partial descriptions

Natal Parks Board (NPB)

Species Division
 Natal Parks Board (NPB)
 PO Box 662
 Pietermaritzburg 3200
 Republic of South Africa

Tel No: +27 331 471961
 Fax No: +27 331 471037
 E-mail:
 Telex: 643481

Function of unit/institution: Nature conservation

Title or subject of dataset**Sea Turtle Migrations****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Sea Turtle Migrations
Information manager/contact name	Dr O Bourquin Deputy Director, Head: Species field records
Form of dataset	field records
Size and description of holdings	Few field records for East Africa
Objectives of dataset	<i>Inter alia</i> maintain records of sea turtle migrations
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	marine
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Migration records for Loggerhead and Leatherback turtles.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Limitations are returns of tags from turtles, probably many not returned especially from East African coastline and other areas.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Natal Parks Board Headquarters Republic of South Africa
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	other Paper files
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1964-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Sea turtle monitoring programme, NPB

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Access on request
Outside access through	published material/other
Further details on outside access	Occasional publications (by Dr G R Hughes); annual reports
Documentation of information holdings	Available from Dr G R Hughes (NPB)

Nationaal Natuurhistorisch Museum (National Museum of Natural History)

Sector Onderzoek & Collectiebeheer (Sector
of Research & Collections)
Nationaal Natuurhistorisch Museum
Postbus 9517
2300 AR Leiden
Netherlands

Tel No: +31 71 143844
Fax No: +31 71 133344
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Raamsteeg 2 Leiden
The Netherlands

Function of unit/institution: Museum: zoology, geology

Title or subject of dataset***Zoology*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Zoology
Information manager/contact name	Dr J Kriksen Associate Director, Research and Collections
Form of dataset	physical specimens/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	c. 100,000 physical specimens; electronic records and field records are present.
Objectives of dataset	Research in taxonomy and biogeography
Localities covered	East Africa
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/mountain & highland/lake
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	NNM has limited specimen holdings from East Africa, mainly in: butterflies, cichlid fish; most expertise is with three curators: R de Jong (Lepidoptera), MJP van Oijen (Pisces), C Smeenk (Mammalia, worked on eagle ecology in Kenya)
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Information limited, but some old records can be located by the NNM (19th century to 1920)

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	NNM The Netherlands
How dataset was acquired/built	Personal initiatives
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file/other 10% computerised; a growing registry of dataset information is maintained as a metadatabase
If computerised:	PC/MAC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	dBase/FoxPro
Software	c. 1975-1985
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	HESP project, recently finished, on Lake Victoria cichlids with Leiden University and Tanzania.
Details of project/contract	Collection is on-going.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Consult curators for access; cost of recovery
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	No survey available

National Board of Education, Finland

International Training Services (ITS) /
Forestry Training Programme (FTP)
National Board of Education, Finland
PO Box 484
FIN-00101 Helsinki
Finland

Tel No: +358 0 7085610
Fax No: +358 0 3742208
E-mail:
Telex: 125 548 ftp sf

Physical Address
Viikin koetila 20
Helsinki
Finland

Function of unit/institution: The ITS is a Finnish Government organisation, administratively under the Ministry of Education. ITS supports training institutes and administrative organisations; arranges training for professionals in cooperating countries and rural development training; organises agricultural, home economics and environmental training in Eastern and Southern Africa. Since 1967 FTP has provided training in forestry and forest-based industries for trainees from 87 countries. Under the auspices of ITS/FTP, the main activities: strengthening of training institutes in cooperating countries; in-service training; continuing education; production of training material; support to Finnish technical assistance; consulting; information services.

Title or subject of dataset

Database on FINNIDA-funded Agriculture and Forestry Projects

(Finnish International Development Agency under the Ministry for Foreign Affairs)

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Database on FINNIDA-funded Agriculture and Forestry Projects (Finnish International Development Agency under the Ministry for Foreign Affairs)
Information manager/contact name	Ms Anne Koistinen Information Officer
Form of dataset	bibliographic/database
Size and description of holdings	600 documents; all documents stored into archives and the bibliographic data is fed into the library register; the documentation includes: Project Documents, Technical Reports, Evaluation Reports and Final Reports.; 600 entries in the database.
Objectives of dataset	To collect the priority documentation of FINNIDA-funded agriculture and forestry projects. The database aims to collect and store valuable information of previous and ongoing projects physically into one location.
Localities covered	Global: information from 80 projects in approximately 35 countries of Africa, Asia and Latin America.
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	arid lands/savanna/moist forest/rain forest/agricultural fields

Description of information held

Approximately 600 reports from 80 different projects. Documentation on forestry and/or agricultural projects from at least the following countries: Senegal, the Sudan, Ethiopia, Somalia, Kenya, Angola, Lesotho, Mozambique, Malawi, Tanzania, Zambia, Zimbabwe.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

Since ITS/FTP rely on the initiative of project implementors, some gaps exist in the documentation; not all the Finnish forestry or agriculture projects are included nor is all the important documentation of these projects on the premises in Helsinki; the completeness is approximately 90%.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

ITS/FTP Headquarters (Helsinki) Finland

How dataset was acquired/built

The database was built by collecting the documents both from the FINNIDA and consultant archives. all computerised/catalogued

How information is managed

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

PC

DOS

Paradox 35 (relational database)

Date information collected

1992-1993

Are data being actively maintained?

yes

Are data part of an ongoing project?

yes

Details of project/contract

The information is either from old, already completed projects or from ongoing projects. The document database was established in 1992.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

freely available/on payment of funds

Further details on access conditions

Documents are free for everybody to study; a fee of 0.40 FIM/sheet of paper and postage is charged for copies.

Outside access through

published material/on-site

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

Updated lists of database documents are published biannually. These lists are forwarded to the Finnish International Development Agency (the donor), to the project implementors, to the Finnish consulting companies, universities, etc.

National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi

National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of
Malawi
PO Box 528
Zomba
Malawi

Tel No: +265 523388/145/118
Fax No: +265 522108
E-mail:
Telex: 45252MI

Function of unit/institution: Identification service; vegetation survey; ethnobotanical research;
horticultural services; conservation and economic Botany research

Title or subject of dataset

Malawi Herbarium

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Malawi Herbarium
Information manager/contact name	Mr Augustine Chikuni Scientific Officer
Form of dataset	physical specimens/other
Size and description of holdings	Few sheets for Tanzania, Kenya, almost none for Uganda; books, etc.
Objectives of dataset	For reference and study
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	savanna
Description of information held	Herbarium sheets
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Malawi Herbarium (Zomba) Malawi
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

National Museums of Kenya

Department of Herpetology
National Museums of Kenya
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Taxonomic reference collection for reptiles and amphibians; curation of collection of reptiles, amphibians and fish.

Title or subject of dataset

Herpetology Collection

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Herpetology Collection
Information manager/contact name	Damaris Rotich Curator
Form of dataset	physical specimens/other
Size and description of holdings	20,000 physical specimens; catalogued for reptiles and amphibians.
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Mostly Kenya; some specimens from rest of Africa
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	Collection of specimens catalogued for reptiles and amphibians, not for fish. In catalogue: core fields; updates on identification.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Catalogue of fish missing; rest of information only available in paper files; some areas in Kenya have not been covered for collecting (50%); not all species are represented in the collection (30% missing for reptiles and amphibians; unknown for fish).

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	
How dataset was acquired/built	Mostly collected in the framework of a specific project.
How information is managed	catalogued Partly catalogued
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1910-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	
Further details on access conditions	Subject to Museum policy
Outside access through	on-site/other
Further details on outside access	On loan to collaborating institutions
Documentation of information holdings	

National Museums of Kenya

East African Herbarium
National Museums of Kenya
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Curation of collection; reference collection for taxonomic work on East African Plants.

Title or subject of dataset

Herbarium Specimen Holdings

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Herbarium Specimen Holdings
Information manager/contact name	Christine Kabuye/Geoffrey Mungay Botanist in Charge/Curator
Form of dataset	physical specimens/other
Size and description of holdings	750,000 physical specimens; 20,000 index cards of vernacular names and uses.
Objectives of dataset	The collection serves in the first place as a reference for taxonomic work. Apart from this, it is used mainly in the study of ethnobotany, economic and conservation biology and plant distribution.
Localities covered	Mainly East Africa; about 75% of the specimens of the collection are from East Africa; 33% of the collection is from Kenya.
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	Herbarium sheets; information labels as follows: Family, genus, species, infraspecific taxon where applicable; type (Holotype, isotype, etc.); collector, number, collection data, habitat; form of plant; determinavit (where applicable).
Completeness, limitations and gaps	North-east and eastern Kenya have probably not been covered exhaustively.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Museums of Kenya Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Collectors from within and outside the Museum; all botanists who have done work (taxonomic and other) on botany in East Africa.
How information is managed	card file/other Index cards; type specimens; labels on specimens; order in cupboards.
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1889 (oldest specimens date from)
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	Ongoing in terms of reference of Museum as repository.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

freely available

Access freely available during working hours, subject to Museum policy.

published material/on-site/other

Published material ie Flora of Tropical East Africa and other works; on loan for cooperating institutes.

Main documentation is Flora of Tropical East Africa; other works based on the Herbarium collection include: Lianes (by H Beentje), Wild flowers of East Africa (by M Blundell), An illustrated manual of Kenya Grasses (by K Ibrahim and C Kabuye). Access subject to Museum policy.

National Museums of Kenya

Invertebrate Zoology
National Museums of Kenya
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Reference collection for taxonomy of invertebrates; curation of collection.

Title or subject of dataset

Reference Collection of Invertebrates

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Reference Collection of Invertebrates
Information manager/contact name	Michael Mungai
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	2,000,000 specimens
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	95% Kenya, 4% rest of E Africa, 1% exotic
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	Core fields
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Apart from some groups of Insects and Molluscs, the collections are little revised.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	
How dataset was acquired/built	Collection of scientists from within and outside Museum.
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued 2% computerised; partly catalogued: type specimens only.
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase/Lotus
Date information collected	1909-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	
Further details on access conditions	Subject to Museum policy
Outside access through	
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

National Museums of Kenya/Centre for Biodiversity

Kenya Indigenous Forest Conservation
(KIFCON)
National Museums of Kenya/Centre for
Biodiversity
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Survey of biodiversity in indigenous forests

Title or subject of dataset

Checklist of East African Mammals

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Checklist of East African Mammals
Information manager/contact name	Shem Osinde/Mwangi Gathua Research Scientist/Biological Database Manager
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	630 electronic records
Objectives of dataset	Standardisation of mammal species names across East Africa.
Localities covered	East Africa
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	Fields in database record are the following: order, family, subfamily, genus, species, subspecies, author, English name, country (K/T/U). See also record K50 and K51, KIFCON.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Subspecies are not given for all species (due to difficulties in standardisation following from instability of taxonomy on the infraspecific level).

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Museums of Kenya (Centre for Biodiversity) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Information extracted from Department of Mammalogy/NMK; literature; visit of Mwangi Gathua to Carnegie Museum.
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS/Novell
Software	dBase IV
Date information collected	1992-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	KIFCON; Regional Biodiversity Project

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	Subject to Museum policy
Further details on access conditions	published material
Outside access through	Checklist of the East African mammals will be published as EANHSS publication after discussion in Workshop to be held in Kampala, end of August 1993.
Further details on outside access	Sources of information: to be published together with the checklist.
Documentation of information holdings	

National Museums of Kenya

Library
National Museums of Kenya
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Library

Title or subject of dataset

Library Holdings

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Library Holdings
Information manager/contact name	Asha Owano, Head Librarian
Form of dataset	bibliographic/database/other
Size and description of holdings	80,000 bibliographic collections; 650 electronic records; index cards.
Objectives of dataset	Reference library for natural history, anthropology, archeology, palaeontology.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Books/journals/reprints on natural history; 3 categories are indexed separately on index cards; holdings are being computerised using CDS-ISIS; keywords are taken from DDC 20 (for the classification) and Searse list of subject headings. Financial constraints limit the number of books/journals/reference works that can be purchased.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Museums of Kenya Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Purchases and subscriptions by NMK; exchange programmes with NMK, KMS AND EANHS publications; donations and bequeaths. partially computerised/catalogued
How information is managed	1% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	CDS-ISIS
Date information collected	1910-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Mandate of Museum

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site/other
Further details on outside access	On loan for NMK employees and EANHS full members.
Documentation of information holdings	Archives

National Museums of Kenya

Library, East African Herbarium
National Museums of Kenya
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: To support botanical work of the Museum

Title or subject of dataset

Herbarium Library

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Herbarium Library
Information manager/contact name	Christine Kabuye/Alfred Odhiambo Botanist in Charge/ bibliographic
Form of dataset	3,000 books; 60 titles journals; over 10,000 reprints
Size and description of holdings	Botanical-based literature support service to botanical work in the Museum.
Objectives of dataset	Global, especially Africa and the Tropics
Localities covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Biomes covered	all
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	Floras, monographs, journals, general works on vegetation, ecology, taxonomic and economic botany, etc.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Herbarium (National Museums of Kenya) Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Donations, exchange, bought, subscriptions
How information is managed	card file
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1900s-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Access freely available during working hours, subject to Museum policy. Material is not to be removed.
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Catalogue

National Museums of Kenya

Molecular Genetics Department
National Museums of Kenya
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Research using Molecular genetics techniques. Application of these to conservation biology, eg in genetic diversity. Other applications include vaccine development, biomedical research, development of diagnosis tools, study of biochemistry of parasites.

Title or subject of dataset

Biological Samples (tissues, nuclear acid materials)

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Biological Samples (tissues, nuclear acid materials)
Information manager/contact name	Dr Rashid Ahman
Form of dataset	physical specimens/database
Size and description of holdings	1,300 physical specimens; 1,000 electronic records
Objectives of dataset	Develop biological resource bank
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Samples held are mainly from bovids, rhino, primates; information recorded: species, sex, age, acquisition date, extraction date for DNA samples, location, type of tissue, DNA reference number.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Not applicable; no completeness is aimed at, collection is decided on a case by case basis.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Museums of Kenya Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Field collection by scientists from within and outside the Museum; both targeted and non-targeted collection.
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued 75% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase III
Date information collected	1991-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Museum mandate

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Tissues and database: in framework of collaborative project; sequences: after publication.
Outside access through	other
Further details on outside access	(as for conditions of access)
Documentation of information holdings	

National Museums of Kenya

Molecular Genetics Department
National Museums of Kenya
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Research using Molecular genetics techniques. Application of these to conservation biology, eg in genetic diversity. Other applications include vaccine development, biomedical research, development of diagnosis tools, study of biochemistry of parasites.

Title or subject of dataset

Nucleic Acid Sequences

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Nucleic Acid Sequences
Information manager/contact name	Dr Rashid Ahman
Form of dataset	other
Size and description of holdings	DNA and RNA sequences
Objectives of dataset	To study genetic diversity at intraspecific level.
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	terrestrial
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Sequences of Cytochrome B for 14 species; for Lac-gene, 4 species.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Museums of Kenya Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Field collection
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	ESEE
Date information collected	1991-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Museum mandate

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Tissues and database: in framework of collaborative project; sequences: after publication.
Outside access through	other
Further details on outside access	(as for conditions of access)
Documentation of information holdings	

National Museums of Kenya

Ornithology Department
National Museums of Kenya
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Reference collection for taxonomy of birds; curation of collection.

Title or subject of dataset

Bird Collection

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Bird Collection
Information manager/contact name	Cecilia Gichuki
Form of dataset	physical specimens/other
Size and description of holdings	30,000 physical specimens; 1,000+ catalogued species.
Objectives of dataset	Reference collection for bird taxonomy
Localities covered	Eastern Africa (including Sudan, Somalia, Ethiopia)
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	Core fields
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Some of the rarer species missing (both for residents and migrants)

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Museums of Kenya Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Collection by scientists from within and outside the Museum.
How information is managed	catalogued Partly catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1890-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Museum mandate

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	
Further details on access conditions	Subject to Museum policy
Outside access through	
Further details on outside access	Subject to Museum policy
Documentation of information holdings	Un-indexed catalogue (paper); reports published by the Ornithology Department and the Ornithological Sub-committee of the EANHS.

National Museums of Kenya

Osteology Department
National Museums of Kenya
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Reference collection for taxonomic work based on skeletons for all groups of vertebrates; curation of collection.

Title or subject of dataset

Osteology Collection

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Osteology Collection
Information manager/contact name	Nina Mudida Head of Department
Form of dataset	physical specimens/other
Size and description of holdings	10,000 physical specimens; species catalogue and specimen register.
Objectives of dataset	Reference for taxonomy; mostly used in palaeontology and archeology.
Localities covered	Mainly Kenya; some specimens from rest of Africa
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	Species: english and scientific names; age, sex, name of the collector, date of collection, accession number, locality, details on completeness of the skeleton, state of dentition and epiphyses, cause of death, details of preparation.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Identification problems for particular groups (eg Duikers); taxonomic coverage very unequal; geographical coverage reasonable.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Museums of Kenya Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Earlier days: systematic collection (hunting); now mainly road kills and specimens brought in by KWS; for fish and primates: still systematic collections.
How information is managed	catalogued
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1964-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Mandate of Museum

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	
Further details on access conditions	Subject to Museum policy
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	Loans, exchanges with other Museums
Documentation of information holdings	

National Museums of Kenya

Palynology
National Museums of Kenya
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 742131-4/161-4
Fax No: +254 2 741424
E-mail:
Telex: 22892

Function of unit/institution: Reference collection of pollen; curation of the collection

Title or subject of dataset

Reference Collection of Pollen

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Reference Collection of Pollen
Information manager/contact name	Dr Joseph Mworia Head of Department
Form of dataset	physical specimens/other
Size and description of holdings	6,000 slides; catalogue of index cards
Objectives of dataset	Pollen identification; plant taxonomy; research on climate change via reconstruction of past vegetation.
Localities covered	East Africa
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake
Ecosystems covered	all except marine
Description of information held	Slides holding the pollen reference collection; index cards giving taxonomic information, voucher number for Herbarium (where applicable), collector, collection date, locality, habitat, accession number. Time period: oldest cores go back 30,000 years.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Taxonomic coverage is very incomplete; geographic coverage is not adequate.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	National Museums of Kenya Kenya
How dataset was acquired/built	Pollen taken from Herbarium sheets; active collection in the field, both from flowers (recent vegetation) and cores (past vegetation).
How information is managed	catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1982-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Part of Museum activities

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	
Further details on access conditions	Subject to Museum policy
Outside access through	
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Natural History Museum of Vienna

Natural History Museum of Vienna
Burgring 7
POB 417
A-1014 Wien
Austria

Tel No: +43 222 52177
Fax No: +43 222 935254
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Natural History Museum

Title or subject of dataset

Mammals

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Mammals
Information manager/contact name	Dr F Spitzberger Curator of Mammals
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Shrews, bats, rodents
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Not complete

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Mammal Collection Austria
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	card file
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1979-1985
Are data being actively maintained?	
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	other
Further details on outside access	Visit to the museum
Documentation of information holdings	

Natural History Museum, London

Mollusca Section, Department of Zoology
Natural History Museum, London
Cromwell Road
London SW7 5BD
UK

Tel No: +44 71 9389281
Fax No: +44 71 9388754
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Systematics of Mollusca

Title or subject of dataset

Molluscs

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Molluscs
Information manager/contact name	Dr Fred Naggs Curator
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	Bibliographic collections: comprehensive; physical specimens: extensive holdings.
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Biomes covered	all
Ecosystems covered	Particularly good coverage of non-marine mollusca eg Connolly collection, Verdcourt collection.
Description of information held	Mostly dry shell collections, limited preserved material large amount of type material.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	NHM (Cromwell Road) UK
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file/catalogued/uncatalogued <5% computerised; card file: on type material; catalogued: extensive range of publications; most uncatalogued.
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	Paradox
Software	1800s-1993
Date information collected	yes
Are data being actively maintained?	
Are data part of an ongoing project?	Permanent project
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Access for research workers by arrangement; bench fees may be payable eg for long-term visitors. published material
Outside access through	
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Mostly accessible by use of systematic arrangement based largely on standard works of reference.

Natural History Museum, London

Zoology Department
Natural History Museum, London
Cromwell Road
London SW7 5BD
UK

Tel No: +44 71 9389370
Fax No: +44 71 9388754
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research: mainly systematic, taxonomic, evolution; curation: care of the national zoological collections.

Title or subject of dataset

General Zoological Information

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

General Zoological Information

Dr Iain Bishop

Deputy Keeper of Zoology

other

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings

No specific dataset on East Africa. Information held on card files, computers, registers and specimen labels for all groups.

Objectives of dataset
Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered

Global

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine

all

Ecosystems covered
Description of information held
Completeness, limitations and gaps

All animals

L

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed

Natural History Museum (London) UK

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

partially computerised/card file/other
Registers; specimen labels

various

various

various

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

1840s-1993

yes

yes

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

Access to all collections to bona fide researchers
P/D/S

New York Botanical Garden

Cryptogamic Herbarium
New York Botanical Garden
200 St & Southern Blvd.
Bronx NY 10458
USA

Tel No: +1 718 8178622
Fax No: +1 817 5626780
E-mail: bthiers@nybg.org
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Maintain a collection of 5.6 million herbarium specimens (1 million cryptogams, or lower plants: algae, fungi, lichens, bryophytes). Specimens loaned to herbaria world wide for taxonomic study. Active research within the institution on new world flora.

Title or subject of dataset

*Bryophytes from tropical East Africa,
from 19th Century*

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset

Bryophytes from tropical East Africa, from 19th Century

Information manager/contact name

Dr Barbara M Thiers

Form of dataset

physical specimens/bibliographic

Size and description of holdings

Specimens from most major British collecting efforts are represented here. Several thousand herbarium specimens; bibliographic collections: two published indices contain information on African holdings: ● Thiers, B. 1983. An index to the hepatics described by William Mitten. BRITTONIA 35: 271-300. ● Thiers, B. 1992. Indices to the species of mosses and lichens described by William Mitten. Memoirs of the New York Botanical Garden vol. 68.

Objectives of dataset

Specimens available for consultation for monographic or floristic study.

Localities covered

Eastern and central Africa

Countries covered

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

Biomes covered

tropical humid forest/mountain & highland rainforest

Ecosystems covered

Description of information held

Many specimens of bryophytes from tropical East Africa from 19th Century; many type specimens.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

New York Botanical Garden USA

How dataset was acquired/built

Purchase in early 1900s.

How information is managed

Herbarium is actively curated. Plans are underway to database the collection.

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected

Are data being actively maintained?

Are data part of an ongoing project?

Details of project/contract

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

North of England Zoological Society

Animal Division
North of England Zoological Society
Upton
Chester CH2 1LH
UK

Tel No: +44 244 380280
Fax No: +44 244 381352
E-mail:
Telax:

Function of unit/institution: Zoological Society

Title or subject of dataset

Animal Division

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Animal Division
Dr Gordon McG Reid
Curator in Chief

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings

bibliographic/database/other
Small zoo reference library containing standard books and serial publications, scientific reprint collection (fishes) containing several thousand items; species inventory system (ISIS); livestock.

Objectives of dataset
Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered
Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

Reference library contains information about African animals including fishes, amphibians, reptiles, birds and mammals; scientific reprint collection contains information and bibliographies on the rare and endangered fishes of Lake Victoria; computer databases include: animal record keeping system programme (ARKS), single population analysis and record keeping system (SPARKS), the European studbook record keeping system (ZRBOOK), veterinary record keeping system (MedARKS); livestock.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed
If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software
Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

Zoological Gardens UK

all computerised

ARKS/ISIS/SPARKS/ZRBOOK/MedARKS

yes

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

limited

Access to staff, visiting students etc.

other

Database material updated monthly, available through ISIS, 12101 Johnny Cake Ridge Road, Building A, Room 6, Apple Valley, MN 55124, USA.

Full list of livestock in Chester Zoo's Annual Report

Ordnance Survey

International Library
Ordnance Survey
Romsey Road
Southampton SO9 4DH
UK

Tel No: +44 703 792236/792659
Fax No: +44 703 792230
E-mail:
Telex: 477843

Function of unit/institution: OS International - Land Information Services: survey and mapping; LIS/GIS; land tenure; land management; map production; geodetic surveys.

Title or subject of dataset

Topography

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Topography
Information manager/contact name	Mr RT Porter Manager
Form of dataset	maps/other
Size and description of holdings	(Figures relate to whole collection, NOT just East Africa) c. 100,000; c. 1.5 million air photographs; survey data (coordinates etc. of trig stations etc.)
Objectives of dataset	To support the mapping, survey, and land tenure work of the OS in developing countries.
Localities covered	Developing countries, especially Commonwealth and the tropics, plus some developing collections in E Europe.
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	all ecosystems except marine
Description of information held	The vertical air photography (scales c. 1:80,000-1:8,000) and topographic maps, especially at 1:50,000 but also larger and smaller scales, cover all types of biome except Marine, emphasis is on topography, although some soils, vegetation etc. mapping is also held (see Natural Resources Institute, Chatham, UK, for this)
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Ordnance Survey (Southampton) UK
How dataset was acquired/built	In the course of the work of the Directorate of Overseas Surveys, which merged with OS in 1984.
How information is managed	catalogued/other Graphic indexes
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1946-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	Information being maintained less comprehensively than before c. 1985. Information collected since the Directorate of Colonial (later Overseas) Surveys was set up in 1946

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

limited/on payment of funds

Consultation by appointment; maps produced by DOS/OS and air photos are on sale to the public, but most maps of E Africa are not available without permission of the national survey Departments. published material/on-site

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Printed maps and Dyaline series maps published by DOS/OS; reference copies of all DOS/OS maps, air plates, survey data, other people's maps available on-site.

Documentation of information holdings

1) Booklet, The Library Resources of OS International (1993). 2) Os Information Leaflet No. 6. (1990).

Oxford University

Department of Zoology: Animal Ecology
Research Group
Oxford University
South Parks Road
Oxford OX1 3PS
UK

Tel No: +44 865 271234
Fax No: +44 865 271168
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Teaching and research: currently research effort almost entirely in the tropics (Africa, Indian Ocean Islands and India).

Title or subject of dataset

Animal Ecology Research Group (flora and fauna survey)

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Animal Ecology Research Group (flora and fauna survey)
Information manager/contact name	Dr Malcolm J Coe, Lecturer in Animal Ecology
Form of dataset	Bibliographic/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	Bibliographic collections: Africa, especially East Africa and equatorial mountains; personal and graduate students' field records; theses: much data unpublished.
Objectives of dataset	Almost entirely ecological and referring to the object of the research or thesis.
Localities covered	Africa, especially East Africa and equatorial mountains
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Ecological, but frequently associated with broadly based flora and fauna survey. A large percentage of this information is already available in the literature. Geographical area covered: Mount Mimba, Liberia; Tropical dry woodlands in: Eastern and Southern Africa especially Kora National Reserve, Kenya, Tsavo National Park, Kenya, Mkomazi Game Reserve, Tanzania; South Turkana; North-west Kenya; Equatorial Mountains; Alkaline lakes of south Rift Valley.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Gaps can frequently be plugged by ones personal knowledge. Sadly, it is difficult to know how such information can be recorded in order that it can be accessed by other people.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Eton Library or held personally UK
How dataset was acquired/built	37 years of own research and graduate students catalogued/uncatalogued/other
How information is managed	
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1956-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Mkomazi project is active at present

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

freely available/other

Access at the Elton Library, by arrangement; personal information through Dr Malcolm J Coe.

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

NIL

Oxford University

Oxford Forestry Institute, Department of
Plant Sciences
Oxford University
South Parks Road
Oxford
OX1 3RB
UK

Tel No: +44 865 275129
Fax No: +44 865 275074
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research in forestry

Title or subject of dataset

***Botanical Herbarium Specimens
(mainly of Acacia but general
collections also)***

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Botanical Herbarium Specimens (mainly of Acacia but general collections also)
Information manager/contact name	Dr Chris Fagg Research Officer
Form of dataset	physical specimens/database
Size and description of holdings	Specimens logged from a number of different herbaria (=800 for K,T,U.). Total holdings for Africa =5,000 but growing.
Objectives of dataset	Research information distribution and variation of African Acacias
Localities covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Countries covered	tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts
Biomes covered	savanna
Ecosystems covered	African Acacias species
Description of information held	In the process of completing. Proposed
Completeness, limitations and gaps	computerisation of all Acacias at Nairobi (EA) in the coming few months.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Personally checked and loaded
How dataset was acquired/built	partially computerised
How information is managed	PC
If computerised: Hardware	DOS
Operating System	Brahms
Software	
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Limited access on request
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Oxford University

Oxford Forestry Institute, Department of
Plant Sciences
Oxford University
South Parks Road
Oxford
OX1 3RB
UK

Tel No: +44 865 275000
Fax No: +44 865 275074
E-mail:
Telex: 83147 VIA OR G attn PLANTOX

Function of unit/institution: Research in forestry

Title or subject of dataset

Taxonomy and Ecology (of Meliaceae)

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Taxonomy and Ecology (of Meliaceae)
Information manager/contact name	
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/field records
Size and description of holdings	4,000+ herbarium sheets; 4-5,000 field records
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Includes up-to-date information on systematics, correct names, collection sites, phenology, distribution of this important wood (Meliaceae). Study now ceased.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Probably the most complete set of data for any woody family in East Africa.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	
How dataset was acquired/built	Over 30 years (not continuous). Now finished.
How information is managed	card file/catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1960-90
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Oxford University

Oxford Forestry Institute, Department of
Plant Sciences
Oxford University
South Parks Road
Oxford
OX1 3RB
UK

Tel No: +44 865 275000
Fax No: +44 865 275074
E-mail:
Telex: 83147 VIA OR G attn PLANTOX

Function of unit/institution: Research in forestry

Title or subject of dataset

TREECD

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	TREECD
Information manager/contact name	Mr RA Mills Head, Library and Information Service
Form of dataset	bibliographic/database
Size and description of holdings	c. 2,500 items in the bibliographic collections; database information contains abstracts of the bibliographic collections.
Objectives of dataset	International archival collection of forestry literatur 1939-1993.
Localities covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Biomes covered	comprehensive
Ecosystems covered	Published information only
Description of information held	As complete as possible
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Oxford Forestry Institute (Oxford University) UK
How dataset was acquired/built	Library collections abstracted by CAB International all computerised
How information is managed	
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	Silver Platter/CDROM
Date information collected	1939-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	Access through the library, Monday-Friday 0900- 1700 hours. TREECD available externally on payment of funds.
Outside access through	published material/on-line/other
Further details on outside access	Published materials include Forestry Abstracts. Remote access via CAB ABSTRACTS on on-line hosts such as DIALOG. CDROM available.
Documentation of information holdings	CAB/Silverplatter publicity

RIVM (the National Institute for Public Health and Environmental Protection)

Department of Terrestrial Ecology and
Global Change
RIVM (the National Institute for Public
Health and Environmental Protection)
PO Box 1
3720 BA Bilthoven
The Netherlands

Tel No: +31 30 743377
Fax No: +31 30 292897
E-mail: mobirik@rivm.nl
Telex: 47215 rivm nl

Physical Address

Anthonie van leeuwenhoeklaan 1
Bilthoven
The Netherlands

Function of unit/institution: Global change research; land cover modelling

Title or subject of dataset

Climate and Land Cover

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Climate and Land Cover
information manager/contact name	Dr R Leemans Senior Researcher
Form of dataset	geographical information system/database/other
Size and description of holdings	Climatic stations and gridded environmental databases
Objectives of dataset	Developing global change models
Localities covered	Global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	global
Description of information held	Global change research; land cover modelling
Completeness, limitations and gaps	No specific biodiversity information, but many environmental drivers available; climate, land cover, topography, soil, etc. Simulated projections of global future land cover also available.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	RIVM The Netherlands
How dataset was acquired/built	Data collection and evaluation; national sources
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC/MAC/SUN
Operating System	DOS/SUN
Software	dBase/Arc-Info/Idrisi/ASCII
Date information collected	1970-1993 (future scenario projections available up to 2100)
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/other
Further details on access conditions	Cost price; available on NOAA/EPA CD Rom
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Yes

Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences (RBINSc)

Entomology
Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences
(RBINSc)
29, Rue Vautier
B-1040 Brussels
Belgium

Tel No: +32 2 6274294
Fax No: +32 2 6464433
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Study of biodiversity (animals)

Title or subject of dataset

African Coleoptera

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	African Coleoptera
Information manager/contact name	Dr D Drugmaud
	Chercheur attaché au département d'Entomologie bibliographic/physical specimens/maps/tables
Form of dataset	
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake savanna/rainforest
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Studies on the systematics, phylogeny and biogeography of the Afrotropical Cryptobiina (Coleoptera: Staphylinidae).
Completeness, limitations and gaps	No information database or similar system

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	RBINSc Belgium
How dataset was acquired/built	During the study of the collections of Coleoptera: Staphylinidae of the Museum.
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	WP/ASCII
Date information collected	1900-1990
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

limited/freely available

Access: for non professional use. Freely available for malacologists (not on Saturday nor Sunday).

published material/diskette-tape/on-site

Diskette-tape for some groups and part of the literature (either dBase, Wordperfect 5.1, Wordstar or ASCII files).

Catalogue of periodicals

Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences

Malacology Section (Department of
Invertebrates)
Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences
Vautierstraat 29
B-1040 Brussels
Belgium

Tel No: +32 2 6274211
Fax No: +32 2 6464433
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: National Research Institute and museum in the field of Natural Sciences.

Title or subject of dataset

Mollusc collection and literature

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Mollusc collection and literature
Information manager/contact name	Dr JL Van Goethem Head of the Department of Invertebrates
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/field records
Size and description of holdings	Collection (dry and wet); very important bibliographic collections and physical specimens; few field records.
Objectives of dataset	Major reference collection; published papers, part of a specialized malacological library.
Localities covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Biomes covered	all
Ecosystems covered	Mollusca: (especially Gastropoda and Bivalvia)
Description of information held	terrestrial, freshwater, marine. Also other invertebrates.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	The mollusc reference collection of the RBINSc is between the five largest in the world. Material from Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda is very well represented. The collection of freshwater molluscs of Lake Tanganyika is one of the most important of the world.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	RBINSc (Brussels) Belgium
How dataset was acquired/built	Expeditions, donations, exchanges
How information is managed	partially computerised/card file/catalogued/other
	5% computerised; card file is double, systematical order as well as zoogeographical order; catalogued data: small part of collection and literature catalogued in dBase.
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	dBase III+
Date information collected	1900-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Studies on biodiversity (systematics)

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

limited/freely available

Access: for non professional use. Freely available for malacologists (not on Saturday nor Sunday).

published material/diskette-tape/on-site

Diskette-tape for some groups and part of the literature (either dBase, Wordperfect 5.1, Wordstar or ASCII files).

Catalogue of periodicals

Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences

Recent Invertebrates Section (Department
of Invertebrates)
Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences
Vautierstraat 29
B-1040 Brussels
Belgium

Tel No: +32 2 6274211
Fax No: +32 2 6464433
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: National Research Institute and museum

Title or subject of dataset

***Collection of freshwater Crustaceans
from African rift lakes, mostly
Tanganyika***

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset

Collection of freshwater Crustaceans from African rift lakes, mostly Tanganyika

Information manager/contact name

Dr Karel Wouters

Form of dataset

Head of Recent Invertebrates Section
physical specimens/field records

Size and description of holdings

Physical specimens: a small, but scientifically important collection; field records: few (field note books).

Objectives of dataset

A part of the scientific reference collection of crustaceans.

Localities covered

Lake Tanganyika and other African rift lakes

Countries covered

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

Biomes covered

lake

Ecosystems covered

Description of information held

Crustacea, freshwater

Completeness, limitations and gaps

The collection is not a large one, but it contains material from several scientific publications.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

RBINSc (Brussels) Belgium

How dataset was acquired/built

Mostly collected during the expeditions of staff members of the Institute.

How information is managed

card file/other

Collection is arranged in systematical order

If computerised: Hardware Operating System Software

Date information collected

1941-1950; 1991 and 1992

Are data being actively maintained?

yes

Are data part of an ongoing project?

yes

Details of project/contract

Studies on ostracod biodiversity in Lake Tanganyika

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

limited/freely available

Further details on access conditions

Access: for professional use. Freely available all the year, during working hours.

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew (RBG)

Herbarium
 Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew (RBG)
 Richmond
 Surrey TW9 3AE
 UK

Tel No: +44 81 3325000
Fax No: +44 81 3325278
E-mail:
Telex: 29669H KEWGAR

Function of unit/institution: Botanical institute

Title or subject of dataset**Vascular plants & fungi****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Vascular plants & fungi
Information manager/contact name	Prof. G. Li Lucas Keeper of the Herbarium
Form of dataset	physical specimens/maps/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	Over 1/2 million specimens from East Africa (7 million worldwide); reasonable coverage, good historical series as far as maps are concerned; only individual research projects are stored in a database system; considerable number of field records.
Objectives of dataset	Systematic studies, conservation and applied botany
Localities covered	Regional and global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Ecosystems covered	All
Description of information held	Herbarium, with associated library, laboratories, seed bank and living collections. Worldwide coverage, but exceptionally rich in materials from East Africa. Strong links with all major botanical institutes in the region.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Most comprehensive collection of East African plant specimens, well curated, much information documented in Flora of Tropical East Africa and research papers. Size of collections precludes easy data sorting of label information, but some small files exist for individual research projects.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew U.K.
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued
If computerised:	PC/MINI
Hardware	DOS/OTHER - PrimOs
Operating System	Primeinfo/Pace/Status/dbase
Software	1860-1993
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Bona fide researchers may have access to information/materials by appointment only
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site
Further details on outside access	Some general indexes only are available on diskette-tape
Documentation of information holdings	

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew (RBG)

Herbarium, Mycology
 Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew (RBG)
 Kew
 Richmond
 Surrey TW9 3AE
 UK

Tel No: +44 81 9401171
 Fax No: +44 81 3325278
 E-mail:
 Telex: 296694 KEWGAR

Function of unit/institution: Taxonomic

Title or subject of dataset***Macrofungi*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	Macrofungi
Information manager/contact name	Dr David N Pegler Assistant Keeper and Head of Mycology
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	Large collection of physical specimens
Objectives of dataset	To represent tropica mycota
Localities covered	East Africa
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	All 'macromycetes' (Ascomycotina and Basidiomycotina)
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	The Herbarium, Kew UK
How dataset was acquired/built	Continuous collecting
How information is managed	card file/catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1880s-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	Continuous

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	Publications include <i>Preliminary Agalic Floras of East Africa</i> . P 615.

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew (RBG)

Library and Archives
Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew (RBG)
Richmond
Surrey TW9 3AE
UK

Tel No: +44 81 3325414
Fax No: +44 81 3325278
E-mail:
Telex: 296694 KEWGAR

Function of unit/institution: Research and conservation of plants and fungi. Library: approved place of deposit under the Public Records Act 1958 for RBG Kew's own records.

Title or subject of dataset

Library and Archives, covering Systematics, Conservation, Utilisation of Plants

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Library and Archives, covering Systematics, Conservation, Utilisation of Plants
Information manager/contact name	Miss S M D FitzGerald Chief Librarian and Archivist
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/database/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	Total collection is global: 120,000 vols; monographs; 4,000 periodical titles; 11,000 sheet maps; library catalogue (database); over >250,000 letters, etc. To support work of the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew
Objectives of dataset	Global
Localities covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine
Biomes covered	all
Ecosystems covered	All plants and fungi, worldwide. 1) Monographs and journals: on the systematics and distribution of the world's flora, especially vascular plants and fungi, and their uses. Also publications on horticulture, propagation, conservation; anatomy, molecular biology, biochemistry and biological interaction. From 1471 onwards. 2) Archives: covering RBG Kew's work in systematics and especially on phytogeography and plant exploration, and papers relating to RBG Kew's botanical collections 3) Botanical prints and drawings. Time period: Stock dates back to AD 1390
Description of information held	
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew UK
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised/catalogued/other Actual hardcopy; in helpful arrangement; library catalogue runs on Sirsi Unicorn. Computerisation in progress, expected to take 3 years.
If computerised:	Hardware Operating System Software
Date information collected	Unicorn Collection Management System 1880s (catalogue first compiled) -1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

limited/other

Bona fide researchers, who must first make written application to the Director; some services are priced. published material/on-site

Last printed version of Library Catalogue was published by GK Hall of Boston, Mass., in 1974, in 9 volumes (author catalogue 4v, classified catalogue 5v). For description of East African archival material at Kew, see Anne Thurston's Guide to archives and manuscripts relating to Kenya and East Africa in the United Kingdom, London: Zell, 1991. 2v., (RBG Kew in Vol 1, pp 611-617, ISBN 0905450477). Archives listed in Bridson G and others, Natural history manuscript resources in the British Isles. London: Mansell, 1980.

Royal Meteorological Institute

Hydrometeorology
Royal Meteorological Institute
Ringlaan 3
B-1180 Brussels
Belgium

Tel No: +32 2 3730540
Fax No: +32 2 3755062
E-mail:
Telex: 21315 meteorbru

Function of unit/institution: Royal Meteorological Institute

Title or subject of dataset

Hydrometeorology

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Hydrometeorology
Dr Gaston René Demarée
Acting Head of Section
bibliographic

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset

Publications with meteorological and climatological data from East Africa; (published) material on droughts in East Africa.

Localities covered

East Africa

Countries covered

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

Bio mes covered

Ecosystems covered

Description of information held

Climatology, meteorology and drought in Eastern Africa (late XIX-th and XX-th century)

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

Hydrometeorology Section IRM/KMI and at the Library, Royal Observatory of Belgium Belgium

How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed

catalogued/uncatalogued

No index available at this moment

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected

Are data being actively maintained?

Are data part of an ongoing project?

Details of project/contract

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

Royal Meteorological Institute

International Data Rescue Coordination
Centre
Royal Meteorological Institute
Lincolnstr. 67, Box 9
B-1180 Brussels
Belgium

Tel No: +32 2 3470105
Fax No: +32 2 3461953
E-mail:
Telex: 27124 BELOMM

Function of unit/institution: Database with African weather data to December 1990

Title or subject of dataset

Meteorology, Climatology, Hydrology

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Meteorology, Climatology, Hydrology
Information manager/contact name	Dr G D Schietecat
Form of dataset	field records
Size and description of holdings	Field records on microfiche
Objectives of dataset	To prevent loss and constitution of a database for WMO (World Meteorological Organization) members in africa
Localities covered	Africa (for the time being without Equatorial Guinea and South Africa)
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Information held is mainly Monthly Climatological Tables of synoptic weather stations
Completeness, limitations and gaps	The project has so far started in about half of the African countries, but the information is not yet complete

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	IDCC (Brussels) Belgium
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	partially computerised/other 10% computerised; microfiche
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	end of 1970s-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	WMO's Data Rescue for Africa

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Limited access available subject to approval of Permanent Representative of owning country with WMO
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Royal Museum for Central Africa

Department of African Zoology
Royal Museum for Central Africa
B-3080 Tervuren
Belgium

Tel No: +32 2 7695202
Fax No: +32 2 7670242
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research and information to the public

Title or subject of dataset

Zoological Specimens

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Zoological Specimens
Information manager/contact name	Dr M Louette Head of Department physical specimens
Form of dataset	
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Scientific collection
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	all animals
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	RMCA Belgium
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	mainly pre 1960, some recent Tanzania
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Access by appointment, during Museum opening hours
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	Published material: in part
Documentation of information holdings	

Royal Netherlands Meteorological Institute

Research Department
Royal Netherlands Meteorological Institute
PO Box 201
3730 AE De Bilt
The Netherlands

Tel No: +31 30 206911
Fax No: +31 30 210407
E-mail:
Telex: 47 096 nl

Physical Address
Wilhelminalaan 10
De Bilt
The Netherlands

Function of unit/institution: Meteorological Institute

Title or subject of dataset

Climatological information

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Climatological information
Information manager/contact name	Dr C W Van Scherpenzeel
Form of dataset	bibliographic
Size and description of holdings	Global bibliographic collections: \pm 2 m, mainly climatological information, of which some are normal published meteorological information from Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda.
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Global coverage
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Not complete

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Library, Royal Netherlands Meteorological Institute (De Bilt) The Netherlands
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	\pm 1880-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available
Further details on access conditions	Freely available for local use
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

Serere Agricultural Research Institute (SARI)

National Agricultural Research Organization
(NARO)
Serere Agricultural Research Institute
(SARI)
PO Soroti
Eastern Uganda

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address

18 miles south west of Soroti, Eastern Uganda

Function of unit/institution: Agricultural Research

Title or subject of dataset

Crop Collections

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Crop Collections
Dr P Esele
Director

Form of dataset

other

Size and description of holdings

Size of germplasm collection (figures denote number of samples) - Cereals: Sorghum 800 samples (Sorghum bicolor), Finger millet 1,231 (Eleusine coracana), Bulrush millet 2,140 (Pennisetum typhoides); Simsim: 42 (Sesame spp.); Pastures: Setaria spp. 122, Echinochloa spp. 130, Panicum 243, Paspalum 140, Stylosanthes 23, Lotononsis 1, Pennisetum 2, Medicago 1, Desmodium 3, Centrosema 2, Chloris 2, Cenchrus 2, Leucaena 1, Brachiaria 2, Glycine 2, Hyparrhenia 2, Tripsacum 1, Macropitilium 1. Germplasm collections.

Objectives of dataset

For purposes of crop improvement, conservation, breeding, evaluation, characterization.

Localities covered

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

Countries covered

Biomes covered

tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts savanna

Ecosystems covered

Description of information held

Germplasm collections. Includes samples of cereals, simsim, pastures.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

Gaps do exist. There is always room for more samples. Civil strife in the area for the last few years disrupted activities but the station is now being rehabilitated.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

SARI (Soroti) Uganda

How dataset was acquired/built

Field collections, donations and exchange programmes

How information is managed

other

Documented information: maintained as ex-situ collections and regenerated.

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected

1937-1993

Are data being actively maintained?

yes

Are data part of an ongoing project?

yes

Details of project/contract

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

limited

Further details on access conditions

Limited access upon clearance from NARO

Outside access through

published material

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

Partial description

Sierra Club

International Program
Sierra Club
408 C Street NE
Washington DC 20002
USA

Tel No: +1 202 5471141
Fax No: +1 202 5476009
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Environmental preservation

Title or subject of dataset

World Wilderness Inventory

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	World Wilderness Inventory
Information manager/contact name	Dr J Michael McCloskey Chairman of Sierra Club
Form of dataset	geographical information system
Size and description of holdings	Over 1,000 wilderness polygons were identified worldwide. Twenty of these are located in East Africa.
Objectives of dataset	To map remaining wilderness areas of the world using the 1:1,000,000 Operational Navigation Charts (ONC) and the 1:2,000,000 Jet Navigation Charts (JNC).
Localities covered	Worldwide
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Reconnaissance-level inventory of wilderness on the land areas of the world.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	As a reconnaissance-level inventory, this project represents an approximation which is probably accurate in aggregate, but will be shown to have specific shortcomings. Only major blocks of so-called "empty quarter" land, at least 400,000 hectares (or a million acres) were identified.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Sierra Club, Washington DC USA
How dataset was acquired/built	The ONC and JNC maps were reviewed to identify roadless and undeveloped areas of greater than 400,000 hectares. These areas were then digitized, all computerised
How information is managed	The GIS dataset is held by Mr John McComb, who may be reached through the Sierra Club Washington Office. A copy of the GIS dataset is held at the World Conservation Monitoring Centre, 219 Huntingdon Road, Cambridge CB3 0DL, United Kingdom.
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	Atlas*GIS
Software	1988
Date information collected	no
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

freely available

published material/diskette-tape

See J Michael McCloskey and Heather Spalding, "A Reconnaissance-Level Inventory of the Amount of Wilderness Remaining in the World", *Ambio* (Vol. 18, No. 4, 1989)

SPOT IMAGE

SPOT IMAGE
BP 4359
F31030 Toulouse Cedex
France

Tel No: +33 62194131
Fax No: +33 62194051
E-mail:
Telex: 532 079 F

Physical Address
5 rue des Satellites
Toulouse
France

Function of unit/institution: Distribution of satellite data

Title or subject of dataset

SPOT Images, Remote Sensing

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	SPOT Images, Remote Sensing
Information manager/contact name	Dr Franck Rouch
Form of dataset	Area Manager - Africa
Size and description of holdings	database/other
Objectives of dataset	Satellite imagery
Localities covered	Land use planning, mapping, GIS...
Countries covered	Global
Biomes covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	SPOT images, remote sensing
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	SPOT IMAGE (Toulouse) France
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	all computerised/other
	Few images area available on film/paper print
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1986-
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	diskette-tape/other
Further details on outside access	CD Rom/film/paper print/tape
Documentation of information holdings	Available on request

St Louis Zoological Park

Animal Division
St Louis Zoological Park
#1 Government Drive
Forest Park
St Louis MO
63110 USA

Tel No: +1 314 7810900
Fax No: +1 314 6477969
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Zoological Park engaged in the propagation and display of wildlife; research related to the management and conservation of animals, and public education.

Title or subject of dataset

Field Records

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name
Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset

Field Records
Dr Bill Houston, Associate Curator, Mammals
field records

Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered
Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

Logs of species sighted on various tours led by
curatorial staff in the East African Region.

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

savanna/scrubland/some semi-desert
Lists of birds, reptiles, amphibians and mammals
sighted while leading tours in East Africa. The detail
recorded varies from curator to curator and from year
to year.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

Great limitations; lists represent sightings at various
National Parks during brief visits there. Information on
numbers, exact locations, weather conditions, etc. is
extremely variable within and between lists.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built

In possession of curators involved in the tours
Acquired by individual curators leading tours for the
Zoo into East Africa since the early 1970s. Quality of
these lists and their completeness is extremely
variable.

How information is managed

uncatalogued
Each curator maintains their own records

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

1970s-1993
no
no
Sighting lists sporadically made

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

freely available
If curators can locate the lists
other
Request by mail
None

State Museum of Namibia

Bird Department
State Museum of Namibia
PO Box 1203
Windhoek
Namibia

Tel No: +264 61 2934376
Fax No: +264 61 299808
E-mail:
JKOMEN%gsn822@uctgeo.uct.ac.za
Telex:

Physical Address
Robert Mugabe Avenue
Windhoek
Namibia

Function of unit/institution: National Museum holding national collections of natural history (mammals, birds, reptiles, fish, invertebrates) and cultural, ethnographic and archaeological materials.

Title or subject of dataset

Birds - Vocalizations, Behaviour

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Birds - Vocalizations, Behaviour
Information manager/contact name	Dr J Komen Curator of Birds and Mammals
Form of dataset	bibliographic/physical specimens/database/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	±200 bibliographic collections; 3 physical specimens; +2,000 electronic records; +400 field records; sound recordings of +400 species.
Objectives of dataset	Subspecies, species and higher taxa. Variation in vocal repertoires and behavioural data for all Phasianidae and vocal repertoires of many species previously unrecorded.
Localities covered	Ethiopia, Uganda, Kenya, Tanzania, Rwanda and Malawi
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake
Ecosystems covered	montane forest/alpine/savanna/rainforest/riverine/deciduous woodland/semi-arid
Description of information held	Vocal recordings of a wide spectrum of bird species, including numerous non-passerine and passerine endemics, and especially: phasianidae (all francolin species and a wide variety of races (subspecies). Phasianid recordings mostly complete. Other bird recordings are considered to be incidental.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed

If computerised: Hardware
 Operating System
 Software

Date information collected

Are data being actively maintained?

Are data part of an ongoing project?

Details of project/contract

Audio-visual Library and Bio-acoustics Research Centre, Bird Department Namibia
Field work by J Komen in Ethiopia, Uganda, Kenya, Tanzania, Rwanda and Malawi.
all computerised/catalogued/other
On magnetic media, RCD (Rom) and diskettes (digitised information).

PC/MAC

DOS/MAC

dBase IV & III+ /Quatro Pro/Lotus/SoundEdit
1983-1984

yes

yes

Phylogenetic study of phasianids in Africa

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

limited

Access for bonafide research and education purposes
published material/diskette-tape/on-site/on-line
Via Bitnet - Email link
Publications in press, and in review and preparation;
on-screen documentation.

Swedish Museum of Natural History

Swedish Museum of Natural History
Box 50007
S-10405
Stockholm
Sweden

Tel No: +46 8 6664000
Fax No: +46 8 6664212
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Frescativägen 44

Function of unit/institution: Collection of plant and animal specimens, worldwide coverage

Title or subject of dataset

Specimens of Animals and Plants (worldwide)

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Specimens of Animals and Plants (worldwide)
Dr Torbjörn Ebenhard
International Conservation Officer
physical specimens/database
17,000,000 specimens worldwide; unknown
proportion from East Africa.

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings

Objectives of dataset
Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered
Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

Global
Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

The museum has substantial collections from East Africa, of most animal and plant groups, but until the collections are more widely computerised no figures are available on number of specimens in different groups.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed

partially computerised/card file/uncatalogued
No exact figure for percentage computerised, less than 3%, 10% for birds; the software used varies, it is often developed in-house; part of the invertebrate collection is uncatalogued.

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

PC
DOS
various
Mainly 1850-1950 (for East Africa)

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

no
No project for East African specimens

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access

freely available
on-site
Since very few specimens are actually computerised, on-site access is necessary.
None

Documentation of information holdings

Transvaal Museum

Department of Birds
Transvaal Museum
PO Box 413
Pretoria 0001
South Africa

Tel No: +27 12 3227632
Fax No: +27 12 3227939
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Paul Kruger Street
Pretoria
South Africa

Function of unit/institution: Avian systematics

Title or subject of dataset

General Skin Collection/General African

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	General Skin Collection/General African
Information manager/contact name	Dr Tamar Cassidy
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	± 100 East African physical specimens (40,000 for all of Africa)
Objectives of dataset	General reference
Localities covered	General African area
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Transvaal Museum (Skin room) South Africa
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	card file
If computerised: Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	E African specimens 1930-1940
Are data being actively maintained?	
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Access by appointment
Outside access through	
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP)

OCA/PAC (Oceans and Coastal
Areas/Programme Activities Centre)
United Nations Environment Programme
(UNEP)
PO Box 30552
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No:
Fax No: +254 2 230127
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset

***OCA/PAC EAF Database - Eastern
Africa (only coastal states)***

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset

OCA/PAC EAF Database - Eastern Africa (only coastal states)

Information manager/contact name

Dr J Akiwumi/Dr D Van Speybroeck
UNEP-GRID / UNEP-OCA/PAC, Coordinator EAF
Database and Atlas Project

Form of dataset

maps/geographical information system/database

Size and description of holdings

Database operational in June 1994

Objectives of dataset

Resource for producing National Natural Resource
maps

Localities covered

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

Countries covered

marine

Biomes covered

coastal areas/marine ecosystem

Ecosystems covered

Description of information held

All possible existing information on natural resources

Completeness, limitations and gaps

Not known yet

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

UNEP-GRID Kenya

How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed

all computerised

If computerised: Hardware

PC

Operating System

DOS

Software

Arc-Info

Date information collected

1993- no limitations

Are data being actively maintained?

yes

Are data part of an ongoing project?

yes

Details of project/contract

Project started June 1993

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

other

Further details on access conditions

Access freely available to regional and national
institutions and agencies

Outside access through

published material

Further details on outside access

Maps on natural resources published

Documentation of information holdings

Still to be developed

University of California

Botanical Garden
University of California
Centennial Drive
Berkeley
California 94720
USA

Tel No: +1 510 6438040
Fax No: +1 510 6425045
E-mail: hforbes@nature.berkeley.edu
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research collection

Title or subject of dataset

Plant Record System

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Plant Record System
Dr Holly Forbes
Assistant Curator

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings

physical specimens/database
Physical specimens 103 plants; electronic records on plants

Objectives of dataset

Dataset is maintained for sole purpose of linking records to plants in the collection. Information is retained, even upon loss of plant.

Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered
Ecosystems covered
Description of information held
Completeness, limitations and gaps

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

N/A
Provenance information for each plant is recorded
Not every plant has provenance information

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed
If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software
Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

University of California (on- and off-site) USA
Dataset was built as plants were acquired
all computerised
PC
DOS 5.0
dBase III+
1952-1991
yes
no

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

limited
Data is freely available, specimens may not be diskette-tape/on-site
On-site electronic access is available to bona fide researchers
Description of user menus and programs written on dBase III+ is on hand. On-site electronic access is available to bona fide researchers.

University of California

Herbarium
University of California
Berkeley
CA 94720
USA

Tel No: +1 510 6422465
Fax No: +1 510 6435390
E-mail: ertter@quercus.berkeley.edu
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Repository of botanical research specimens

Title or subject of dataset

University Herbarium

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	University Herbarium
Information manager/contact name	Dr Barbara Ertter
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	Unknown size of holdings for East Africa (1.7 million physical specimens worldwide)
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	All plant groups, including nonvascular, worldwide. East African material present but no emphasis placed on this area. Unprocessed material includes c. 600 specimens from Tanganyika received from R. Tanner in the 1960s, the unidentified remnants of a larger lot that has already been accessioned. Notes, record books, and correspondence are with the unprocessed material.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	University Herbarium, Berkeley USA
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	uncatalogued Uncatalogued except for types, some California material
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Standard herbarium policy
Outside access through	other
Further details on outside access	Loans to recognised herbaria
Documentation of information holdings	

University of California

Museum of Vertebrate Zoology
University of California
1120 Life Sciences Building
Berkeley
California 94720
USA

Tel No: +1 510 6423567
Fax No: +1 510 6438238
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research

Title or subject of dataset

Scientific Specimens for Evolutionary/Ecological Studies

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Scientific Specimens for Evolutionary/Ecological Studies
Information manager/contact name	Dr Carla Cicero Curatorial and Research Associate
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	Physical specimens: c. 249 mammals
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	Emphasis on New World, esp. W North America and Neotropics, some holdings from East African countries
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Mammals, birds, reptiles, amphibians
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	UCB USA
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	all computerised/catalogued
If computerised: Hardware	MAIN
Operating System	CMS
Software	
Date information collected	Late 1880s-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no/A
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Limited access with prior permission
Outside access through	published material
Further details on outside access	
Documentation of information holdings	

University of Cambridge

Department of Zoology
University of Cambridge
Downing Street
Cambridge CB2 3EJ
UK

Tel No: +44 223 336619
Fax No: +44 223 336676
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Department of Zoology

Title or subject of dataset

Department of Zoology

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset
Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered
Ecosystems covered
Description of information held
Completeness, limitations and gaps

Department of Zoology
Dr Fumi Mizutani Wells
D.VetM., M.Sc.
physical specimens/maps
Hair of leopards' skin (from ear)

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
tropical dry woodlands/mountain & highland
semi-arid savanna
Leopard (*Panthera pardus*)

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

Lolldaiga Hills Ranch, Lolldaiga Mountains

partially computerised
50% computerised
PC/MAC
DOS/MAC
Quattro/Excel
1990-1993
yes

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

University of Dar es Salaam

Library
University of Dar es Salaam
PO Box 35092
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tel No: +255 51 48235
Fax No: +255 51 48274
E-mail:
Telex: 41327 UNISCIE TZ/UNIVIPTZ

Function of unit/institution: Research, teaching and consultancy

Title or subject of dataset

Library

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Library
Information manager/contact name	Dr John M Nawa Director
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/database
Size and description of holdings	3,000,000 volumes; 100 journal titles (books, journals, CD ROMS); a computerised environmental database is being created to identify and provide material related to environmental issues in Tanzania.
Objectives of dataset	Research, teaching and consultancy
Localities covered	Tanzania; Eastern, Southern and Central Africa; Global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine all
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	Books, reprints, journals, CD-ROM, research papers and computerised environmental database (being set up). Sizeable collection of material on global biodiversity. Unique collection of East African material covering a wide spectrum of species and ecosystems. The Library is a depository for Tanzanian and United Nations (UN) Agency publications such as FAO (including forestry) and UNEP. Subjects include: ecology, conservation biology, botany, freshwater biology, marine biology, soil science, genetics, plant anatomy and geography, microbiology, biosystematics and alga systematics, etc.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Missing many back issues of journals, and inability to purchase new titles of journals.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	University Main Library Tanzania
How dataset was acquired/built	Purchase and donation
How information is managed	card file A computerised environmental database is being created (Software: Micro CD-ISIS/Data perfect)
If computerised:	Hardware Operating System Software
Date information collected	1990-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Environmental Database

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

limited

**Outsiders with permission of Library Director
published material**

List of periodical holdings and list of accessions

User's guide

University of Michigan

Herbarium
University of Michigan
North University Building
1205 N University Avenue
Ann Arbor MI 48109-1057
USA

Tel No: +1 313 7642407
Fax No: +1 313 7630369
E-mail: WRA@UM.CC.UMICH.EDU
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Research unit of University Museum

Title or subject of dataset

Eric Knox Research Collection

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Eric Knox Research Collection
Information manager/contact name	
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	c. 1,500 physical specimens
Objectives of dataset	Vouchers for dissertation research
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Angiosperms especially Lobelia, Senecio: Eric Knox Research Collection, herbarium sheets
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	Interfiled with Michigan Herbarium Holdings USA
How dataset was acquired/built	Gift from collector
How information is managed	partially computerised/uncatalogued Database retained by collector. Database not at Michigan.
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	dBase
Software	1989-1992
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	Information is routinely curated as part of main collection.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/other
Further details on access conditions	Collection is interfiled
Outside access through	on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Loan to established herbarium
Documentation of information holdings	

USDA, Agricultural Research Service

Systematic Botany and Mycology
Laboratory
USDA, Agricultural Research Service
Room 304, Building 011A
BARC-East, Beltsville,
Maryland 20705-2350
USA

Tel No: +1 301 5049447
Fax No: +1 301 5045810
E-mail: jkirkbride@asrr.arsusda.gov
[Internet]
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Systematics of plants grown on USA farms

Title or subject of dataset

Herbarium collections of the genus Cucumis (Cucurbitaceae)

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Herbarium collections of the genus <i>Cucumis</i> (Cucurbitaceae)
Information manager/contact name	Dr Joseph H Kirkbride, Jr.
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	PC files: 3,500 electronic records
Objectives of dataset	Understand distribution of <i>Cucumis</i> and prepare list of collectors
Localities covered	The world
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine all
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	Distribution information for <i>Cucumis</i> Linnæus (Cucurbitaceae)
Completeness, limitations and gaps	The information includes almost all the accession of <i>Cucumis</i> held in the world's major botanical institutions. The collections of the Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, are not included because they would not loan specimens; only half of the specimens in the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, and the Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria, are included because they would only lend one half of their holdings.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	USDA, Agricultural Research Service USA
How dataset was acquired/built	More than 5,500 herbarium specimens were borrowed from more than 40 botanical institutions around the world. The data was then entered from the herbarium specimen labels into the PC.
How information is managed	all computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	PC-File (dBase compatible)
Date information collected	1989
Are data being actively maintained?	no
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

freely available

published material

1) Kirkbride, J.H., Jr. 1992. Database of native distributions for *Cucumis*. Cucurbit Genetics Cooperative 15: 45-47, 1.2 megabyte 4.25 inch diskette in DOS format. 2) Kirkbride, J.H., Jr. 1993. Biosystematic monograph of the genus *Cucumis* (Cucurbitaceae): botanical identification of cucumbers and melons, 159 pages and 1.2 megabyte 4.25 inch diskette in DOS format. Boone: Parkway Publishers. see above

Documentation of information holdings

USDA, Agricultural Research Service

Systematic Botany and Mycology
Laboratory
USDA, Agricultural Research Service
Room 304, Building 011A
BARC-East, Beltsville,
Maryland 20705-2350
USA

Tel No: +1 301 5049447
Fax No: +1 301 5045810
E-mail: jkirkbride@asrr.arsusda.gov
[Internet]
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: Systematics of plants grown on USA farms

Title or subject of dataset

***Morphological, cytological, and
macrodistributional data for the 40
specific and infra specific taxa of
Cucumis Linnaeus (Cucurbitaceae)***

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset

Morphological, cytological, and macrodistributional data for the 40 specific and infra specific taxa of *Cucumis* Linnaeus (Cucurbitaceae)

Information manager/contact name

Dr Joseph H Kirkbride, Jr.

Form of dataset

database

Size and description of holdings

Electronic records for 32 species, 6 subspecies, 2 varieties

Objectives of dataset

Interactive identification of botanical specimens of *Cucumis* and querying of *Cucumis* morphological, cytological, and macrodistributional data.

Localities covered

Global

Countries covered

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

Biomes covered

tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine, all

Ecosystems covered

Description of information held

Morphology of *Cucumis* Linnaeus (Cucurbitaceae)

Completeness, limitations and gaps

The information includes almost all the accession of *Cucumis* held in the world's major botanical institutions. The collections of the Museum National d'Histoire Naturelle, Paris, are not included because they would not loan specimens; only half of the specimens in the Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew, and the Botanical Research Institute, Pretoria, are included because they would only lend one half of their holdings.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed

If computerised: Hardware

Operating System

Software

Date information collected

Are data being actively maintained?

Are data part of an ongoing project?

Details of project/contract

USDA, Agricultural Research Service USA

More than 5,500 herbarium specimens were borrowed from more than 40 botanical institutions around the world. The specimens were examined and the morphological and macrodistributional data scored, and the cytological data was collected from literature.

all computerised

PC

DOS

DELTA and INTKEY, May 1993

1988-1992

no

no

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

freely available

published material

Kirkbride, J.H., Jr. 1992. Interactive microcomputer database for identification of *Cucumis*. Cucurbit Genetics Cooperative 15: 45-47, 1.2 megabyte 4.25 inch diskette in DOS format. Kirkbride, J.H., Jr.

1993. Biosystematic monograph of the genus *Cucumis* (Cucurbitaceae): botanical identification of cucumbers and melons, 159 pages and 1.2 megabyte 4.25 inch diskette in DOS format. Boone: Parkway Publishers.

Documentation of information holdings

Verdcourt, Dr Bernard [individual]

Verdcourt, Dr Bernard [individual]
 c/o Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew
 Richmond
 Surrey TW9 3AB
 UK

Tel No:
Fax No:
E-mail:
Telex:

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset***East African non-marine mollusca*****1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS**

Title or subject of dataset	East African non-marine mollusca
Information manager/contact name	Dr Bernard Verdcourt
Form of dataset	Honorary Research Fellow & Consultant Botanist bibliographic/physical specimens/other
Size and description of holdings	In possession of an extensive library of around 1500 bibliographic items; physical specimens kept at either the British Museum, National Museum - Nairobi, Rijksmuseum - Leiden, Senkenberg Museum, Frankfurt.
Objectives of dataset	To support research
Localities covered	Kenya, Tanzania (including Pemba and Zanzibar but excluding Lake Nyasa) and Uganda
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Complete coverage of non-marine molluscs from East Africa.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Lack of collections from large areas of East Africa necessarily means information is incomplete. Information is available on the approximately 1250 species known from East Africa but distribution data for most is incomplete. Doubtless scores of new species remain to be discovered.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	At his office at the Royal Botanical Gardens, Kew U.K.
How dataset was acquired/built	Personal work and literature searches
How information is managed	catalogued Dr Verdcourt's library is catalogued. Eventually, the information will be shared between the National Museum of Wales (library) and British Museum (Natural History).
If computerised:	
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1949-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	A checklist will hopefully be produced.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

limited/on payment of funds

Information could be made available by appointment. A letter indicating specific information required would be needed (eg. about a single species or genus). Cost of recovery would need to be paid if extensive photocopying were involved.
published material

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

A great deal of the information produced by Dr Verdcourt is published. Lists of these publications are in *Achatina*, but last issue No.13 was in 1985 which carried his publication list up to 1983. List later than this are not yet published but are available.

Documentation of information holdings

A microfilm exists of his collection of drawings and photographs, duplicates of which are kept at the British Museum and Leiden, among others.

World Conservation Monitoring Centre (WCMC)

Animals
World Conservation Monitoring Centre
(WCMC)
219 Huntingdon Road
Cambridge
CB3 0DL
UK

Tel No: +44 223 277314
Fax No: +44 223 277136
E-mail: jot@wcmc.org.uk
Telex: N/A

Physical Address
N/A

Function of unit/institution: To provide information management services and scientific information relating to conservation and sustainable use of the earth's living natural resources. WCMC is a non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

Country-Species Lists of Mammal, Reptile and Amphibian Taxa

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Country-Species Lists of Mammal, Reptile and Amphibian Taxa
Information manager/contact name	Dr Brian Groombridge
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/geographical information system/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	200 bibliographic collections; c. 50 maps; c. 50 GIS holdings; 1,060 electronic records; c. 50 field records.
Objectives of dataset	To maintain species lists for each country as a valuable aid to conserving biodiversity.
Localities covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine all
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Country lists of species for mammals, reptiles and amphibians. Taxonomic and distribution data.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	95% complete

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	WCMC UK
How dataset was acquired/built	Data entry, collection of bibliographic material
How information is managed	partially computerised 25% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	PC
Operating System	DOS
Software	FoxPro/AtlasGIS/WordPerfect
Date information collected	c. 1970-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Post, fax, email, telephone
Documentation of information holdings	Database documentation

World Conservation Monitoring Centre (WCMC)

Animals
World Conservation Monitoring Centre
(WCMC)
219 Huntingdon Road
Cambridge
CB3 0DL
UK

Tel No: +44 223 277314
Fax No: +44 223 277136
E-mail: jot@wcmc.org.uk
Telex: N/A

Physical Address
N/A

Function of unit/institution: To provide information management services and scientific information relating to conservation and sustainable use of the earth's living natural resources. WCMC is a non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

Endemic Animal Taxa

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Endemic Animal Taxa
Information manager/contact name	Dr Brian Groombridge
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/geographical information system/database/field records
Size and description of holdings	c. 500 bibliographic collections; c. 100 maps; c. 100 GIS holdings; 175 electronic records; c. 100 field records.
Objectives of dataset	To maintain data on all single-country endemic species
Localities covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Countries covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine all
Biomes covered	All vertebrate groups, taxonomic and distribution data
Ecosystems covered	Complete as published sources allow
Description of information held	
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	WCMC UK
How dataset was acquired/built	Data entry, collection of bibliographic material partially computerised
How information is managed	70% computerised
If computerised:	Hardware
	Operating System
	Software
Date information collected	PC
Are data being actively maintained?	DOS
Are data part of an ongoing project?	FoxPro/dBase/AtlasGIS/WordPerfect/Lotus 123
Details of project/contract	c. 1970-1993
	yes
	yes

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	freely available/on payment of funds
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	published material/diskette-tape/on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Post, fax, email, telephone
Documentation of information holdings	Database documentation

World Conservation Monitoring Centre (WCMC)

Animals
World Conservation Monitoring Centre
(WCMC)
219 Huntingdon Road
Cambridge
CB3 0DL
UK

Tel No: +44 223 277314
Fax No: +44 223 277136
E-mail: jot@wcmc.org.uk
Telex: N/A

Physical Address
N/A

Function of unit/institution: To provide information management services and scientific information relating to conservation and sustainable use of the earth's living natural resources. WCMC is a non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

Globally-Threatened Animal Taxa

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name
Form of dataset

Globally-Threatened Animal Taxa
Dr Brian Groombridge
bibliographic/maps/geographical information
system/database/field records

Size and description of holdings

c. 5,000 bibliographic collections; c. 50 maps; 500
electronic records; c. 200 field records.

Objectives of dataset

To maintain records for each taxon recognised by
IUCN, The World Conservation Union, as globally-
threatened.

Localities covered

Countries covered

Biomes covered

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts
& semi deserts/mountain. & highland/lake/marine
all

Ecosystems covered

Description of information held

Computer record for each globally-threatened taxon
covering taxonomy, geographic distribution,
population status, etc. supported by extensive files
on each taxon, including published literature,
unpublished research reports and 'grey literature'.
Written accounts of many threatened taxa are
available in electronic format.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

Complete; GIS is limited to certain groups and better-
known taxa

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed

WCMC UK
Data entry, collection of bibliographic sources, etc.
partially computerised/card
file/catalogued/uncatalogued
40% computerised

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

PC
DOS
FoxPro/dBase/AtlasGIS/WordPerfect/Lotus 123
c. 1970-1993

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

yes
yes/no

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

freely available/on payment of funds

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

published material/diskette-tape/on-site/other

Further details on outside access

Post, fax, email, telephone

Documentation of information holdings

Database documentation. CAIRS bibliographic database.

World Conservation Monitoring Centre

Habitats
World Conservation Monitoring Centre
219 Huntingdon Road
Cambridge CB3 0DL
UK

Tel No: +44 223 277314
Fax No: +44 223 277136
E-mail: richardl@wcmc.co.uk
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: A non government organisation concerned with conservation information collection, evaluation, distribution to promote conservation and sustainable development.

Title or subject of dataset

Tropical Moist Forests, Wetlands and Coral Reefs

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name
Form of dataset

Tropical Moist Forests, Wetlands and Coral Reefs
Dr Richard Luxmoore
bibliographic/maps/tables/geographical information system

Size and description of holdings
Objectives of dataset

Dataset comprises digital/paper maps and text files
To spatially map ecosystem information and to compile global datasets (from 1:1 million scale) for environmental inventory and for monitoring change. To make available to potential users.

Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered
Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

Global
Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
tropical humid forest/lake/marine
rainforest/coral reef/mangrove/wetland/rivers
Broad forest types (polygon data): lowland and montane/swamp/mangrove/monsoon; Coral reefs: line data, global coverage (ONC), more detailed site coverage from additional sources; Wetlands: broad classification based at 1:1 million scale, from multiple sources; polygon and point data
Accuracy of scale 1:1 million resolution. Old data for some countries. Fitting data to national boundaries, coastlines and water features creates a degree of error.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed
If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

WCMC - BML (Cambridge) UK
Digitised from available land use maps, ONCs
all computerised/catalogued
PC/SUN
DOS/Sun Os/UNIX
Arc/Info/FoxPro
1980-1990

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

yes
yes
Coral reefs - ICLARM monitoring coral reef project.
Maintenance of information: sometimes actively maintained; coral reefs will take off soon; wetlands static at present. No time series information is available yet.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

limited

Limited access for non-commercial use; only to be used for environmental conservation.

published material/diskette-tape/on-site/other

On-line not yet, but planning to, with Internet.

Unpublished material.

Catalogue of GIS dataholdings; documentation accompanies each dataset.

World Conservation Monitoring Centre (WCWC)

Protected Areas Data Unit (PADU)
World Conservation Monitoring Centre
219 Huntingdon Road
Cambridge CB3 0DL
UK

Tel No: +44 223 277314
Fax No: +44 223 277136
E-mail: donaldg@wcwc.org.uk
Telex: N/A

Function of unit/institution: To manage and present information on protected areas throughout the world. WCWC is a non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

Protected Areas Information

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Protected Areas Information
Mr Donald M Gordon
Project Manager - East Africa Metadatabase Project
bibliographic/maps/tables/geographical information
system/database/other

Form of dataset

c. 75 free-standing text publications for Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda, extensive amount of published articles in journals, texts, etc. Maps for the managed area networks in each country, plus numbers (c. 30) individual site maps. All managed areas for K/T/U are represented as point sources or polygons in the WCWC Biodiversity Map Library (BML). The protected areas database runs off FoxPro software and there are approximately 1,400 sites for the three countries. An extensive collection of 'grey' (unpublished) literature.

Objectives of dataset

To provide an up-to-date record of protected areas in support of project work, regional/national initiatives and end users.

Localities covered
Countries covered
Biomes covered

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine all

Ecosystems covered
Description of information held

Information held for c. 1,400 managed areas in K/T/U. These sites include national parks, game sanctuaries, nature reserves, forest reserves and others. Extensive database information on the internationally recognised sites (Biosphere Reserves, Ramsar wetlands and World Heritage Sites). Of the 1,400 sites about 5% have detailed site descriptions. For each country, there is a detailed country description, summarising aspects of the protected area system, legal framework for the establishment of protected areas, management considerations and conservation issues and extensive bibliographies. The information is linked to Arc/Info GIS. Information dates from the turn of the century to the present.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

Information on forest reserves and protected areas which do not have a legal basis (eg private reserves) is largely incomplete. Further information is needed on budgets, visitation, boundary demarcation, threats and management effectiveness.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

Date information collected

Are data being actively maintained?

Are data part of an ongoing project?

Details of project/contract

WCMC (Cambridge) UK

Through requests from governments, NGOs, researchers, consultants, and so on, in connection with project work over the past 12 years.

all computerised/catalogued/uncatalogued/other
Some data are catalogued using CAIRS.

Uncatalogued, but all information is filed accordingly.

PC/SUN

DOS/UNIX

FoxPro

1981-1993

yes

yes

Various eg 1993 United Nations List of National Parks and Protected Areas; IUCN (1993) Protected Areas of the World, Vol 3, MAB (Programme on Man and the Biosphere) Biosphere Reserves, 1990.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

freely available/on payment of funds/other

Information may be accessed by appointment;

payment to cover cost of recovery;

contracts/Memoranda of Understanding are drawn up where value-added information is to be provided.

published material/diskette-tape/on-site/on-line

Internet/Compuserve although not fully functional at present

FoxPro Guide to the Protected Areas Database being developed

World Conservation Monitoring Centre

Threatened Plants Unit
World Conservation Monitoring Centre
219 Huntingdon Road
Cambridge CB3 0DL
UK

Tel No: +44 223 277314
Fax No: +44 223 277136
E-mail: harrietg@wcmc.co.uk
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: A non government organisation concerned with conservation information collection, evaluation, distribution to promote conservation and sustainable development.

Title or subject of dataset

Threatened, Single-country and Economically Useful Plants

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	Threatened, Single-country and Economically Useful Plants
Information manager/contact name	Dr Kerry S Walter Consultant, WCMC
Form of dataset	database
Size and description of holdings	Number of electronic records: Kenya 529, Tanzania 1,029, Uganda 195
Objectives of dataset	To gather together all data on threatened plants to provide a global overview database; to support this with a computerised bibliography.
Localities covered	Global
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland
Ecosystems covered	all
Description of information held	Number of data sources for the E African Region: Kenya 59, Tanzania 47, Uganda 25. The dataset has global coverage and covers predominantly threatened and/or single country endemics; vascular plants; some information on non-vascular plants, lichens, fungi and algae. c. 88,000 taxa, 110,000 distribution records (taxon record x WCMC area record = distribution record), 16,000 data sources, all plant families (vascular plants), 18,000 plant genera.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Limitations for the whole dataset (global): Limited by lack of staff; some taxonomic groups are in need of taxonomic and nomenclatural review; synonymy is weak (a new feature 18 months ago); life form has only been entered for c. 12,000 taxa; common name weak except for tropical timber species (a new feature 18 months ago).

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located

How dataset was acquired/built

How information is managed

If computerised: Hardware
 Operating System
 Software

Date information collected

Are data being actively maintained?

Are data part of an ongoing project?

Details of project/contract

WCMC (Cambridge) UK

90 man years over the past 15 years, first on cards, then on the Wang computer system, and now on BG-BASE; published and unpublished references are scanned and appropriate data input into database; paper copies are catalogued in BG-BASE and filed.

partially computerised/card file/catalogued/uncatalogued

80% computerised: there is a huge backlog of paper to computerise; card file: threatened plants, single-country endemics; catalogued and uncatalogued: data sources.

PC

DOS

Revelation/BG-BASE 3.0

1971-1993

yes

yes

Core activities at WCMC

3. ACCESS

Access conditions

Further details on access conditions

Outside access through

Further details on outside access

Documentation of information holdings

freely available

published material/diskette-tape/on-site

On-site by prior arrangement with The Information Officer

Extensive on-line help available; on-line query programmes and report generators; general BG-BASE users manual available.

World Conservation Monitoring Centre

Wildlife Trade Monitoring Unit
World Conservation Monitoring Centre
219 Huntingdon Road
Cambridge
CB3 0DL
UK

Tel No: +44 223 277314
Fax No: +44 223 277136
E-mail: helenc@wcmc.co.uk
Telex:

Function of unit/institution: A non government organisation concerned with wildlife utilisation, the volume and impact of international trade in CITES listed species.

Title or subject of dataset

Country Information Relating to Wildlife Trade

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset
Information manager/contact name

Country Information Relating to Wildlife Trade
Dr John Caldwell
Senior Research Officer

Form of dataset
Size and description of holdings

other
Paper 'files': price lists, local press cuttings, articles, letters.

Objectives of dataset

To supplement CITES trade records and give general information on international trade by country.

Localities covered

East African region - non-specific

Countries covered

Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda

Biomes covered

Ecosystems covered

Description of information held

CITES-listed species (or general wildlife groups). Any general information relating to Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda: press cuttings, letters, newsletters, species price lists, information on illegal trade activities, articles from journals relating to wildlife trade.

Completeness, limitations and gaps

The files are only updated when relevant articles are found in journals or new information is received.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located
How dataset was acquired/built
How information is managed

WTMU (at WCMC, Cambridge) UK

If computerised: Hardware
Operating System
Software

other
Filed: non-specific trade information relating to Kenya, Tanzania and Uganda.

Date information collected
Are data being actively maintained?
Are data part of an ongoing project?
Details of project/contract

1973-1992
no
no
Information not being actively maintained, but is sporadically maintained and added to.

3. ACCESS

Access conditions
Further details on access conditions
Outside access through
Further details on outside access
Documentation of information holdings

freely available/on payment of funds
Payment to cover cost of recovery
other
Material copied from files
No documentation available

World Wide Fund For Nature, EARO (WWF-EARO)

World Wide Fund For Nature, EARO
PO Box 62440
Nairobi
Kenya

Tel No: +254 2 332963
Fax No: +254 2 332817
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Embassy House
Harambee Avenue
Nairobi
Kenya

Function of unit/institution: Conservation of nature. A non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

WWF-EARO Library

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	WWF-EARO Library
Information manager/contact name	Dr Elizabeth Lawson
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps/field records/other
Size and description of holdings	300 books, 50 periodicals, c. 70 maps, 290 field records, 1000 slides, 34 video cassettes.
Objectives of dataset	To meet the information needs of WWF-EARO staff; to assist researchers from other conservation organisations.
Localities covered	East Africa
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical humid forest/tropical dry woodlands/deserts & semi deserts/mountain & highland/lake/marine tropical forest/savanna/marine (wetlands)
Ecosystems covered	tropical forest/savanna/marine (wetlands)
Description of information held	Most information is on wildlife and forests though other subject areas are also covered. Major animals catered for are elephants, rhinos, primates and birds. Lake Nakuru is of particular interest.
Completeness, limitations and gaps	Cannot be said to be complete. Have not acquired all there is to be acquired.

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	
How dataset was acquired/built	Through purchase, gifts
How information is managed	card file/catalogued/other
If computerised:	Computerisation very soon (using Procite software).
Hardware	
Operating System	
Software	
Date information collected	1980-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	yes
Details of project/contract	Ongoing project

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	Access on identification of the user who must be related to conservation bodies. In-house use only.
Outside access through	on-site/other
Further details on outside access	Photocopying access where appropriate
Documentation of information holdings	Card catalogue available, not complete at present. WWF-EARO are about to computerise holdings.

Zoological Society of San Diego

San Diego Zoo Library
Zoological Society of San Diego
PO Box 551
San Diego
California 92112-0551
USA

Tel No: +1 619 5573908
Fax No: +1 619 5951717
E-mail: zoosandi@class.org
Telex:

Physical Address
2920 Zoo Drive
San Diego
California 92103
USA

Function of unit/institution: Conservation, education, veterinary medicine, ecology, animal husbandry, horticulture. A non government organisation.

Title or subject of dataset

San Diego Zoo Library

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

Title or subject of dataset	San Diego Zoo Library
Information manager/contact name	Dr Linda L Coates Manager Library Services
Form of dataset	bibliographic/maps
Size and description of holdings	10,000-15,000 online catalog of books and serials with global coverage, not just East Africa
Objectives of dataset	
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	
Ecosystems covered	
Description of information held	Books and serials
Completeness, limitations and gaps	

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

Where dataset is located	San Diego Zoo Library USA
How dataset was acquired/built	
How information is managed	all computerised/catalogued Computerisation almost complete
If computerised:	PC
Hardware	DOS
Operating System	dBase (DATATREK)
Software	
Date information collected	
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	no outside access
Further details on access conditions	No outside access/use at this time
Outside access through	on-line
Further details on outside access	OCLC/Future: Melvyl Online Catalog
Documentation of information holdings	

Zoologisch Museum Amsterdam

Vogelafdeling
Zoologisch Museum Amsterdam
PO Box 4766
1009 AT Amsterdam
The Netherlands

Tel No: +31 20 5255422
Fax No: +31 20 5257238
E-mail:
Telex:

Physical Address
Mauritskade 61
1092 AD Amsterdam
The Netherlands

Function of unit/institution:

Title or subject of dataset

Small Collection of Birds

1. DESCRIPTION OF INFORMATION HOLDINGS

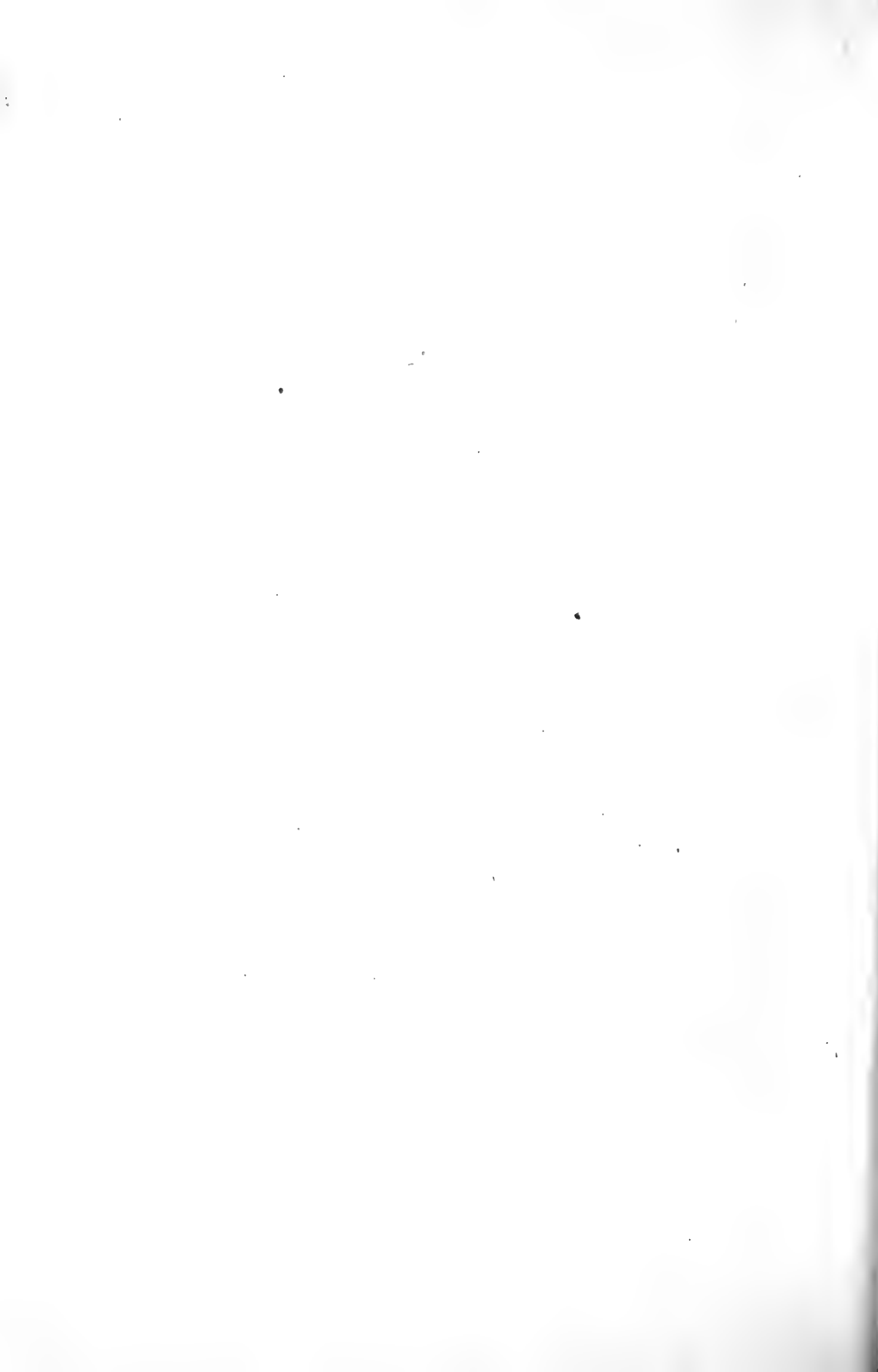
Title or subject of dataset	Small Collection of Birds
Information manager/contact name	Dr Tineke G Prins Collections Manager
Form of dataset	physical specimens
Size and description of holdings	
Objectives of dataset	Forms part of general museum collection
Localities covered	
Countries covered	Kenya/Tanzania/Uganda
Biomes covered	tropical dry woodlands
Ecosystems covered	not relevant
Description of information held	not relevant
Completeness, limitations and gaps	not relevant

2. INFORMATION MANAGEMENT

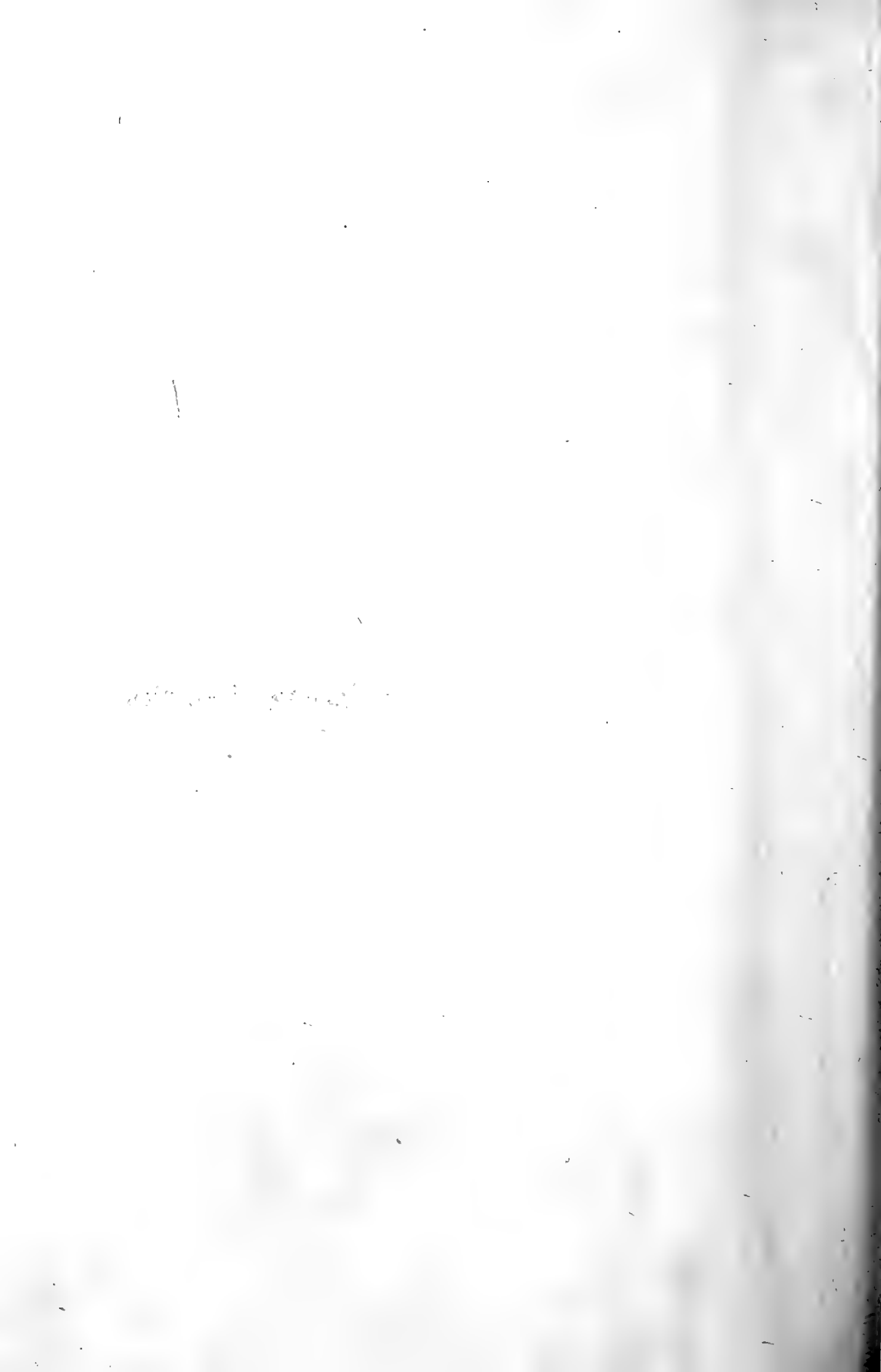
Where dataset is located	Mauritskade 61, Amsterdam The Netherlands
How dataset was acquired/built	By collecting (series of birds of prey) occasional gifts and exchanges.
How information is managed	partially computerised 40% computerised
If computerised: Hardware	MAC
Operating System	MAC
Software	Filemaker Pro
Date information collected	1960-1993
Are data being actively maintained?	yes
Are data part of an ongoing project?	no
Details of project/contract	

3. ACCESS

Access conditions	limited
Further details on access conditions	
Outside access through	on-site
Further details on outside access	By appointment with collection manager
Documentation of information holdings	Skins in collection; computerised catalogue; on-screen documentation.



2.5 Alphabetical listing of Institutions



Alphabetical Listing of Institutions

The record numbers beside the name of an institution indicate where all datasets for that institution are found in the catalogue. For completeness, organisations with demographic, meteorological or soils datasets are included in this listing, irrespective of questionnaires being submitted.

- ADEFA (Association pour l'Elevage de la Faune Africaine) *Ea1***
01 BP 5570 Ouagadougou
Burkina Faso
- African Carnivore Survey *Ea2***
Chris & Tilde Stuart
PO Box 96
Nieuwoudtville 8180
South Africa
- African Centre for Technology Studies *Ea3***
Information Systems Programme
PO Box 45917
Nairobi
Kenya
- African Wildlife Foundation (AWF) *Ea4, Ea5, Ea6, Ea7, Ea8***
Information Services
PO Box 48177
Nairobi
Kenya
- Agricultural Research Institute (soil information)**
National Resource Service
Mlingano
PO Box 5088
Tanga
Tanzania
- American Cichlid Association *Ea9***
Journal Editor
131 Brannigan Pl
Cary NC 27511
USA
- American Museum of Natural History *Ea10, Ea11, Ea12***
Department of Herpetology / Department of Mammalogy
Central Park West at 79th Street
New York, NY 10024
USA
- Animal Behavior Research Institute (ABRI) *T1***
Animal Behavior Research Institute
314 South Randall Street
Madison, Wisconsin 53715
USA
- Animal Disease Research Institute *Ea13***
PO Box 9254
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania
- Aquarium for Wildlife Conservation *Ea14***
Animal Department
Surf Ave and West 8th Street
Brooklyn, NY 11224
USA
- L'Association Internationale Observatoire du Sahara et du Sahel (OSS) *Ea15***
1, rue Miollis
75015 Paris
France
- Bátvik, Dr Svein Terje [individual] *T2***
Tungasletta 2
N-7005 Trondheim
Norway
- Bergmans, Dr Wim and von Bree, Dr PjH [individuals] *Ea16***
Pieter Pauwstraat 10
1017 ZJ Amsterdam
The Netherlands
- Bhatia, Dr Zul [individual] *Ea17***
Ivy Cottage, Insh
Kingussie
Inverness-shire
Scotland UK
- BiCon AG *T3***
Institut f. angew.
Umweltwissenschaften
Bodanstr. 19
CH-8280 Kreuzlingen
Switzerland

Alphabetical Listing of Institutions

BIOSIS, U.K. *Ea18*

Zoological Record
54 Micklegate
York YO1 1LF
UK

BirdLife International *Ea19, Ea20*

Wellbrook Court Girton Road
Cambridge CB3 0NA
UK

Botanic Gardens of Adelaide *Ea21*

North Terrace
Adelaide, 5000
South Australia
Australia

Botanical Research Institute of Texas (BRIT)

Ea22
Library/Information
509 Pecan Street
Fort Worth
Texas 76102-4060
USA

British Bryological Society (BBS) *Ea23*

Dr M E Newton (Hon. Gen. Sec.)
c/o Botany Department
Liverpool Museum
William Brown Street
Liverpool L3 8EN
UK

Budongo Forest Project *UI*

Institute of Biological Anthropology
58, Banbury Road
Oxford
OX2 6QS
UK

Buginyanya Agricultural Research Institute

(BARI) *Ea24*
National Agricultural Research Organization
(NARO)
PO Box 1356
Mbale
Uganda

CAB International *Ea25*

Information Services
Wallingford
Oxon OX10 8DE
UK

CAB International *Ea26, Ea27*

International Institute of Entomology
56 Queen's Gate
London SW7 5JR
UK

California Academy of Sciences *Ea28, Ea29*

Department of Entomology
Golden Gate Park
San Francisco, CA 94118
USA

Canadian Museum of Nature *Ea30*

Canadian Center for Biodiversity
PO Box 3443, Station D
Ottawa, Ontario
K1P 6P4
Canada

Carnegie Museum of Natural History *Ea31,*

Ea32, Ea33
Amphibians and Reptiles Section
4400 Forbes Avenue
Pittsburgh PA 15213-4080
USA

Carnegie Museum of Natural History *Ea34*

Mammals Section
Edward O'Neil Research Center
5800 Baum Boulevard
Pittsburgh PA 15206-3706
USA

Cleveland Museum of Natural History *Ea35*

Department of Vertebrate Zoology
1 Wade Oval University Circle
Cleveland Ohio
44106-1767 USA

College of African Wildlife Management

Mweka *T4, Ea36, Ea37*
College Library
PO Box 3031
Moshi
Tanzania

Colorado State University *K1*

Natural Resource Ecology Lab
Ft Collins
CO 80523
USA

Alphabetical Listing of Institutions

**Commission of the European Communities
(now The European Commission)**

**Institute for Remote Sensing Applications
*Ea38***

Monitoring Tropical Vegetation Group

Joint Research Centre - ISPRA

T.P. 440

I-21027 ISPRA (VA)

Italy

Commonwealth Secretariat *K2*

Food Production and Rural Development

Malborough House

Pall Mall

London SW1Y 5HX

UK

**Council for Scientific and Industrial Research
(CSIR) *Ea39***

Forestek

PO Box 395

Pretoria 0001

South Africa

**CSIRO Division of Tropical Crops and
Pastures *Ea40***

Australian Tropical Forages Genetic Resource
Centre

306 Carmody Road

St Lucia

Qld, 4067

Australia

**CTA (Centre Technique de Coopération
Agricole et Rurale) *Ea41***

Documentation Dept

PO Box 380

6700 AJ Wageningen

The Netherlands

**Danish Centre for Tropical Biodiversity
(DCTB) *Ea42***

Herbarium - Build. 137

University of Aarhus

DK-8000 Aarhus C

Denmark

**Département municipal des affaires culturelles
*Ea43***

Conservatoire et Jardin Botaniques

Chemin de L'Impératrice 1

Case postale 60

CH-1292 Chambésy GE

Genève

Switzerland

**Department of Environment Protection *U2,
U3***

National Environment Information Center

PO Box 9629

Kampala

Uganda

**Department of Resource Surveys and Remote
Sensing (DRSRS) *K3, K4, K5***

PO Box 47146

Nairobi

Kenya

Directorate of Meteorology

PO Box 3056

Dar es Salaam

Tanzania

Douglas-Hamilton Associates *Ea44*

PO Box 54667

Nairobi

Kenya

Duke University *Ea45*

Department of Zoology

24 BioSci, Box 90 325

Durham, N.C. 27706

USA 27708-0325

Durban Natural Science Museum (DNSM)

Ea46

Department of Ornithology

PO Box 4085

Durban 4000

Durban

South Africa

Alphabetical Listing of Institutions

Duthie, Dr David [individual] K6

The Glen (West Wing)
Stoke Place
Headington
Oxford OX3 9BX
UK

East African Natural History Society

(EANHS) Ea47, Ea48, Ea49

Ornithological Sub-committee
PO Box 44486
Nairobi
Kenya

East African Wild Life Society Ea50

Project Department
PO Box 20110
Nairobi
Kenya

Edward Grey Institute Ea51

Alexander Library
Department of Zoology
South Parks Road
Oxford OX1 3PS
UK

(For The European Commission
see Commission of the European
Communities)

ESA - ESRIN Ea52

Earth Remote Sensing Exploitation Division
Via G Galilei
00044 Frascati
Italy

Field Museum of Natural History (FMNH)

Ea53

Department of Zoology
Roosevelt Rd. at Lake Shore Dr.
Chicago, IL 60605
USA

Florida Museum of Natural History (FLMNH)

K7, Ea54, Ea55

Division of Birds / Division of Herpetology /
Natural Sciences Department, Malacology
Division
University of Florida
Gainesville
FL 32611-2035
USA

**Food and Agriculture Organization of The
United Nations (FAO) Ea56, Ea57**

Seed and Plant Genetic Resources Service /
Tropical Forests Action Programme (TFAP)
Coordinating Unit
Via delle Terme di Caracalla
00100 Rome
Italy

Forest Department U5, U6, U7, U8

Natural Forest Conservation Project
Box 1752 Nakawa
Kampala
Uganda

Frame, Dr George W [individual]

(in association with Ngorongoro Conservation
Area Authority (NCAA) T5
PO Box 822
Cape May Court House
New Jersey 08210
USA

Frontier-Tanzania T6

Coastal Forest Research Programme
PO Box 9473
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

**Frontier-Tanzania; The Society for
Environmental Exploration T7**

Mafia Island Marine Research Programme
77 Leonard Street
London EC2A 4QS
UK

Game Department U9

PO Box 4
Entebbe
Uganda

Game Ranching Ltd K8

PO Box 72
Athi River
Kenya

Gaudian, Dr Gudrun [individual] T9, T10

c/o Fisheries Department
Grand Turk
Turks and Caicos Is.
British West Indies

Alphabetical Listing of Institutions

Gaudian, Dr G and Barrat, Dr L [individuals]

FI

c/o Fisheries Department
Grand Turk
Turks and Caicos Is.
British West Indies

Geobotanical Institute ETH T11

Zürichbergstr. 38
8044 Zürich
Switzerland

Harrison Zoological Museum Ea58

Bowerwood House
St. Botolph's Road
Sevenoaks
Kent TN13 3AQ
UK

Harvard University Ea60

Mammal Department, Museum of Comparative
Zoology
26 Oxford Street
Cambridge
MA 02138
USA

Harvard University Ea59

The Harvard University Herbaria
22 Divinity Avenue
Cambridge, MA 02138
USA

IIED Ea61

Environmental Planning Group
3 Endsleigh Street
London WC1H 0DD
UK

Illinois Natural History Survey (INHS) K9

Illinois Geographic Information System
Natural Resources Building
607 East Peabody Drive
Champaign
Illinois 61820
USA

Institute of Public Health, Ministry of Health

U10

Public Health Central Laboratory Unit
PO Box 2210 Kampala
Uganda

Institute of Public Health, Makerere

University U11
Public Health Unit
Makerere University
Medical School
Box 7072
Kampala
Uganda

Institute of Resources Assessment

University of Dar es Salaam T12, T13, T14
PO Box 35097
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Institute of Terrestrial Ecology K10

Tropical Forests Group
Edinburgh Research Station
Bush Estate
Penicuik
Midlothian EH26 0QB
UK

Institute of Tropical Forest Conservation (ITFC) U12

Mbarara University of Science and Technology
PO Box 7487, Kampala
Uganda

International Board for Plant Genetic Resources (IBPGR) Ea62, Ea63, Ea64, Ea65

Documentation, Information & Training Group
c/o FAO of the United Nations
Via delle Sette Chiese 142
00145 Rome
Italy

International Centre for Research in Agroforestry (ICRAF) Ea66, Ea67

Information Programme / MPT Database
Programme
PO Box 30677
Nairobi
Kenya

International Development Research Centre (IDRC) Ea68

Library
PO Box 8500
Ottawa, Ontario
Canada
K1G 3H9

Alphabetical Listing of Institutions

International Institute of Parasitology (IIP)

Ea69, Ea70

Animal Helminthology Unit
395A Hatfield Road
St Albans
AL4 0XU
UK

International Mycological Institute (IMI)

K11, T15, U13

Biosystematic Services
Bakeham Lane
Egham
Surrey TW20 9TY
UK

IRISH AID (with Kilosa District Rural Development Programme) *T16*

Department of Foreign Affairs
Development Co-operation Section
78 St. Stephen's Green
Dublin 2
Ireland

IUCN - The World Conservation Union

Ea73

African Rhino Specialist Group, Species Survival Commission
c/o Natal Parks Board
PO Box 662
PIETERMARITZBURG 3200
Republic of South Africa

IUCN - The World Conservation Union

Ea74

Crocodile Specialist Group, SSC
c/o Natural Sciences
Florida Museum of Natural History
Gainesville FL 32611 USA

IUCN - The World Conservation Union

Ea75

The Cycad Specialist Group, Species Survival Commission
c/o Dr R Osborne
Department of Chemistry
University of Natal
King George V Avenue
Durban
4001 South Africa

IUCN - The World Conservation Union *T17*

Odonata Specialist Group
c/o Dr Norman Moore
The Farm House
Swavesey
Cambridge CB4 5RA
UK

IUCN - The World Conservation Union

Ea71

Environmental Law Centre, The Environmental Law Information System (ELIS)
Adenauerallee 214
D-53113 Bonn
Germany

IUCN - The World Conservation Union

Ea72

Forest Conservation Programme
Rue Mauverney 28
1196 Gland
Switzerland

IWRB (International Waterfowl and Wetlands Research Bureau) *Ea76, Ea77*

Headquarters
Slimbridge
Glos. GL2 7BX
UK

J L B Smith Institute of Ichthyology *Ea78*

Private Bag 1015
Grahamstown 6140
South Africa

KARI *K12, K13, K14, K15*

Genebank
PO Box 781 (Genebank)
Kikuyu
Kenya

Kawanda Agricultural Research Institute

U14, U15, U16

National Agricultural Research Organization
PO Box 7065
Kampala
Uganda

Alphabetical Listing of Institutions

KENGO K16

Planning and development
PO Box 48197
Nairobi
Kenya

Kenya Agricultural Research Institute

Kenya Soil Survey
National Agricultural Research Laboratories
PO Box 14733
Nairobi
Kenya

Kenya Forestry Research Institute (KEFRI) K17, K18, K19, K20, K21, K22, Ea79, Ea80, Ea81, Ea82

Agroforestry / Biotechnology / Dryland
Silviculture / Entomology / Kenya Forestry Seed
Centre / Pathology and Mycology / Plants for
Life / Social Forestry
PO Box 20412
Nairobi
Kenya

Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research Institute (KMFRI) K23

Computer Section
PO Box 81651
Mombasa
Kenya

Kenya Marine and Fisheries Research Institute (KMFRI) Ea83, Ea84, Ea85, Ea86, Ea87

RECOSCIX-WIO
PO Box 95832
Mombasa
Kenya

Kenya Meteorological Department K24

Data Processing Section (DPS)
PO Box 30259
Nairobi
Kenya

Kenya Trypanosomiasis Research Institute (KETRI) Ea88

Box 362
Kikuyu
Kenya

Kenya Wildlife Service K25, K26, K27, K28, K29, K30, K31, K32, K33

Veterinary Department / GIS Unit / Scientific
Services, Computer Department
PO Box 40241
Nairobi
Kenya

Mahika, Mr G C [individual] T18, T19

c/o Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute
(TAFIRI)
PO Box 9750
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Makerere University U18, U25, U26, Ea89

Veterinary Microbiology / Botany / National
Biodiversity Data Bank / Main Library
PO Box 7062 Kampala
Uganda

Makerere University U20, U21, U22, U23, U24, Ea90

Zoology Museum
Zoology Department
PO Box 7062 Kampala
Uganda

Makerere University U17

Makerere University Biological Field Station
(MUBFS)
PO Box 409, FT Portal
Kampala
Uganda

Makerere University Agricultural Research Institute U19

Kabanyolo Research Institute (KRI)
Uganda

Makerere University, Department of Population Studies

Institute of Statistics and Applied Economics
PO Box 7062
Kampala
Uganda

Makerere University, Department of Soil Science

PO Box 7062
Kampala
Uganda

Alphabetical Listing of Institutions

Makerere University Institute of Environmental and Natural Resources (MUIENR) U26
PO Box 10066
Kampala
Uganda

Malihai Clubs of Tanzania T20
Research and Training
PO Box 1541
Arusha
Tanzania

Max-Planck Institut Für Verhaltensphysiologie (MPIV) T21
Serengeti Hyacna Project
D-82319 Seewiesen
Post Starnberg
Germany

Meteorological Office Ea91, Ea92, Ea93
National Meteorological Library / Overseas
Land Consultancy
Johnson House
London Road
Bracknell
Berkshire RG12 2SZ
UK

Michigan State University K34
Department of Zoology
East Lansing
MI 48824-1115
USA

Ministry of Agriculture, Animal Resources and Fisheries, Uganda (MAARF) U27
Botanical Garden
PO Box 40
Entebbe
Uganda

Ministry of Agriculture, Tanzania T22
Horticulture Research and Training Institute,
Tengeru
PO Box 1253
Arusha
Tanzania

Ministry of Agriculture, Tanzania T23
Research and Training
PO Box 2066
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Ministry of Finance (population information)
Central Bureau of Statistics
PO Box 30266
Nairobi
Kenya

Ministry of Finance and Economic Planning
Population Secretariat
PO Box 7086
Kampala
Uganda

Ministry of Lands, Housing and Urban Development (MLHUD) U28
Department of Lands and Surveys, Uganda
PO Box 1
or Private Bag
Entebbe
Uganda

Ministry of Natural Resources
Department of Meteorology
PO Box 7025
Kampala
Uganda

Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and the Environment T24, T25, T26, T27, T28
Fisheries Division
PO Box 2462
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and Environment T29, T30
The Catchment Forestry Project
Forestry and Beekeeping Division
Section For Forestry Development and Management
Government of Tanzania
PO Box 426
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Alphabetical Listing of Institutions

Ministry of Tourism, Natural Resources and
Environment *T31*
Wildlife Department
PO Box 1994
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Mount Elgon Conservation and Development
Project *U29*
PO Box 2690
Mbale
Uganda

Muhimbili University College of Health
Sciences *T32*
Institute of Traditional Medicine
PO Box 65001
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle *Ea94*
Ichtyologie Générale et Appliquée
43 rue Cuvier
75231 Paris Cedex 05
France

Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle *K35,*
K36, K37
Département d'entomologie I / Département
d'herpétologie et d'ichtyologie
Case Postale 6434
CH-1211 Geneva 6
Switzerland

Muséum National d'Histoire Naturelle
(MNHN) *Ea97*
Laboratoire des Reptiles et Amphibiens
25 rue Cuvier
75005 Paris
France

Museum of Comparative Zoology *Ea95,*
Ea96
Bird Department / Fish Department
Harvard University
Cambridge
Mass. 02138
USA

Namulonge Agricultural Research Institute
(NARI) *Ea98*
National Agricultural Research Organization
Box 7084
Kampala
Uganda

Natal Parks Board (NPB) *Ea99*
Species Division
PO Box 662
Pietermaritzburg 3200
Republic of South Africa

Nationaal Natuurhistorisch Museum (NNM)
(National Museum of Natural History)
Ea100
Sector Onderzoek & Collectiebeheer (Sector of
Research & Collections)
Postbus 9517
2300 AR Leiden
Netherlands

National Agricultural Research Organization
U30, U31, U32
Fisheries Research Institute (FIRI)
PO Box 343
Jinja
Uganda

National Agricultural Research Organization
(NARO) *U33, U34*
Kalengere Agricultural Research Institute
Box 1356
Kabale
Uganda

National Board of Education, Finland
Ea101
International Training Services (ITS) / Forestry
Training Programme (FTP)
PO Box 484
FIN-00101 Helsinki
Finland

National Council for Population and
Development
PO Box 30478
Nairobi
Kenya

Alphabetical Listing of Institutions

National Council For Science and Technology
K38
Biological and Physical Sciences
Box 30623
Nairobi
Kenya

National Environment Management Council
T33
Documentation Centre
PO Box 63154
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

National Environment Secretariat (NES)
K39
PO Box 67839
Nairobi
Kenya

National Herbarium and Botanic Gardens of Malawi *Ea102*
PO Box 528
Zomba
Malawi

National Land Use Planning Commission
T34, T35
PO Box 2420
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

National Museums of Kenya *K41, K44, K45, K46, K47, K50, Ea103, Ea104, Ea105, Ea107, Ea108, Ea109, Ea110, Ea111, Ea112, Ea113*
Coastal Forest Conservation Unit / Herbarium, Plant Propagation and Conservation Unit / Indigenous Food Plants Programme / Mammalogy Department / Department of Herpetology / East African Herbarium / Invertebrate Zoology / Library / Library, East African Herbarium / Molecular Genetics Department / Ornithology Department / Osteology Department / Palynology
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

National Museums of Kenya/Centre for Biodiversity *K40, K42, K43, K48, K49, Ea106*
Elangata Wuas Ecosystem Management Programme / Kenya Indigenous Forest Conservation (KIFCON)
PO Box 40658
Nairobi
Kenya

National Museums of Tanzania *T36*
Marine Biology
PO Box 511
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

National Tree Seed Centre *T37*
National Tree Seed Project (NTSP)
PO Box 4012
Morogoro
Tanzania

Natural Chemotherapeutics Research Laboratory *U35*
Botany Unit
PO Box 4864
Kampala
Uganda

Natural History Museum, London *Ea115, Ea116*
Department of Zoology
Cromwell Road
London SW7 5BD
UK

Natural History Museum of Vienna *Ea114*
Burgring 7
POB 417
A-1014 Wien
Austria

New York Botanical Garden *Ea117*
Cryptogamic Herbarium
200 St & Southern Blvd.
Bronx
NY 10458
USA

Alphabetical Listing of Institutions

North of England Zoological Society *Ea118*

Animal Division
Upton
Chester CH2 1LH
UK

Nyabeyya Forest College *U36*

Forest Department
Private Bag
Masindi
Uganda

Ordnance Survey *Ea119*

International Library
Romsey Road
Southampton SO9 4DH
UK

Oregon State University (OSU) *T38*

Department of Geosciences, Department of
Forest Science
Wilkinson Hall 104
Corvallis, OR 97331
USA

Oxford University *Ea120, Ea121, Ea122,
Ea123*

Department of Zoology: Animal Ecology
Research Group / Oxford Forestry Institute,
Department of Plant Sciences
South Parks Road
Oxford OX1 3PS
UK

Oxford University *U37*

Institute of Biological Anthropology
58 Banbury Road
Oxford OX2 6QS
UK

Population Council International

c/o Chancery Building
Valley Road
PO Box 17643
Nairobi
Kenya

**RIVM (the National Institute for Public
Health and Environmental Protection)**
Ea124

Department of Terrestrial Ecology and Global
Change
PO Box 1
3720 BA Bilthoven
The Netherlands

**Royal Belgian Institute of Natural Sciences
(RBINSc)** *T39, Ea125, Ea126, Ea127, Ea128*

Department of Recent Vertebrates, section of
taxonomy and biochemical systematics /
Entomology / Freshwater Biology Section /
Malacology Section (Department of
Invertebrates)
29, Rue Vautier
B-1040 Brussels
Belgium

Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew (RBG) *Ea129,
Ea130, Ea131*

Herbarium / Herbarium, Mycology / Library
and Archives
Richmond
Surrey TW9 3AE
UK

Royal Geographical Society *T40, K51*

Royal Geographical Society and National
Museums of Kenya
Mkomazi Ecological Research Programme
(MERP) / The Kora Research Project
Kensington Gore
London SW7 2AR
UK

Royal Meteorological Institute *Ea132*

Hydrometeorology
Ringlaan 3
B-1180 Brussels
Belgium

Royal Meteorological Institute *Ea133*

International Data Rescue Coordination Centre
Lincolnstr. 67, Box 9
B-1180 Brussels
Belgium

Alphabetical Listing of Institutions

Royal Museum for Central Africa *Ea134*
Department of African Zoology
B-3080 Tervuren
Belgium

Royal Netherlands Embassy, Nairobi *K52*
PO Box 41537
Nairobi
Kenya

Royal Netherlands Meteorological Institute
Ea135
Research Department
PO Box 201
3730 AE De Bilt
The Netherlands

Royal Society for the Protection of Birds
(RSPB) *T41*
Africa Section of RSPB - International
Department
The Lodge
Sandy
Beds SG19 2DL
UK

Serengeti Wildlife Research Centre (SWRC)
T48, T49, T50, T51, T52, T53
Tanzania Wildlife Conservation Monitoring
(TWCM)
PO Box 3134
Arusha
Tanzania

Serengeti Wildlife Research Institute *T42*
Gombe Wildlife Research Centre (Kigoma)
PO Box 185
Kigoma
Tanzania

Serengeti Wildlife Research Institute *T43*
Mahale Mountains Research Centre (Kigoma)
PO Box 1053
Kigoma
Tanzania

Serengeti Wildlife Research Institute *T44*
Njiro Beekeeping Research Centre
PO Box 661
Arusha
Tanzania

Serengeti Wildlife Research Institute *T45,*
T46, T47
PO Box 661
Arusha
Tanzania

Serere Agricultural Research Institute (SARI)
Ea136
National Agricultural Research Organization
(NARO)
PO Soroti
Eastern Uganda

Sierra Club *Ea137*
International Program
408 C Street NE
Washington DC 20002
USA

Sokoine University of Agriculture (SUA)
T54, T55
Department of Forest Biology / Rodent Research
Unit
PO Box 3110
Chuo Kikuu
Morogoro
Tanzania

Sokoine University of Agriculture *T56*
Sokoine National Agricultural Library
PO Box 3022
Chuo Kikuu
Morogoro
Tanzania

SPOT IMAGE *Ea138*
BP 4359
F31030 Toulouse Cedex
France

St Louis Zoological Park *Ea139*
Animal Division
#1 Government Drive
Forest Park
St Louis MO
63110 USA

State Museum of Namibia *Ea140*
Bird Department
PO Box 1203
Windhoek
Namibia

Alphabetical Listing of Institutions

Swedish Museum of Natural History *Ea141*
Box 50007
S-10405
Stockholm
Sweden

Swedish University of Agricultural Sciences
(jointly with Uppsala University) *T57*
Department of Ecology and Environmental
Research
Box 7072
75007 Uppsala
Sweden

Tanzania Bureau of Statistics (population
information)
PO Box 796
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

**Tanzania Commission for Science and
Technology (COSTECH)** *T58, T59*
Science and Technology Library
PO Box 4302
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tanzania Fisheries Research Institute
(TAFIRI) *T60, T61, T62, T63, T64, T65,
T66, T67*
Research
PO Box 9750
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

Tanzania Forestry Research Institute
(TAFORI) *T68*
Forest Ecology - Lushoto Silviculture Research
Centre
PO Box 95
Lushoto
Tanzania

Tattersfield, Dr Peter [individual] *K53*
Bettfield Clough Cottage
Castleton Road
Chapel-en-le-Frith
Stockport SK12 6P2
UK

Transvaal Museum *Ea142*
Department of Birds
PO Box 413
Pretoria 0001
South Africa

Tropical Pesticides Research Institute *T69,
T70, T71, T72, T73*
Agricultural Entomology Section / National
Herbarium of Tanzania / National Plant
Quarantine Station / National Plant Genetic
Resources Centre (NPGRC)
Box 3024
Arusha
Tanzania

Uganda Institute of Ecology (UIE) *U38*
Uganda National Parks
PO Box 3530
Kampala
Uganda

Uganda National Parks/Game Department
U39
Wildlife College, Lake Katwe
PO Box 86
Lake Katwe
Uganda

UNESCO *T74*
World Heritage Centre
7 Place de Fontenoy
75007 Paris
France

United Nations Environment Programme
(UNEP) *Ea143*
OCA/PAC (Oceans and Coastal Areas /
Programme Activities Centre)
PO Box 30552
Nairobi
Kenya

University of Antwerp (RUCA) *T75, T76*
Department of Biology (Evolutionary Biology
Group) / Evolutionary Biology Group,
Department of Biology
Groenenborgerlaan 171
B-2020 Antwerpen
Belgium

Alphabetical Listing of Institutions

University of Arizona *T77*

Department of Geosciences
c/o Andrew Cohen
Tucson AZ
USA

University of California *Ea144, Ea145, Ea146*

Botanical Garden / Herbarium / Museum of
Vertebrate Zoology
Centennial Drive
Berkeley
California 94720
USA

University of Cambridge *U40, Ea147*

Department of Zoology
Downing Street
Cambridge CB2 3EJ
UK

University of Copenhagen *T78*

Botanical Museum
Gothersgade 130
DK 1123
Copenhagen
Denmark

University of Dar es Salaam *T79, T81*

Applied Microbiology Unit (AMU) / Department
of Botany
PO Box 35060
University
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

University of Dar es Salaam *T80*

Demographic Training Unit
PO Box 35047
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

University of Dar es Salaam *T82*

Department of Zoology and Marine Biology
PO Box 35064
University
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

University of Dar es Salaam *Ea148*

Library
PO Box 35092
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

University of Helsinki *K54, K55, K56*

Department of Forest Ecology/Tropical
Silviculture
PO Box 28 (Viikin koetila 20)
SF-00014
Finland

University of Michigan *T83, Ea149*

Herbarium
North University Building
1205 N University Avenue
Ann Arbor MI 48109-1057
USA

University of Michigan *K57, T84, U41*

Museum of Zoology, Bird Division
1109 Geddes Road
Ann Arbor
MI 48109-1079
USA

University of Nairobi *K58*

Department of Geography
PO Box 30197
Nairobi
Kenya

University of Nairobi

Department of Soil Science
Kabete Campus
PO Box 30197
Nairobi
Kenya

**Uppsala University (jointly with Swedish
University of Agricultural Sciences)** *T85*

Department of Ecological Botany
Box 559 S-75122
Uppsala
Sweden

Alphabetical Listing of Institutions

USDA, Agricultural Research Service
Ea150, Ea151
Systematic Botany and Mycology Laboratory
Room 304, Building 011A
BARC-East, Beltsville,
Maryland 20705-2350
USA

Verdcourt, Dr Bernard [individual] Ea152
c/o Royal Botanic Gardens, Kew
Richmond
Surrey TW9 3AB
UK

Wildlife Conservation International K59
PO Box 62844
Nairobi
Kenya

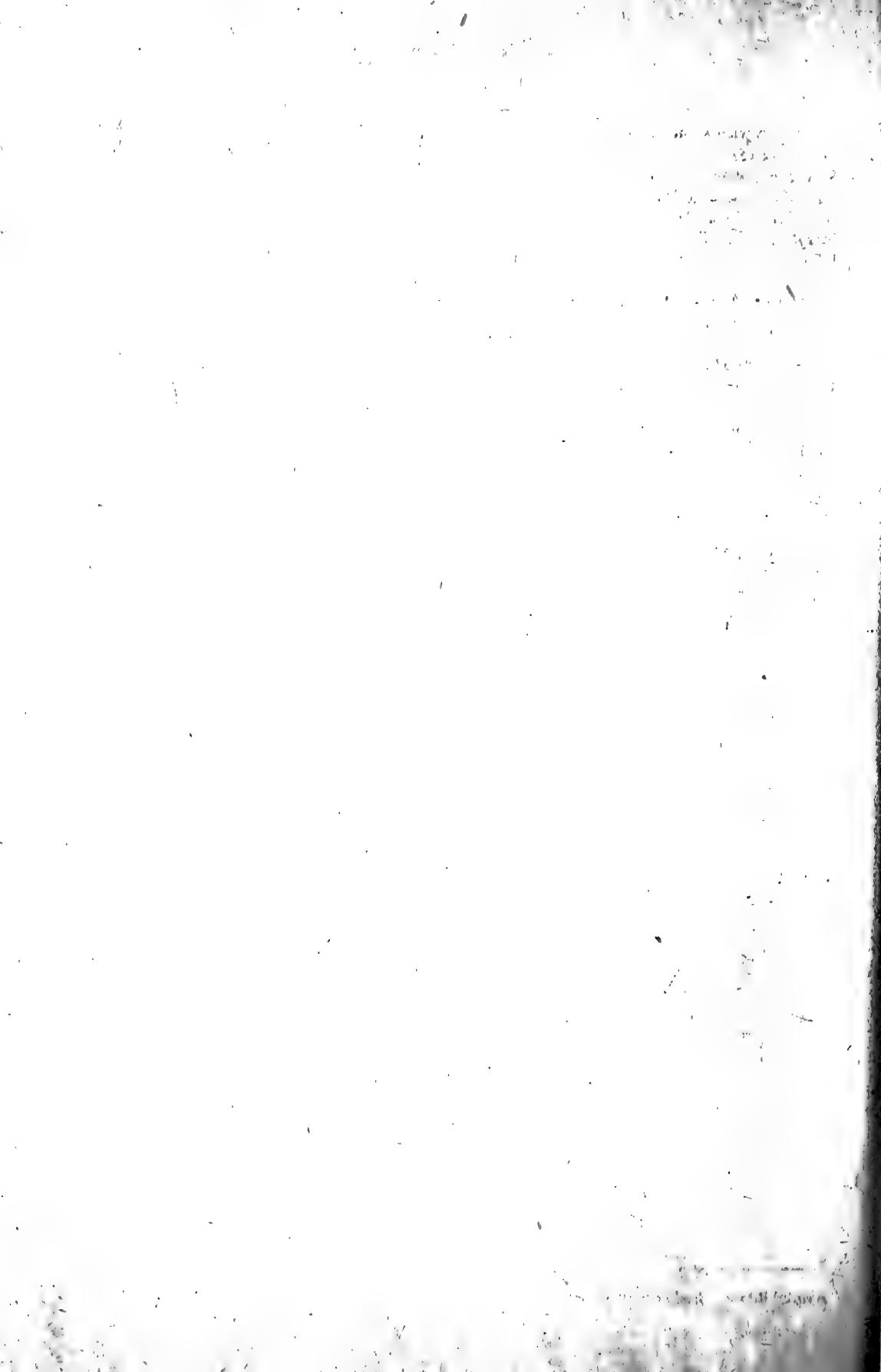
Wildlife Conservation Society of Tanzania
(WCST) *T86*
PO Box 70919
Dar es Salaam
Tanzania

World Conservation Monitoring Centre
Ea153, Ea154, Ea155, Ea156, Ea157, Ea158, Ea159
Animals / Habitats / Protected Areas Data Unit
(PADU) / Threatened Plants Unit / Wildlife
Trade Monitoring Unit
219 Huntingdon Road
Cambridge CB3 0DI.
UK

**World Wide Fund For Nature, EARO (WWF-
EARO) Ea160**
PO Box 62440
Nairobi
Kenya

Zoological Society of San Diego Ea161
San Diego Zoo Library
PO Box 551
San Diego
California 92112-0551
USA

Zoölogisch Museum Amsterdam E162
Vogelafdeling
PO Box 4766
1009 AT Amsterdam
The Netherlands



2.6 Glossary

Glossary

- Biodiversity:** A short form of "biological diversity". The variety among living organisms from all sources including, *inter alia*, terrestrial, marine and other aquatic ecosystems and ecological complexes of which they are part; this includes diversity within species, between species and of ecosystems.
- Biogeography:** The scientific study of the geographic distribution of organisms.
- Biological Resources:** Includes genetic resources, organisms or parts thereof, populations, or any other biotic component of ecosystems with actual or potential use or value for humanity (used interchangeable with "Biotic Resources").
- Biome:** A major portion of the living environment of a particular region (such as tropical rainforest or savanna) characterised by distinctive vegetation and maintained by local climatic conditions.
- Bioregion:** A territory defined by a combination of biological, social and geographic criteria rather than geopolitical considerations; generally a system of related interconnected ecosystems.
- Biota:** All of the organisms including animals, plants, fungi and microorganisms found in a given area.
- Biotechnology:** Any technological application that uses biological systems, living organisms, or derivatives thereof, to make or modify products or processes for specific use.
- Conservation:** The management of human use of the biosphere so that it may yield the greatest sustainable benefit to current generations while maintaining its potential to meet the needs and aspirations of future generations: thus conservation is positive, embracing preservation, maintenance, sustainable utilization, restoration and enhancement of the natural environment.
- Convention on Biological Diversity:**
A ratified convention negotiated under the auspices of the United Nations Environment Programme (UNEP) which entered into force on 29 December 1993. The purpose of the Convention is to stem the loss of biological species and biodiversity worldwide. The convention contains provisions that are intended to ensure effective national action to curb the destruction of biological species, habitats and ecosystems.
- Ecosystem:** A dynamic complex of plant, animal, fungal and microorganism communities and their associated non-living environment interacting as a functional unit.
- Endemic:** Species native, restricted or peculiar to a locality or region.
- Ex situ Conservation:** Keeping components of biodiversity alive in their original habitat or natural environment.
- Fauna:** All of the animals found in a given area.
- Flora:** All of the plants found in a given area.
- Gene Bank:** A facility established for the *ex situ* conservation of individuals (seeds), tissues or reproductive cells of plants or animals.

Genetic Diversity:	Variation in the genetic composition of individuals within or among species; the heritable genetic variation within and among populations.
Germplasm:	The genetic material, especially its specific molecular and chemical constitution that comprises the physical basis of the inherited qualities of an organism.
Habitat:	The environment in which an organism lives. Habitat can also refer to the organism and physical environment in a particular place.
<i>In situ</i> Conservation:	The conservation of biodiversity within the evolutionary dynamic ecosystems of the original or natural environment.
Metadatabase:	A database of data sources.
Parataxonomists:	Field-trained biodiversity collection and inventory specialists recruited from local areas.
Phylum:	In taxonomy, a high-level category just beneath Kingdom and above Class; a group of related similar classes.
Protected Area:	A legally established land or water area under either public or private ownership that is regulated and managed to achieve specific conservation objectives.
Species:	A group of organisms capable of inter-breeding freely with each other but not with members of other species.
Subspecies:	A division of species; a population or a series of populations occupying a discrete range, and differing genetically from other subspecies of the same species.
Taxon (pl. taxa):	The named classification unit (e.g. <i>Homo sapiens</i> , Hominidae, or Mammalia) to which individuals, or sets of species are assigned. Higher taxa are those above species level.
Taxonomy:	The naming and assigning of organisms to taxa.

2.7 Index





Index

- Acacia* Ea121
aerial photographs U28
agriculture K2, K11, K16, T15, T22, T23,
T56, U19, Ea24, Ea26, Ea27, Ea40, Ea41,
Ea70, Ea98, Ea101
 pests Ea26, Ea27
 plant infections, fungal K11, T15
agroforestry T16, Ea66, Ea67, Ea79
algae T36
Amboseli Biosphere Reserve (Kenya) K25
amphibians K37, K40, U21, Ea10, Ea29,
Ea31, Ea53, Ea54, Ea97, Ea103, Ea139,
Ea146, Ea153
animals (*see also* mammals, and specific
animals) K5, K8, K23, Ea35, Ea42, Ea89,
Ea125, Ea126, Ea139, Ea141, Ea154,
Ea155
 aquatic K23
 behaviour T1, T42
 benthic Ea126
 diseases U18, Ea13
 endemic Ea154
 helminthic Ea69
 threatened Ea155
aquaculture T24
 species T60
Arusha National Park (Tanzania) T45

baboons (yellow & olive) T1
bats U7, Ea16
bees and beekeeping T44
behavioural biology K34
biodiversity K6, K16, K39, U26, Ea3
 conservation K39
 databanks U26
 policies Ea3
biogeography K58
biological sciences K38
biology
 behavioural K34
 veterinary K33

birds K7, K40, K57, T41, T84, U5, U24,
U41, Ea17, Ea19, Ea20, Ea32, Ea42,
Ea46, Ea47, Ea48, Ea49, Ea51, Ea53,
Ea95, Ea100, Ea111, Ea139, Ea140,
Ea142, Ea146, Ea162
 eagles Ea100
 waterfowl Ea76
botanical gardens U27, Ea21, Ea43, Ea102,
Ea117, Ea129, Ea130, Ea131, Ea144
bryology Ea23, Ea117
Budongo Forest (Uganda) U1, U37
butterflies U6, Ea100
Bwindi Impenetrable National Park (Uganda)
U12

Cichlids T39, Ea9, Ea14, Ea100
climatology K24, Ea92, Ea124, Ea133, Ea135
 global Ea92
coasts K26, K41, T6, T7, T8, Ea143
coral reefs T8, Ea30, Ea156
crocodiles Ea74
crops T22, T33, Ea40
 collections U14, U33, U34, Ea24,
Ea98, Ea136
 forages Ea40
crustacea T36, T77, Ea128
 ostracode T77

demography K1, T48, T80
desertification T12
development aid T16
dragonflies and damselflies T17
droughts Ea132
elephants K32, Ea44
Empakaai Crater and Ngorongoro Crater
(Tanzania) T5
environment K52, T33, U2, U4
fishes K37, K40, T5, T9, T19, T24, T25,
T27, T36, T39, T61, T66, T67, T77, U20,
U31, Ea9, Ea14, Ea30, Ea53, Ea78,
Ea94, Ea96, Ea103
 commercial species T25

- fishes (continued)
- coral reefs Ea30
 - demersal T5
 - farming T24
 - freshwater T27
 - lakes T39
 - pelagic T66, T67
- fisheries K23, T8, T10, T18, T19, T25, T26, T27, T28, T60, T61, T62, T63, T64, T65, T66
- catches, by species T18
 - demersal resources T61
 - prawn/shrimps T19
 - purse seine T66
 - reef T10
- forests K3, K10, K41, K54, K55, K56, T6, U5, U6, U7, U8, U37, Ea57, Ea80, Ea156
- action programmes Ea57
 - catchment forest reserves T29, T30
 - coastal forests K41, T6
 - cover K3
 - fungi K10
 - logging U1
 - mangroves K26, T8, T30, T33
 - reserves Ea42
 - tropical moist Ea156
 - zone management T8
- forestry K17, K18, K19, K20, K22, T20, U36, Ea26, Ea27, Ea101, Ea121, Ea122, Ea123
- afforestation K19
 - training K22, U36, Ea101
- fungi K10, K11, T15, U13, Ea82, Ea129, Ea130
- game ranching K8, Ea1
- genetic resources *see* plants
- herbaria K44, T2, T45, T70, T81, T83, U12, U15, U25, U36, U38, U39, Ea43, Ea59, Ea102, Ea104, Ea108, Ea113, Ea117, Ea129, Ea130, Ea145, Ea149, Ea150, Ea151
- Bwindi (Uganda) U12
- herbaria (continued)
- cryptogamic Ea117
 - pollen Ea113
- human
- health U10, U11, Ea88
 - resources Ea63
- hyaena, spotted K34, T21
- hydrology Ea133
- hyraxes T3
- Iganga and Rakai Districts (Uganda) U2
- Indian Ocean T67
- information services T58, T59, U26, Ea3, Ea4, Ea25, Ea41, Ea57, Ea61
- insects K36, T69, U16, Ea26, Ea33, Ea80, Ea81, Ea125
- invertebrates K40, U22, Ea105
- Kondoa (Tanzania) T57, T85
- Kora National Reserve (Kenya) K51
- lakes T39, T62, T63, T64, T67, T77, Ea45, Ea126
- Lake Babati, Arusha T62
 - Lake Tanganyika T64, T67, T77
 - Lake Victoria T63
- land
- cover Ea124
 - degradation K2
 - use K16, T16, T33, T34, T35, T49, Ea138
- legislation Ea71
- leopards Ea147
- library K31, T4, T46, T56, T79, U9, U11, U12, U17, U19, U30, U36, Ea1, Ea5, Ea7, Ea22, Ea36, Ea37, Ea51, Ea68, Ea72, Ea78, Ea89, Ea90, Ea91, Ea107, Ea108, Ea118, Ea119, Ea129, Ea131, Ea148, Ea160, Ea161
- agriculture T56, U19
 - aquaculture Ea87
 - biology U17
 - botany Ea22, Ea131
 - Bwindi (Uganda) U12

- library (continued)
- development Ea68
 - fishes Ea78
 - fisheries U30
 - forestry U36
 - game U9
 - herbarium Ea108
 - mapping Ea119
 - meteorology Ea91
 - microbiology T79
 - national parks K31
 - natural history Ea107, Ea148
 - photographs Ea7
 - plants Ea36
 - public health U11
 - wildlife T4, T46, Ea5, Ea37, Ea160
 - zoology Ea51, Ea89, Ea90, Ea118, Ea161
- livestock K1, K5
- Mafia Island (Tanzania) T7
- Mafia Island and Zanzibar (Tanzania) T9
- mammals K5, K40, K48, K50, K59, T11, T33, T55, T65, T75, T76, U7, U9, U23, Ea1, Ea2, Ea11, Ea12, Ea34, Ea53, Ea58, Ea60, Ea106, Ea109, Ea110, Ea114, Ea139, Ea146, Ea153
- carnivores, rare Ea2
 - game U9
 - genetics, molecular Ea109, Ea110
 - large K59, U9
 - marine T65
 - primates T1, T42, U1
 - rodents T76
 - small T75, U7
 - ungulates Ea1
- mangroves K26, T8, T30, T33
- maps K25, K26, K27, K28, K29, K30, T12, T13, U28, Ea6, Ea137, Ea143
- digital K25, K26, K27, K28, K29, K30
 - fuelwood T13
 - natural resources Ea143
 - wilderness Ea137
- marine environment K23, T7, T8, T9, T36, T65, T82
- coastal habitat T7
 - ecology (Mafia Island & Zanzibar) T9
 - specimens T36, T82
- medicinal plants T32, U35
- Meliaceae Ea122
- meteorology K56, T50, Ea85, Ea91, Ea92, Ea93, Ea132
- hydrometeorology Ea132
- microbiology T79
- Mindu Dam Fishery, Morogoro (Tanzania) T28
- Mkomazi Game Reserve (Tanzania) T40
- molluscs K53, T36, T77, Ea53, Ea55, Ea115, Ea127, Ea152
- moths U6
- Mount Elgon (Kenya) K27
- Nairobi National Park (Kenya) K28
- nature reserves and parks K25, K28, K30, K31, K51, T3, T5, T33, T40, T45, T49, T50, T51, T52, T53, U12, Ea157
- Ngorongoro Crater and Empakaai Crater (Tanzania) T5
- nitrogen fixation K17
- oceans and oceanography T67, Ea83, Ea84, Ea85, Ea143
- meteorology Ea85
 - temperature-salinity profiles Ea84
- osteology Ea112
- pests T69, Ea26, Ea27
- horticulture Ea26, Ea27
 - insects T69, Ea26, Ea27
 - nematodes, parasitic Ea70
- physical sciences K38
- plankton U32
- plants (*see also seeds*) K1, K4, K11, K12, K13, K14, K15, K23, K42, K43, K44, K45, K46, K47, K49, T2, T15, T20, T32, T38, T54, T57, T68, T70, T71, T72, T73, T83, U15, U19, U25, U29, U35, U38,

plants (continued)

U39, Ea15, Ea21, Ea22, Ea36, Ea40,
Ea43, Ea56, Ea59, Ea62, Ea63, Ea64,
Ea65, Ea75, Ea89, Ea102, Ea129, Ea141,
Ea144, Ea145, Ea149, Ea158
aquatic K23
communities K1
cucumber Ea150, Ea151
cycads Ea75
ethnobotany K21, K43
food K45, K46, K47
forest T68
genetic resources K4, K12, K13, K14,
K15, T71, T72, U14, U19, U33,
U34, Ea15, Ea24, Ea40, Ea56,
Ea62, Ea63, Ea64, Ea65, Ea98,
Ea136
infections K11, T15
living Ea21
medicinal T32, U35
perennials T38, U29
quarantine T73
rare K44
taxonomy T70, U38, U39
threatened Ea158
Usambara Mountains (Tanzania) T20
uses K4, K43
vascular T2, T83, Ea129
poaching T52
protected area boundaries T51

Ramsar sites Ea77
remote sensing K5, Ea 52, Ea83, Ea138
reptiles K37, U21, Ea10, Ea29, Ea31, Ea53,
Ea54, Ea97, Ea103, Ea139, Ea146, Ea153
rhinos Ea73
road construction K27
rodents T55, T76, U7
Rukwa Region (Tanzania) T14
rural development Ea41
Ruvuma Region (Tanzania) T24

seeds (*see also* plants) K14, K15, K20, T37,
T72, U37, Ea129
banks Ea129
dispersers U37
trees K20, T37
semi-arid lands K10
Serengeti (Tanzania) T3, T21, T42, T43,
T44, T46, T47, T48, T49, T50, T51, T52,
T53
Serengeti National Park (Tanzania) T3, T45
Shimba Hills National Reserve K30
soils K1, K56, T38, Ea70
spiders K35, Ea28
Sudano-Sahelian region K2
surveys K51, T6, T7, T14, T40, T53, U2,
Ea45, Ea120
aerial T53
coastal habitats and forest T6, T7
ecological K51, T6, T7, T14, T40,
U2, Ea120
lakes Ea45

Tarangire National Park (Tanzania) T45
technology transfer T58, T59
tissue culture K18
topography Ea119
trade, wildlife Ea159
trees and shrubs K16, K17, K18, K19, K20,
K21, K54, K55, T37, T57, T78, T85, U8,
Ea67, Ea88, Ea121, Ea122
biological protection K17
cover T57, T85
moist forests T78
multipurpose Ea67
phenology K16
propagation K18
seeds K20, T37
Trypanosomiasis Ea88
Tsetse research K9
Turkana (Kenya) K1
turtles, sea Ea99

ungulates Ea1

Usambara Mountains (Tanzania) T2, T20

vegetation K4, K8, K59, T3, T38, T44, Ea38,
Ea39

changes T3

cover Ea38, Ea39

rangeland K4, K8

soils T38

veterinary science K33, U18

wetlands U3, Ea76, Ea77, Ea156

wildlife T4, T31, T43, T46, T86, Ea5, Ea8,
Ea37, Ea50, Ea159, Ea160

trade Ea159

management training Ea37

World Heritage nominations T74

Zanzibar T9, T10

zoology Ea18, Ea51, Ea89, Ea90, Ea100,

Ea116, Ea118, Ea134, Ea161

zoos Ea118

